

1995 RESTORATION  
WORKSHOP TRANSCRIPTS  
JANUARY 17-20, 1995

# **EXXON VALDEZ OIL SPILL SETTLEMENT TRUSTEE COUNCIL**

*RESTORATION OFFICE  
Simpson Building  
645 G Street  
Anchorage, Alaska*

## **1995 RESTORATION WORKSHOP**

*Anchorage, Alaska  
January 17-20, 1995*

RECEIVED  
FEB 27 1995

EXXON VALDEZ OIL SPILL  
TRUSTEE COUNCIL  
ADMINISTRATIVE RECORD

## ***PARTICIPANTS***

### ***Introductions***

***Ms. Deborah Williams***

*Special Assistant to Mr. George Frampton,  
Assistant Secretary, U.S. Department of  
the Interior*

***Mr. Craig Tillery***

*Trustee Council Representative for Mr.  
Bruce Botelho, Alaska Attorney General,  
Alaska Department of Law*

***Ms. Molly McCammon***

*Executive Director, EVOS Trustee Council*

***Dr. Robert Spies***

*Chief Scientist, EVOS Trustee Council*

### ***Presenters***

***Dr. Alan Springer***

*University of Alaska, Fairbanks*

***Dr. Jeffrey Short***

*NMFS, Auke Bay Laboratory*

***Dr. Stanley "Jeep" Rice***

*NMFS, Auke Bay Laboratory*

***Dr. Ray Highsmith***

*University of Alaska, Fairbanks*

***Dr. Leslie Holland-Bartels***

*National Biological Survey*

***Dr. David Irons***

*U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service*

***Dr. David Duffy***

*University of Alaska*

***Dr. Al Tyler***

*University of Alaska, Institute of Marine  
Science*

<i>Dr. R. Ted Cooney</i>	<i>University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science</i>
<i>Mr. John Wilcock</i>	<i>Alaska Department of Fish &amp; Game, Cordova</i>
<i>Mr. Mark Willette</i>	<i>Alaska Department of Fish &amp; Game, Cordova</i>
<i>Mr. Dana Schmidt</i>	<i>Alaska Department of Fish &amp; Game, Soldotna</i>
<i>Ms. Kathy Frost</i>	<i>Alaska Department of Fish &amp; Game, Fairbanks</i>
<i>Ms. Rita Miraglia</i>	<i>Alaska Department of Fish &amp; Game</i>
<i>Ms. Judy Bittner</i>	<i>Alaska Department of Natural Resources</i>
<b><i>Peer Review Panel</i></b>	
<i>Dr. Stan Senner</i>	
<i>Dr. Pete Petersen</i>	
<i>Dr. George Rose</i>	
<i>Dr. Phil Mundy</i>	
<i>Dr. Chris Haney</i>	



*VOLUME I*

*January 17, 1995*

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26

2

3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12

13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

1 know many of you in this room were involved in that response and  
2 what you bring to the table today should, in part, reflect the  
3 responses that took place in Phase 1. Then, of course, there is  
4 Phase 2 where the initial restoration activities prior to the  
5 creation of our staff and Executive Director. Phase 3, which I  
6 think we just completed, was a phase which started with the  
7 creation of the Executive Director's position and the staff so the  
8 Trustee Council had more guidance, and that phase consisted of  
9 creation of the Restoration Plan, which again, for those of you  
10 involved in that, I thank you, it's a very good plan. The final  
11 environmental impact statement which flushed out in some respects  
12 the Restoration Plan, and the other major planning documents, and,  
13 of course, a tremendous amount of activity in the habitat  
14 acquisition area. There was a lot of activities all of you know,  
15 and for those of you involved, again I thank you. We have much of  
16 our habitat acquisition activity behind us. We have a tremendous  
17 amount ahead of us, but so much of our review, planning, documents,  
18 so many of our initial offers have been made. Now, I think we are  
19 entering Phase 4, and I see today as the really official beginning  
20 of Phase 4. Phase 4, I will characterize as implementing a  
21 scientifically coherent, financially sustainable, and ecosystem  
22 based restoration effort. Four characteristics of Phase 4, we are  
23 going to have, of course, at least two new Trustees on the Trustee  
24 Council, and this is important because the state will be bringing  
25 a new Trustee from the Department of Environmental Conservation and  
26 the Alaska Department of Fish & Game, and they will be bringing a

1 new and fresh perspective. I think they will be asking new hard  
2 questions. They won't have spent as much time in Phases 1, 2 and  
3 3, and so I think it's very important in thinking about what you  
4 are going to be doing in the next several days, to be able to  
5 justify what you are doing to a brand new Trustee because that is  
6 what is going to be happening, we're going to be having new fresh  
7 questions and a new fresh perspective. We have a new Executive  
8 Director, Molly, and we're very excited about having Molly as our  
9 new Executive Director, and one characteristic of Molly that I  
10 think is so refreshing is that she pays attention to detail, she  
11 pays attention that things make sense. We're in a phase where it  
12 is, I think, less rhetoric and more down to details. Things have  
13 to be sustainable, things have to make sense, and I think Molly  
14 will be bringing that common sense perspective to what we're doing  
15 in this next phase. There is going to be a sharper focus on the  
16 Work Plan in Phase 4, in part because we have the new Trustees, in  
17 part because we have so much acquisition activity behind us, in  
18 part because we are going to have to be doing something financially  
19 sustainable. In the past, at least in my tenure on the Trustee  
20 Council, the Work Plan hasn't been a complete carte blanche, but we  
21 haven't given it strict scrutiny that I think we will in Phase 4.  
22 So, keep that in mind in what you are doing. It is going to be  
23 scrutinized more carefully. In general, I think the Trustee  
24 Council is going to be looking for more focused, scientific  
25 direction on what we are doing. I think we are going to be looking  
26 to Bob, (aside comments) and we're going to be having -- as many of

1 you know, we're going to be hiring on staff a scientific liaison  
2 person. We're going to be looking to that person, and we'll be  
3 looking to the scientists for more direction, and we're going to be  
4 asking harder questions. Many Trustees have wanted a Science Plan,  
5 and I think we will be evolving into something slightly different  
6 than a Science Plan, but there is that desire. I think the desire  
7 is going to have, as clearly as possible, the questions answered  
8 that you are going to be asked to answer this time, and that is,  
9 what is the resource status. I think at our first Trustee meeting,  
10 I hope in February, that Molly or Bob will be able to stand up and  
11 just go species by species and say, this is our best analysis of  
12 the status of the resources. Again, clear, as precise as we can  
13 get, as clear as we can get. The second question, of course, is  
14 going to be what is limiting recovery for those species that are  
15 not fully recovered. I think what the Trustee Council would like  
16 there are some hypotheses. If we can't say we are sure at this  
17 point that X is limiting recovery, we would like some hypotheses as  
18 clearly stated as possible. Hypotheses that will help govern the  
19 Work Plan and the biology and other work that we're going to be  
20 doing over the next few years. Please come up with some very  
21 clearly stated hypotheses of what you think is limiting recovery.  
22 In my mind that's the most important thing that will come out of  
23 these next few days and we'll be focusing our research; then, what  
24 can we do about it. Of course, once you've stated your hypothesis,  
25 part of it will be research, part of it will be monitoring, part of  
26 it will be general restoration. We're going to want concrete



1 recommendations. We're going to want to see progress in resource  
2 recovery and we're going to be looking to all of you to give us  
3 that direction, those recommendations, those programs and plans.  
4 To the extent I can speculate on what the Trustee Council as a  
5 whole will be looking for, those are my speculations. Let me give  
6 you a few personal speculations. Monitoring is still very  
7 important, and so as we go forward with research and with general  
8 restoration, in addition to habitat acquisition, it is going to be  
9 crucial to answer that first question, the resource status, to  
10 continue in our monitoring efforts. The ecosystem base research is  
11 crucial. As many of you know, my boss, Secretary Babbitt, believes  
12 greatly in ecosystem research. My specialty undergrad was ecology,  
13 and I think if we're going to answer these questions coherently, if  
14 we're going to answer these questions in a way that assure that the  
15 resources are recovered, we have to look at the questions and  
16 answers from an ecosystem based perspective. This may be a little  
17 more controversial, but one question I'd like you to ask and  
18 answer, if at all possible in the next three days, is it time to  
19 look more critically beyond the spill area for general restoration?  
20 I think appropriately we have focused in the first several years in  
21 the spill area, but as we look at general restoration activity, as  
22 all of you know, we have a very substantial budget for general  
23 restoration, is it time to look more thoroughly beyond the spill  
24 area for general restoration? I would love to have that question  
25 examined more thoroughly. Another thing I personally would like  
26 this group to help us do, as Trustee Council members, is help us

1 separate routine agency research from that which is specifically  
2 required by the spill, and the questions we have to ask and answer  
3 in the spill. Again, as we try and achieve a financially  
4 sustainable research plan, we are going to have to make some tough  
5 calls, we'll have to look at some agencies and say good proposal,  
6 but this is more closely aligned with your routine research. If  
7 you can help us call those balls and strikes, we will appreciate  
8 that. Finally, I'm just going to re-emphasize this because from my  
9 perspective this is the most important thing that we will be doing  
10 in the next couple of days and over the next couple of years,  
11 please give us a master list of hypotheses and explain how they can  
12 be tested. I think everyone on the Trustee Council and key people  
13 on staff are very smart, we've all had at least basic science, if  
14 not more so, give us the hypotheses, tell us how they're going to  
15 be tested, so that then we can fit it in the specific research  
16 proposal for those hypotheses, we need that direction. Anyway,  
17 those are my few thoughts, and I again thank you all for being here  
18 today, we have a lot of important work still to do for, candidly,  
19 decades. I see this as the beginning of Phase 4 and look forward  
20 to your guidance to help us craft our research in a scientifically  
21 coherent, financially sustainable, ecosystem-based approach. Thank  
22 you.

23 MS. McCAMMON: I think Deborah was very accurate in  
24 saying that the Restoration Plan represents a real step in the  
25 Trustee Council progress. The one thing I'd really like to focus  
26 on in my comments is on a table that listed on page 6 in the

1 Restoration Plan. If you look at this table, the left side  
2 reflects the payments that the Trustees have already received from  
3 Exxon, as well as the additional payments. What you don't see  
4 here, and this total is \$900 million, is the possibility of re-  
5 opening for additional \$100 million damages that were not known at  
6 the time of the settlement, so we refer to this as the re-opener  
7 clause. So, there's still the possibility of seeking an additional  
8 \$100 million here. If you look at the right, the right-side is  
9 actually what is found in the Restoration Plan. (Aside comments)  
10 If you look at this spreadsheet here, you see that for the past  
11 expenditures for the Work Plan has already been spent somewhere --  
12 I don't know what the total is for past expenditures, but with the  
13 estimated future there's going to be approximately \$192 million to  
14 \$222 million spent on the annual Work Plan. The Trustees have also  
15 committed to \$25 million to the Alaska Sea Life Center in Seward.  
16 They've committed \$342 to \$372 million for habitat purchases. This  
17 includes past purchases as well as an estimated future purchases.  
18 Most of these were made in the form of offers that were given to  
19 various corporations in November and December of 1994. One of the  
20 things that we'll be working on this year is bringing all of these  
21 offers to fruition. This will require quite a bit of work just to  
22 get to the point of actually being done deals. In addition, in the  
23 last year, the Trustees, in response to enormous public support,  
24 public comment, made the first payment, \$24 million, in  
25 establishing a restoration reserve. If they commit to \$12 million  
26 a year throughout the life of the payments, we'll end up with a

1 reserve of \$108 million, plus interest, and we estimate that to be  
2 about \$150 million by the time 2002 comes along. And, then as part  
3 of the settlement there were also reimbursements to the agencies  
4 for the work they did during the damage assessment phase, and then  
5 various adjustments totaling about \$900 million. Now these  
6 expenditures here as they were outlined in the Restoration Plan are  
7 merely guidelines. The Trustees, if they get six votes, can modify  
8 these based on what they determine to be the most important  
9 restoration needs of the time. So, if it's determined that there  
10 needs to be more emphasis on habitat purchases at the time, they  
11 could end up putting more money there, they could end up putting  
12 more money into the restoration reserve, they could end up putting  
13 more money to the work plans. These are guidelines to be followed.  
14 This kind of a structure was developed based on extensive public  
15 comment, and it reflects what we call the comprehensive balanced  
16 approach. In other words, these are the various major tools that  
17 are offered for restoration and this is where the Trustees believe  
18 we are heading in the next few years. Now, our emphasis in the  
19 next four days is up here at the top part, which is on the Work  
20 Plan, and where we have down here, our estimated future, 107-137,  
21 again, this doesn't mean we necessarily have that given amount for  
22 the next six years to spend; however, this is a guideline, this is  
23 kind of some of the things we're looking at. Now, as Deborah said,  
24 my attention for detail, I guess that comes back from my reputation  
25 in the last year as mainly being the "Chief Nag" on getting things  
26 done, especially in regards to the Work Plan. In the next year, I

1 think I will be continuing that role as the chief nag, and the  
2 kinds of things we'll be nagging on and working on, first of all  
3 really as Deborah said, really focus and hone in. What are we  
4 doing? What are we trying to accomplish with these projects? What  
5 does it all mean? How does it fit together? We're also going to  
6 be putting a new emphasis on budget review. How can we do these  
7 things more efficiently at less cost? How can we do more with  
8 fewer dollars. This year, so far, for the 1995 Work Plan, the  
9 \$22.8 includes the administration costs. Right now we're at about  
10 18.6 in projects -- research, monitoring, general restoration,  
11 those kinds of things. There's a potential for adding to that, if  
12 the Trustees decide to go ahead and make the commitment to forage  
13 fish, nearshore predators, some of the other projects. So, some of  
14 those will still be coming before the Trustee Council this year.  
15 But, if we're looking at -- let's just say, for example, \$22  
16 million this year, and then we're looking at how do we kind of set  
17 a way into the restoration reserve in the year 2002, there's a lot  
18 of decisions that have to be made between now and then. What will  
19 the restoration reserve be used for? How will it be structure?  
20 What kind of income will it generate? You can look at in a number  
21 of ways. You can look at it as a way of just spending \$12 million  
22 a year for another ten years, or something like that. You can look  
23 at it as the ability to create a long-term legacy through some kind  
24 of a perpetual endowment, which would give you the ability to have  
25 five or six million a year guaranteed for the rest of our lives,  
26 and who knows how long. The habitat acquisitions and the



1 restoration reserve are probably the two major, long-lasting,  
2 legacies that we'll see from the settlement between the federal and  
3 state governments and Exxon Corporation. So, as we spend the next  
4 four days, I'd like you to think about this emphasis on the work  
5 plan and how it fits into our overall restoration program, and keep  
6 in mind that our major goal here is to focus, to really think about  
7 what's important, how best, how wisely to spend the remainder of  
8 the money that's coming from the settlement and, we always call it  
9 at the office, telling it or describing it as some mom can  
10 understand it. This doesn't mean we're doing the kind of science  
11 mom can do, but we have to be able to explain to the public what  
12 we're doing and why we're doing it, and if we can't explain to the  
13 public that, then we're not doing our jobs right. So, I hope all  
14 of you will help in that effort to explain what we're doing and why  
15 we're doing that. And, with that I'd like to turn it over now to  
16 Craig Tillery, who is an Assistant Attorney General with the Alaska  
17 Department of Law. He is one of the Alaska representatives on  
18 Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council.

19 MR. CRAIG TILLERY: That money was a long time getting to  
20 the state and federal governments. We were a long time setting up  
21 the Trustee Council structure. It's very important to me  
22 personally, and actually I think there's about a hundred of us out  
23 there that feel pretty strongly about this money, what it's going  
24 to be used for, and I think what Molly talked about a lasting  
25 legacy is something that all of us feel very strongly about.  
26 Personally, to my way of thinking, one of the most important

1 lasting legacies that we can have is that that's going to be  
2 provided by the research and monitoring. I can tell you I've  
3 gotten into numerous discussions with people when they have talked  
4 about the importance of doing this project or that project, the  
5 importance of buying this land or that land, and I have always come  
6 back to the concept of, yes, but if you had knowledge, some of this  
7 stuff wouldn't have happened. If you have knowledge, we're going  
8 to be able to do better next time. I think that's where a lot of  
9 the research and monitoring, and a lot of this work plan activities  
10 are going to help us. When we first began to litigate the case,  
11 the most obvious -- well, it's the first thing we figured out is  
12 we're going to get a ton of money off of this case, we're going to  
13 have to be blind not to. But, how much? We didn't have much of a  
14 clue. The first thing we did was say, well, we know what's  
15 happening out there right now in Prince William Sound, sort of, we  
16 know there's oil on the shore, but we saw exactly what it was like  
17 before the oil got there, and we really couldn't get very many  
18 answers. Then, we said, okay, well, kind of what's going to happen  
19 -- what's happening right now, really, and we didn't get a lot of  
20 answers. Then we said, okay, well what's it going to be like in  
21 ten years, when is it going to recover? And, we got even a  
22 deadlier silence. I think this lack of knowledge about the Sound  
23 and lack of knowledge about the marine waters is something that  
24 needs to be corrected. It seems to me that the annual work plan is  
25 probably the first place to start. Careful planning of how we're  
26 going to use the resources we have available to commit to the work

1 plan. However, I think that more important -- or not more  
2 important to the Work Plan, but the necessary follow up to the Work  
3 Plan is planning for the future, and this is something that Molly  
4 talked about and something that's particularly near and dear to my  
5 heart. The way to get there and the Trustee Council has taken very  
6 positive steps in doing that, is by the establishment of the  
7 restoration reserve. There are some questions about what that  
8 reserve is going to be used for. My own view is that it is  
9 intended to be used for research and monitoring carried out into  
10 the future. I think its -- we don't know how long it's going to  
11 take, but I think that future, for purposes of our present  
12 planning, needs to be an indefinite future; that we should plan  
13 that from now, that we have money, we have money coming in between  
14 now and 2001, and we need to plan to use that money wisely, but we  
15 also need to plan to use that money with the concept in mind that  
16 it doesn't end in 2001, but that in 2002, 2005, 2010 there's going  
17 to be a source of income that can be used for work plan kinds of  
18 activities. I would suggest that the place to start that type of  
19 activity, to lay the ground work for a successful 5, 7, 10, 20 or  
20 however many years it takes, is in a place like this room and a  
21 time like now. I would recommend to everyone that one puts aside  
22 one's own sort of special desires for particular studies or  
23 whatever that one looks to the ultimate view of the process, that  
24 one looks to the ultimate good of restoration, that we impose a  
25 kind of discipline that we need to go forward with a logical and  
26 coherent scientific plan, and that the work plan that comes out of

1 this particular session sort of be a foundation, be a model, that  
2 we can use in the future. That's my view of where, sort of in a  
3 nutshell, how we got here and where I hope that we head. It's my  
4 hope that the people in this room are going to play a major role in  
5 getting us there. On behalf of the State of Alaska, I would like  
6 to welcome each of you and to thank you for coming here and wish  
7 you good luck because actually we're going to be looking over your  
8 shoulders and passing judgment, rightly or wrongly, sooner or  
9 later. Thank you.

10 DR. ROBERT SPIES: Well, good morning. I think most of  
11 you know me, for those of you who don't my name is Bob Spies, I'm  
12 the Chief Scientist for the Trustee Council, and I'd like to  
13 welcome you and thank you in advance for your participation in  
14 coming to this workshop. I know many of you are extremely busy  
15 preparing reports -- many of you are academic and agency  
16 scientists. You've got a lot of other obligations, so I appreciate  
17 the time you've taken, these four days to come and participate in  
18 this process. It's extremely important to us to have your input so  
19 that we can best manage the scientific program for the Trustee  
20 Council. Last year's workshop, I think, was very, very successful.  
21 There was a lot of enthusiasm, interaction between the public and  
22 the scientists were good, and between the groups of scientists, I  
23 found a lot of creative ideas coming out, people got excited about  
24 their projects and got recharged for going out in the -- charging  
25 forward into '94 with some very good ideas for the work plan  
26 formulation in '95. So, I'm looking forward to the next four days.

1 I'm also personally very pleased with the way that the Trustee  
2 Council has evolved. I think Jim Ayers and Molly McCammon have set  
3 a really good tone and good direction for this whole process in the  
4 last year. They are driving it more from the inside out, it's  
5 making more sense, and we're learning as we go along. I'm really  
6 pleased that Molly McCammon has replaced Jim Ayers as Executive  
7 Director. I think under her leadership we're going to have a  
8 continuation of that good tone that set under Jim's leadership.  
9 Recently the Trustee Council renewed the contract for Applied  
10 Marine Sciences and so on behalf of myself and Andy Gunther, the  
11 Assistant Chief Scientist, and Sue Chase, who many of you deal with  
12 on reports and over the telephone (indiscernible) to Alaska  
13 recently, that we're all really pleased to be a part of this  
14 process and look forward to working with you in '95. I'd like to  
15 reenforce some of the comments made by the previous speakers about  
16 the overall scope of the Trustee Council science program, where  
17 it's been, how it's evolving and where it's going. I think it's  
18 extremely important time and really valuable time that all of you  
19 are here can contribute to the shaping of this process in the next  
20 several years, and it's an appropriate time to start thinking about  
21 this. Again, we had a time of response, we had a time for damage  
22 assessment and then we had the early years of restoration. In 1994  
23 and 1995 we've moved a little bit away from strictly population  
24 monitoring and started increasing the amount of research that was  
25 done on ecological processes from the standpoint of trying to  
26 understand injured and non-recovering species in the environment,



1 and what particular factors in the ecosystem were restraining their  
2 recovery. I think that's an extremely healthy development in the  
3 scientific program, and we really have a debt of gratitude for many  
4 of you for kind of contributing towards that momentum. And, I  
5 think it's going to be important to try to keep that momentum  
6 going. So, you saw the figures that Molly showed, and we have to  
7 deal with a certain kind of fiscal reality here in terms of where  
8 this program might go, and we do have perhaps as much as \$130-  
9 140,000,000 dollars for the remainder of the time when Exxon is  
10 going to be making payments to the Trustee Council, but we have to  
11 think beyond that. We have to think to the restoration reserve and  
12 what's possible. Personally, I would favor a type of fund that  
13 would fund ecological process research in perpetuity. Given the  
14 fiscal realities, that's probably a program that something around  
15 \$5,000,000 a year. We have a program right now that is \$18.5  
16 million a year, plus we have two other ecological process packages  
17 that are being formulated, one in the area of forage fish, and  
18 extremely important area of research, and one in the area of  
19 nearshore predators, that's taking on some real challenges of  
20 trying to integrate some of the nearshore processes and what's  
21 happening with injured species in nearshore area. And, those  
22 together we might be looking at greater than \$22,000,000, if they  
23 are all approved for funding this year. That remains to be seen.  
24 But, the point is in the year 2002 we're going to have to be down  
25 to a level of about \$5-10,000,000, depending on assumptions that  
26 are made about the research program. That represents some sort of

1 stepping down, and I've always been an advocate, if you're facing  
2 some sort of shrinking resource, to try to do it in a very creative  
3 way. We need your input over the next four days to start thinking  
4 about it. Try to step back a little bit from advocating, if you're  
5 a killer whale biologist, advocating just studies for killer whales  
6 without regard of the whole process. So, if you can be a little  
7 bit unselfish and help us, that would really be appreciated. If  
8 you don't help us make these decisions, they're going to be made  
9 for us at some stage. So, I want to thank you again for coming.  
10 I did want to say a couple of words on the adaptive management  
11 process here.

12 We're in an annual cycle here, where we're, in this part of  
13 the cycle, we're integrating and reporting on findings. We're  
14 holding this workshop to try to get people's ideas, to share ideas,  
15 and to try to get the creative juices going for what's appropriate  
16 for next year, revise some of our ideas as the data from last year  
17 becomes available for integration. We're going to be then  
18 soliciting through the announcement from the work shop project  
19 ideas and projects. Those are going to be evaluate in an initial  
20 round of review, including some peer review. There's going to be  
21 a draft work plan, as usual, another round of review, and then some  
22 kind of approval for the work plan and funding by the Trustee  
23 Council later this year. These all processes are going to be  
24 taking place during the summer, of course, the implementation of  
25 work then by many of the people in this room, and finally brings us  
26 back to next year the annual meeting for formulating the work plan

1 for 1996. So, keep this process in mind as you move through. So,  
2 thank you again for coming, and I look forward to your  
3 participation in the work shop.

4 The next part of the agenda, we have two different talks, one  
5 on a very holistic type of look at a marine ecosystem by Alan  
6 Springer, and then we're going to move on to, I think, a very  
7 interesting outgrowth of the research here, kind of a creative  
8 paper on the use of pristane and marine ecosystem as a marker for  
9 some production processes. Two different kinds of talks, but I  
10 think very interesting. Hopefully, will stimulate some thought.  
11 So, I would like to introduce now Alan Springer from the University  
12 of Alaska, Fairbanks. I've heard Alan talk a couple of years ago  
13 at a National Research Council workshop on the Bering Sea. He gave  
14 a very impressive talk about how the Bering Sea works and I think  
15 you'll find a great deal of interest as we try to map our plans for  
16 ecological research in the spill area.

17 ALAN SPRINGER: Thanks, Bob. Bob approached me to give  
18 this talk. He listened in, as he said before, and after I'd agreed  
19 to do it, I started putting ideas and thoughts into a little folder  
20 that I gave the short title to of "How BS Works" and my only hope  
21 now is that everyone doesn't leave here afterwards shaking their  
22 heads thinking to themselves, well, I know now. (Laughter) I was  
23 just asking, also, what does this have to do with anything. Prince  
24 William Sound is somewhat distant from the Bering Sea and I guess  
25 that's an appropriate question and I think the answer really is

1 that, there has been quite a lot of work done in the Bering Sea  
2 over the last decade or two and we have gotten as a result an idea  
3 about some of the important spatial scales, our development in  
4 thinking about the ecosystem in the Bering Sea, and also we have a  
5 sense of the time scales that we wish we knew more about and we now  
6 are only beginning to get a sense of. So, I think the Bering Sea,  
7 in that regard, provides an opportunity to see some examples of the  
8 kind of thinking that is probably appropriate for everyone in the  
9 EVOS program in thinking about the studies that you intend to do  
10 now and especially in the long-term, thinking in an ecosystem  
11 context, and carrying forward this to understand important  
12 physical, spatial and time scales in the Gulf of Alaska and Prince  
13 William Sound. This will be by no means an exhaustive list of  
14 examples, it may be an exhausting list, I hope not, but when you  
15 think about marine ecosystems there are any number of kinds of  
16 things that one can talk about and to it justice. It's the matter  
17 of courses in universities and degrees in life times, and so don't  
18 expect to get a sense of what the full gambit of things is in an  
19 ecosystem. But, again, some of the examples from the Bering Sea.  
20 The talk I gave before the Bering Sea Ecosystem Committee,  
21 initially we were convened to try to come to terms with the same  
22 question that a lot of people in the past have been trying to deal  
23 with and continue to deal with, and it's a pressing management  
24 concern right now, and it all involves these guys -- sea lions,  
25 which you are probably all aware of have declined specifically in  
26 the Bering Sea and throughout the range in the Aleutian Islands,

1 the Gulf of Alaska, the Western Gulf of Alaska, at least. The fur  
2 seals underwent a period of unexplained decline from the mid-  
3 seventies to the early eighties, and kittiwakes, red-legged  
4 kittiwake and black-legged kittiwakes and other sea birds of the  
5 Pribiloff Islands, have gone through a period of unexplained  
6 declines, and there was a consistency in the timing and the  
7 location of these changes in populations of these species. They  
8 were all fairly related in the trophic web of the Bering Sea. They  
9 were all fish-eaters, they're all higher trophic-level species.  
10 The areas in which they live were the same, and the timing of the  
11 declines that they experienced was the same. And, not only that,  
12 but in addition to those three species, harbor seals in the Gulf of  
13 Alaska and sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska also declined. So, over  
14 time there have been efforts to explain each one of these changes  
15 on the basis of just the population individually. People looked at  
16 diseases, people looked at entanglement in drift net, people looked  
17 at shooting, and pretty much through a process of elimination of  
18 all these possible causes, one was left with such confusion that  
19 none of them fit well and the likely cause in the case of all of  
20 these was that there was a food shortage. Now, that led to  
21 speculation of all kinds of hideous things; ecosystem collapse, a  
22 sick ecosystem were terms that were often applied to this. As a  
23 result of that and as a result of the inability of a couple of  
24 previous conferences to explain these changes, there was this most  
25 recent one, which is still in progress and the report for which  
26 should come out sometime this winter, and yet it was another



1 attempt to look at what we know about the ecosystem of the Bering  
2 Sea and what could be responsible for changes that we see at higher  
3 trophic-levels such as these. Well, the first task of the  
4 committee it seemed as if was to try to understand what is the  
5 Bering Sea ecosystem. It's easy to talk about, well, let's go get  
6 into this Bering Sea ecosystem, but what is the balance of the  
7 ecosystem. Is it that area that's important to sea lion around the  
8 periphery or is it the foraging area of the sea birds around the  
9 Pribiloffs, or just exactly what, and can we talk about the  
10 geographic area of the Bering Sea, the area between Pribiloff  
11 Islands and the Bering Strait and from coast to coast as being a  
12 relative entity, or not. So, these were the questions that we  
13 first began to wrangle with, and that I am still, and I think  
14 everyone else, concerned about where you have to draw the line or  
15 where you can't draw the line in talking about the Bering Sea  
16 ecosystem. So, I want to talk about some matters of spatial scale,  
17 and then I want to talk about some matters of time scale, and I  
18 want to talk about some history. And, these are all examples,  
19 again, of the kinds of questions and kind of view you have to take  
20 when you go about understanding any ecosystem, whether it's the  
21 Bering Sea or the Prince William Sound.

22       So, matters of scale. When you're out in the middle of the  
23 ocean in a ship, in a big ship as this one is, you're just -- and  
24 you are a dock in a monstrous place, even in a small ocean or a  
25 small sea, like the Bering Sea. It's laughable to think that when  
26 you drop down a one meter plankton net out there somewhere and pull

1 it up that you know anything at all except what you caught in one  
2 meter of that little ocean, and if you try to think about  
3 extrapolate that to a kilometer down there or a hundred kilometers  
4 over there, you're still in the same ocean, it makes you think  
5 what's the relevance. Now, on the other hand, if you step way back  
6 and look at the Pacific Ocean and where the Bering Sea and the Gulf  
7 of Alaska are, they're up here. They're minor little bays almost  
8 in the Pacific Ocean, and then think -- by sort of understanding  
9 about local atmospheric circulation, mean circulation, Pacific  
10 Ocean, it's hard to imagine that what you see anywhere in the Gulf  
11 of Alaska, Bering Sea doesn't represent some sort of much broader  
12 influence, and it may well be just fine to be here, or here, or  
13 there, or there, anywhere, because the scale that you're talking  
14 about now is so much different. The other thing is that sort of  
15 reinforces that idea is that over the big scale, the major scale  
16 processes over the whole Pacific Ocean, the North Pacific or the  
17 central Pacific, are important in regional considerations. It's  
18 when you look at such far-flung areas as Japan, the northern coast  
19 of California, of west coast of North America and west coast of  
20 South America. This incorporates a large question of the Pacific  
21 Ocean, you see some very suspiciously coincidental changes in  
22 species that occupy this whole area and it's hard to ignore the  
23 probability or the possibility at least that these species are  
24 responding in vast geographic areas to these same kind of force and  
25 functions throughout that range. So, again, you've got to take a  
26 broad, you've got to look at it from a really, I think, a broad

1 perspective and focus down. So, focusing on spatially in the  
2 Bering Sea, the local concern, from the local perspective in the  
3 Bering Sea is that it's not all the same. The map I showed you to  
4 begin with, the picture is all blue, and it's all water, and it's  
5 myopic. You can't see any difference just on the surface. But,  
6 the Bering Sea is famous for having such a broad shelf, about half  
7 of the area of the Bering Sea is shelf and about half of it is  
8 basin. So, right there you're partitioning the Bering Sea into two  
9 important geographic kinds of areas, Continental Shelf and basin.  
10 Very different processes occur there and important different  
11 aspects of this over the total ecology. During the 1970s a lot of  
12 progress was made during the PROBES era and the OCS era in coming  
13 to terms with the nature of the shelf. Here it looks like the  
14 Continental Shelf. There's very little relief from the coast out  
15 to the shelf break, it's a very gradual slope and then there's a  
16 very abrupt precipitous decline down into the basin. But, it's not  
17 a remarkable Continental Shelf except for its breadth, but  
18 nonetheless, there's an important lot of spatial heterogeneity (ph)  
19 over the shelf, that's really important to biology. The  
20 Continental Shelf is partitioned into a series of hydrographic  
21 domains through the interactions of tidal energy and wind energy  
22 and bottom depth, and those interactions, those physical mechanisms  
23 form these physical structural fronts that occur pretty much  
24 coincidentally with the bathymetric intervals. There's the inter-  
25 front, up there's pretty much the fifty meter domain, or fifty year  
26 isobath. Here inside the fifty meter isobath you have a coastal

1 domain. The outer domain is pretty near the 100 meter isobath and  
2 out here the shelf break. The physical partitioning of the  
3 Continental Shelf gives rise to important biological differences  
4 that are important economically and important to the biomass  
5 production of higher trophic levels throughout the area. For  
6 example, the coastal domain has very low levels of annual primary  
7 production, very low production of higher trophic levels. The  
8 middle domain has moderate level of primary production. It's not  
9 well coupled to zooplankton grazers. Most of that production hits  
10 the bottom, supports the bottom mass, benthic stocks, crabs, yellow  
11 sole. That's where those fisheries are. In the outer domain you  
12 have somewhat higher annual primary production, but the important  
13 difference between there and the middle domain is that you have  
14 efficient large zooplankton grazers that pass that energy, provide  
15 for a mechanism for passing that plant energy up to higher lodging.  
16 And so, in the outer domain you have whole different sweep, or  
17 certainly a different balance of biomass among the various  
18 consumers. So, much for that level of geography. During that same  
19 period, and more recently, we've learned a lot about currents, the  
20 flow regime of the Bering Sea, and local patterns incyclic (ph)  
21 production are really important, but so is rebejective (ph) regime in  
22 the Bering Sea. And, currents are pronounced and important there.  
23 When you look at total flow field in the Bering Sea, you can see  
24 that -- and this is where considerations of the bounds of the  
25 Bering Sea became really important, thinking about the Alaska  
26 stream, how it sneaks into through passes and how it pours in

1 through Near Strait into the Bering Sea. It carries a huge volume  
2 of water, in the order of 10 million cubic meters per second of  
3 water comes in here. Lesser amounts flow through here. It  
4 establishes a circulation in western Bering Sea, it isn't very well  
5 described. But, beyond that there's some important circulation  
6 along the coast, fresh water, low solidity, warm water in summer  
7 that is continuous with the Alaska coastal current that comes down  
8 here, goes through Umiak Pass. It's modified all along by  
9 discharge from Alaska rivers and streams, warm during summer, and  
10 it's continuous, and can be traced all the way up to Chukchi Sea,  
11 goes around the corner and into the Beaufort. There's another  
12 current that's somewhat larger that goes along the edge of the  
13 Continental Shelf, the Bering Slope current. A portion of it  
14 branches and goes to the north. It's origin is deep, it's cold,  
15 high solidity, nutrient rich water. It floods through the Russian  
16 part of Bering Strait and into the western Chukchi Sea, in  
17 contrast, markedly with this sort of coastal fresh water warm jet,  
18 just to the east. An additional feature of the circulation that is  
19 only now being sort of appreciated for what its possible role is  
20 all of this are these eddies. Eddies have been known to exist  
21 commonly for some time. In the Alaska Strait and now have been  
22 recognized as an important feature of the Bering Slope current, and  
23 they also figure in, importantly perhaps, in production biomass.  
24 Primary production, maybe, and even higher levels, although we  
25 begin -- this story is only coming through, developing right now,  
26 but at any rate, there is a lot of important circulation that has

1 geographic significance. The current that goes north, the anody  
2 (ph), the Bering Slope current -- the northern branch, to give you  
3 an example of the significance of the flow fields can have in local  
4 production regimes, this was discovered in a subsequent study up in  
5 the Bering Sea, the Ishtah (ph) project in the 1980s. As I've  
6 said, this water originates from the ocean, it comes from the basin  
7 of Bering Sea. It has nutrient levels that are similar to what can  
8 be found in the deep water here, which are very high. It's carried  
9 up onto a shallow shelf which you wouldn't expect to be of  
10 particular productive environment except for the fact of the origin  
11 of this water. When you look at the level of chlorophyll, it's a  
12 major annual primary production up in the northern part of the  
13 Bering Sea and the southern Chukchi Sea, so you can see what the  
14 role of that is. Levels of daily production in the center of this,  
15 of these real high areas, have been measured as high as the highest  
16 level previously reported anywhere in the world. And so -- it is  
17 a big deal. So, again geography, you can't deny. The eddies I  
18 mentioned we're just now beginning to get a sense about eddies,  
19 another meso scale process. I showed you one, the edge of the  
20 Continental Shelf. This (indiscernible). I mean you've got a nice  
21 color image -- an eddy, along the edge of the shelf here just close  
22 to the outer shelf front, which is there on the edge of the  
23 Continental Shelf. It runs pretty much like this, northwest,  
24 southeast, and a larger eddy at another time in the year, which is  
25 just off Cape Naveron (ph), just off the edge of the Continental  
26 Shelf. We look at those eddies, the cross-section to the eddies

1 you can see how the chlorophyll values change as you cut through  
2 you can see them fingering, the banding there as the thing spins  
3 and really high levels in the center of it. Over here again, a  
4 very broad eddy with very enhanced levels of production that we're  
5 not clear about how this works, but there is evidence that it's  
6 important. The Bering Sea (indiscernible) people have recently  
7 discovered that it's uncommon to find groups of larvae pollock in  
8 the southeastern Bering Sea anywhere except in eddies, and so there  
9 may be a mechanism here where production is -- either primary  
10 production is enhanced or accumulated and facilitated  
11 (indiscernible). So meso scale process are very important. From  
12 the work that was done during PROPEs and the OCS program and from  
13 the work that we did in Ishtar project, one can sort of draw a very  
14 schematic map of what the likely production distribution is in the  
15 Bering Sea. And, again it really illustrates the nature of the  
16 place, that it's not sufficient to go out there just anywhere and  
17 do some sampling and expect to understand what's going on. You  
18 have to be very aware of the nature of the shelf, the partitioning  
19 by hydrography, the nature of the currents, and those kinds of  
20 things to be able to see areas of important, primary production  
21 rates, of low production, and not only that but the levels of  
22 primary production are often very coincident with their biomasses  
23 accumulated and produced at higher trophic levels, and those are  
24 the kinds of things that lots of us are interested in. For  
25 example, Ted in his work out there in the 70s found that in that  
26 same area where we're calling for now the greenbelt, on the edge of

1 the Continental Shelf, which seems to be particularly highly  
2 production with phytoplankton. That's also the region for  
3 zooplankton production. It's the highest in the whole southeastern  
4 part of the Bering Sea. As you take these transections, basin is  
5 low, you get the self edge and it's very high and it declines as  
6 you go in shore. We saw that up in the northern part of the Bering  
7 Sea that same current that is responsible for the very high levels  
8 of primary production, also carries an immense amount of  
9 zooplankton biomass up there, and those patterns of distribution of  
10 biomass zooplankton are probably reflected in the distribution of  
11 higher trophic levels when you look at them. This is somewhat hard  
12 to see, but these are fish distributions. This is where the  
13 commercial catches of pollock, Pacific cod, Pacific Ocean perch,  
14 and sable fish. If you look at where the distribution of the major  
15 catches of these fishes is, it's where the fishes are. That's  
16 where the fishermen go fish, they go to where the fish are. The  
17 fish go to where the food is and the food is, for the most part, in  
18 the outer domain along the edge of the Continental Shelf. These  
19 are pelagic systems. They don't fish yellow fin sole there, there  
20 from the middle domain. Going another step up, when you look at  
21 sort of the overall pelagic distribution of seabirds away from the  
22 colonies in the summer in the Bering Sea. They also fall out  
23 nicely. This average density summer long. Other than this, you  
24 can see how the edge of the Continental Shelf, the area of high  
25 primary production, and obviously apparently high secondary  
26 production, fish production, it's real important to sea birds. Not



1 only that, but it's important to marine mammals. Back in the days  
2 when they had pelagics first sailing around the Pribiloff Islands,  
3 the area where they got all of the majority of fur seals was  
4 offshore, south and west of the Pribiloff Islands. They had an  
5 explosion around 60 kilometers around the island -- 60 miles around  
6 the island, so they couldn't fish, or they couldn't harvest  
7 animals, but nonetheless the direction they went was offshore, and  
8 when there were bowhead whales, the resident stock in the Bering  
9 Sea back in the last century in the 1800s, you can see that the  
10 bowhead whales were concentrated up here, off Cape Navarron (ph)  
11 along the western edge around the Gulf of Adnodelar (ph) and up into  
12 the Chukchi, likely -- strongly related to the eviction of  
13 zooplankton biomass out of the Bering Sea and into these other  
14 regions. This is not news. This was known about in way, long ago,  
15 and writing about the fur seals during the pelagic fur sealing  
16 there in the last century. Frederick Lucas said that the most  
17 frequent feeding grounds is indicated by the logs of the pelagic  
18 fur sealers, like from 75 to 150 miles southward in the eastward  
19 and to the northward and westward to the Pribiloffs, some little  
20 distance outside the 100 fathom line, or where the bottom of the  
21 sea gets it roughly downward, from 500 to 5,000 feet -- the edge of  
22 the Continental Shelf, the greenbelt. That's where the fur seals  
23 were. The reason, he went on to say, that the reason they were there  
24 -- is an examination of the chart will show that there seems to be  
25 a direct relation between 100 fathom line and the localities where  
26 the seals obtain food. That the conditions affecting the feeding

1 grounds can only be learned from a long and careful study of the  
2 depth and temperature of the water and the set of the currents,  
3 since these are prime factors in determining the presence and  
4 distribution of marine plants and animals, which may be called food  
5 minutes, and on which all higher animal life ultimately depends.  
6 So, people have been looking at this kind of thing for a long time,  
7 having insights about it, and it has remained until just recently  
8 that, it's sort of a (indiscernible) picture. But, again, I think  
9 what the point of this is, is that it demonstrates again that  
10 geography, the spatial scales of reference that one has to approach  
11 ecosystem studies from, or when trying to make sense of anything in  
12 the area.

13       So, time -- another couple of examples about time scales of  
14 reference. Unfortunately in Alaska, in the Bering Sea, Gulf of  
15 Alaska, our time scales are pretty short, with many vertebrates,  
16 the birds and mammals, our time -- the beginning of time for us is  
17 about 1975 when the OCS program began. And, there are some  
18 examples, fortunately, from before then, but not many, and for the  
19 most part sea bird, marine mammal research, a lot of the fisheries  
20 stuff goes back before that, but again, a beginning of time is  
21 then. (Aside comments) We don't have a sense of history like has  
22 come from the examination that Tim Baumgardner (ph) has done in the  
23 Santa Barbara basin. Looking at what the nature -- what a time  
24 scale really is. He's looked at 2,000 years of history of fish  
25 populations, of sardines and anchovies, well, I showed you the  
26 recent history of sardine population fluctuations across the

1 Pacific Ocean. Those are not recent phenomena. Those kinds of  
2 things have been going on for 2,000 years. Periods of high and  
3 periods of low -- abundance of both species. Well before the  
4 advent of human commercial fishing activities these populations  
5 were fluctuating widely in the environment, and it implicates a  
6 physical dynamics there that draws those things as the likely  
7 underlying mechanism. But we don't have anything like this for up  
8 here. We have some sense though about the variability over time in  
9 the ecosystem, and a lot of it apparently seems to be driven by  
10 processes in the North Pacific, especially in the Gulf of Alaska.  
11 These things are important for the Bering Sea, but originate  
12 somewhat south. This is sort of the picture of what the  
13 atmospheric circulation in the North Pacific looks like, that  
14 Aleutian low. Typically, you have low pressure, the Aleutian low,  
15 during winter in the gulf or the North Pacific depending upon the  
16 year, and it's replaced in the summer by a weak high. Well, it's  
17 the low that's persistent and powerful and it seems to have a major  
18 influence over a lot of biology out there. A lot of physics is  
19 driven apparently by the Aleutian low, in (indiscernible) biology  
20 falls. The Aleutian low is not a stable kind of thing. It doesn't  
21 live right where you see it, and it doesn't -- it moves to the west  
22 and it moves to the east, and it is stronger or weaker depending  
23 upon era, and as you can see here, as you look at the sea level  
24 pressures, deviation from long-term mean, for the last -- well,  
25 since 1930, the mean condition, the mean sea level pressure has  
26 wandered quite a lot, relative to the means, some periods of

1 somewhat below, somewhat above, the long-term mean. When you apply  
2 the intervention analysis model to this, which Bob Krantz (ph) and  
3 his students have done, you can see that there are distinct, what  
4 they refer to as regimes, in the Aleutian low and pressure field  
5 over the North Pacific that is not regular entirely, but is very  
6 characteristic of intervals of generally above normal pressure,  
7 followed by intervals of below normal pressure. And, the most  
8 recent (indiscernible) has been considerably below the long-term  
9 mean, and that is to say that the Aleutian low has been  
10 particularly intense and displaced to the east. A sense of the  
11 difference -- of the magnitude of the difference in this mean  
12 atmospheric condition in recent times -- during this last regime  
13 which began statistically in 1976 is that sea surface temperatures  
14 have been more than a half of a degree below normal, low long-term  
15 normal, in the center of the drier -- sea level pressure has been,  
16 six millibars below the long-term mean. And, those are big  
17 differences, and they have led to important changes apparently in  
18 biology. One of the things that's been associated with this change  
19 -- with a strong Aleutian low in the -- sort of displaced to the  
20 east is that there has been a lot of storminess, a lot of high  
21 winds from the west, which have been cold winds. It has -- those  
22 two things have tended to perhaps lead to deeper mixing of the  
23 upper layer of water column, led to higher -- this is also  
24 theoretically, but to higher levels of important nutrients, and  
25 higher levels of primary production. If you -- the phytoplankton  
26 data are not as nice as we would hope, but beginning in about this

1 time, the mid-70s, as I said, this regime shift, the statistical  
2 time of it was 1976, but these things are not abrupt entirely, the  
3 statistics are abrupt but the trend is not. But, beginning about  
4 in the mid 1970s, and a lot of the changes that we're looking at  
5 began, and compared a little bit of information from the prior  
6 regime when the Aleutian low was weak and displaced farther to the  
7 west, it looks as if a fairly strong case can be made that annual  
8 levels of primary production increased in this most recent period.  
9 In addition to that, if you compare two different intervals taken  
10 during the prior regime, then the era of (indiscernible) Aleutian  
11 low displaced to the west from two different time periods, 56 to 59  
12 and 60 to 62, those are both in the last regime. Secondary  
13 production zooplankton biomass was low by comparison to the recent  
14 apparent abundance of zooplankton in this most recent regime, and  
15 we have a strong Aleutian there displaced to the east, and  
16 apparently high primary production. And so, these kinds of things  
17 are obviously important considerations for the Gulf of Alaska, but  
18 because of the way the circulation goes, it's important to the  
19 places along -- all around the perimeter, and ultimately into the  
20 Bering Sea. Changes like that in lower trophic levels in the basic  
21 production region -- phytoplankton, zooplankton -- may well  
22 translate to or explain -- in response to the changes in  
23 atmospheric and oceanic circulation may well explain the changes  
24 that have apparently occurred in populations of salmon, for  
25 example, in Alaska. When you look at -- when you take the trend in  
26 salmon catch from back in the early 1920s and do the same kind of

1 intervention analysis on it, the statistical regime shift periods  
2 match almost exactly with those from the atmospheric intervention  
3 analysis and you find that periods of intense Aleutian lows, high  
4 primary production, high secondary production, in the same periods  
5 when -- high levels of salmon catch for all these species, which  
6 are presumably spawning along the coast of Alaska and eating and  
7 spending a lot of time out in the Gulf. So there seems to be some  
8 kind of energy trail up the food web in response to large scale  
9 atmospheric forces. Those are important considerations for the  
10 Gulf of Alaska, Prince William Sound kind of questions, as well as  
11 the Bering Sea.

12 Now, circulation again -- try to bring this back to the Bering  
13 Sea, the relevance for all of this -- let's get it straight --  
14 that's the Gulf of Alaska, we're supposed to be talking about the  
15 Bering Sea, well, it has relevance to the Bering Sea apparently.  
16 Circulation comes around to the North Pacific current into the  
17 North American Continent, bifurcates with a part of this coming  
18 down bathing the coast of western North America, temperate North  
19 America, and the other forming the Alaska current, the Alaska  
20 stream, that comes around in here, and this -- the proportion of  
21 the waters that flow north or south were not constant, they've  
22 changed, and why they've changed is not exactly clear, but it has  
23 to do undoubtedly with (indiscernible) transport and with the  
24 nature of the atmospheric and circulation fields over the Gulf.  
25 And, the distribution zooplankton is the Gulf of Alaska apparently  
26 is not uniform either, but tends to occur around the perimeter

1 coming in the flow, to the current coming around here, and then it  
2 seems to be carried along, as would be expected, in the two major  
3 forks of this thing. This would be consistent with Ted's view of  
4 (indiscernible) in the middle of Alaska gyre and on-shore transport  
5 during (indiscernible) zooplankton that are injected in the  
6 (indiscernible) flow out from the center out toward the edge. You  
7 would get doming between the dynamic center of the Alaska gyre, you  
8 get up welling, you get higher levels of primary productions, you  
9 get maybe downstream, as it were, transfers. But, nonetheless, the  
10 map -- many years ago they map the distribution and it appeared to  
11 be thus. Well, this stuff gets entrained in the Alaska current, in  
12 the Alaska stream, and when you look at the proportion of the water  
13 that goes north from this point compared to the part that goes  
14 south, and compare it with zooplankton distribution in the western  
15 Bering Sea, it appears to be very closely related. The more water  
16 that goes south, the less zooplankton there is, ends up in the  
17 western Bering Sea. So there's the connection to the western  
18 Bering Sea and that's why when we were thinking about, well what's  
19 the Bering Sea, can we talk about, you know, the Aleutians to the  
20 Gulf to the Bering Strait, you really can't. You've got to think  
21 about the kinds of processes that are occurring in the Gulf as one  
22 example the role of currents and local production in the North  
23 Pacific in its relationship to stuff going on in the Bering Sea.

24 Now another time scale that we have for the North Pacific, in  
25 this particular case, the Bering Sea is just trends in water  
26 temperature, and there seems to be a pretty well pronounced -- like

1 18.6 year oscillation in water temperature that Tom Lawyer (ph) has  
2 done a lot of work on. It's come to be known as the VLF or the  
3 very low frequency temperature signal, and it's pronounced in the  
4 Gulf of Alaska, the Bering Sea and up in the Chukchi Sea. Pretty  
5 much everywhere north of -- I forget -- some degree latitude, 40  
6 degrees or 45 degrees. Below there it kind of peters out. But,  
7 all through the Gulf and up in the Bering Sea it's a very clear  
8 signal, and he has explained it as a response to an oscillation in  
9 the orbit of the moon. This isn't, I think, very necessary wholly  
10 accepted, but it's correlates very well with the period of the  
11 Earth of mean and low tide, but whatever, that's a whole other  
12 story. The point is that water temperatures do vary, they are not  
13 constant. And this time scale may or may not be important to the  
14 Bering Sea, but it's interesting to speculate on whether it is or  
15 not. Up in the Chukchi, that temperature oscillation, we have a  
16 shorter record of it, presumably it tracks -- tracking time the  
17 same, but you only know about it from the early '70s. That  
18 temperature fluctuations in the Chukchi Sea appears to be very  
19 important. If you just look at or correlate one biological  
20 (indiscernible) which is kittiwake productivity, there seems to be  
21 a very compelling relationship between the amount -- the number of  
22 chicks that kittiwakes are able to produce in warm years and cold  
23 years. Warm years are good and cold years are bad, and it's not  
24 really surprising that that should be the case. These are -- these  
25 birds are feeding or nesting along the coast of the Chukchi,  
26 they're feeding in that Alaska coastal current that comes up, it's



1 coastal zooplankton community, it has low levels of annual  
2 production, it has a suite of species that are very responsive to  
3 the normal characteristics of the water, the zooplankton are -- the  
4 fish predators the birds are feeding on, are also -- when you look  
5 at the magnitude of change that occurs up there between cold years  
6 and warm years -- this being a picture of the Chukchi Sea coast in  
7 mid-summer of a very cold year, 1976, and compare that with 1979,,  
8 you can see that it's a whole different world. It's not surprising  
9 the biology changes along. If you look at the relationship with  
10 kittiwakes again to water temperatures in the Bering Sea, it's just  
11 the opposite pattern. It's not intuitive why that would be, it is,  
12 as you know, based on what we think about the response is in  
13 Chukchi, but nonetheless during this last period, and as I said,  
14 we're hampered by the fact that at the beginning of time for us is  
15 right here, 1975, for sea bird stuff and for many other things. We  
16 don't really know what went on before that, but if you simply look  
17 at the relationships, since we know what's going on, since then as  
18 warmer temperatures after they bottomed out in the mid or early  
19 1970s and began to increase the kittiwake productivity on the  
20 Pribiloff Islands began to decline and bottomed out by the time  
21 that water temperatures reached their highest levels in recent  
22 times. As temperatures began to cool again, falling on their  
23 cycle, the kittiwake productivity began to increase. Now, one  
24 would like to think that there's a cause and effect relationship  
25 there, and certainly if there is, it's mediated through the food  
26 web. (Aside comments)

1        If you look at the relationship then of -- one of the concerns  
2        that we have, as I pointed out earlier, is that kittiwakes were one  
3        of the species that have declined. If you look at the relationship  
4        with the productivity through, the kittiwake numbers on St. George  
5        Island where we had pretty good information, there may be a reason  
6        to hope that the numbers which did decline precipitously here  
7        during the late '70s, early '80s, bottomed out, may be responding  
8        to increased productivity and beginning to recover. Certainly they  
9        have been punctuated, but nonetheless coming back up, and maybe  
10       recovering, and so again, maybe there is -- maybe this is a compel  
11       -- a real biological corollary. If you go to the Gulf of Alaska  
12       you have additional support for the idea that there is a  
13       relationship between kittiwakes, in some way, and water  
14       temperatures. An interesting difference between the Gulf of Alaska  
15       and the Bering Sea is that water temperatures in the Gulf follow  
16       that same pattern as they did in the Bering Sea until about the  
17       early '80s when they peaked out. But then, unlike the Bering Sea  
18       which cooled as "it was suppose to" the Gulf of Alaska didn't, it  
19       got stuck in high and stayed in high pretty much every since. Now,  
20       there's some indication that maybe it's cooling off now. But, it's  
21       an important difference in the pattern of the physical events in  
22       those two places, and it may help explain a striking difference in  
23       the pattern of biological response, that is to say the kittiwake  
24       productivity in the Bering Sea seemed to follow the trend here, and  
25       it seems to follow the trend in the Gulf too, if there is a  
26       relationship, and that is to say it declined as water temperatures

1 rose in the Gulf and it stayed nearly rock bottom during the whole  
2 duration of this warm trend.

3       So, the time scale, one of the time scales you can look at.  
4 As I said, it's probably mediated through the food web. If so,  
5 this may be one of the connections. -- capelin. This is becoming  
6 the now famous Capeland Davis set of Paul Anderson from Pavlock  
7 (ph) Bay. Nonetheless -- and it's a small area but it's probably  
8 may well be representative. If you look at the relationship of the  
9 sea water temperature and Gulf to capelin abundance, you can see a  
10 very striking relationship that as the water temperatures rose in  
11 the Gulf, capelin abundance declined precipitously here. Capelin,  
12 as it turns out, is an important dietary item of sea birds down  
13 there and may be representative of the changes that occurred in the  
14 food web. Not only that, if you look at harbor seals, which  
15 plummeted on Togiak (ph) Island, and lay that on top of the capelin  
16 curve, again, there was a very -- these two events certainly  
17 occurred at the same time, whether or not there's a cause and  
18 effect relationship, that is to say, the decline in the capelin  
19 precipitated the decline in the harbor seals, you have to be shown  
20 or proven conclusively, but nonetheless, there is a compelling case  
21 to be made that whatever was driving these things, drove them both  
22 at the same time. Finally, again, kittiwakes a similar thing in  
23 the Western Gulf of Alaska, kittiwake reproductive success seems to  
24 be fairly well correlated with capelin abundance. So, we get  
25 changes in proportion to capelin abundance and maybe not  
26 necessarily because of them.

1           Now, a final consideration, an example to give from the Bering  
2   Sea about scales of reference is the historical context. When you  
3   go out today to look at an ecosystem, it is the way it is because  
4   of its history. Events have occurred in the physics and the  
5   biology that have shaped the way the community is, the system is,  
6   its component populations, and its behavior. It is the way it is  
7   because of things that have happened in the past. Now, one of the  
8   phenomenon that has happened in the Bering Sea, that people paid  
9   particular attention to, is the phenomena of pollock. Pollock has  
10  been the target of a lot of speculation concerning the ecosystem  
11  and how the ecosystem operates. The phenomenon is this, that I'm  
12  speaking of, is this apparent increase in the abundance of pollock  
13  since the early 1960s. The commercial fisheries for wildlife  
14  pollock began about there, and from then on we've been able to get  
15  reasonably good, sometimes good data on pollock stock abundance.  
16  These are model estimates of the trend in the stock of the total  
17  population in Bering Sea, and as you can see from the early 1960s  
18  when the population was down around one to two million tons, it  
19  went through a general increase up to the mid-'80s to nearly,  
20  depending upon which model you look at, 15 to 20 million tons, or  
21  an increase of an order of magnitude of abundance. This isn't  
22  entirely unprecedented for fish populations which go through these  
23  kinds of things, but it certainly was for the Bering Sea. There is  
24  no other recorded time when any population of fish or any  
25  population of vertebrates, for that matter in the Bering Sea ever  
26  approached 20 million tons. Now, it declined some following that,

1 it went down to maybe a low of seven to ten million tons, and it  
2 seems maybe it's been recovering. But nonetheless, this thing  
3 occurred during a period of important changes in the physical  
4 environment and other changes in biology and people have been  
5 looking at the role the pollock might have played in that. Using  
6 a conservative estimate of the abundance of pollock and their  
7 consumption, one can see that they do play a role in the balance of  
8 biomass that's in the Bering Sea and its availability of the  
9 consumers. The consumption of pollock increased during that period  
10 of time, and if you simply compare that to what the published  
11 estimates of production, of secondary production are for the Bering  
12 Sea, you can see that they were consuming an amount equivalent to  
13 the estimated annual secondary production of the outer and middle  
14 domain, and approaching the total estimate of production for the  
15 whole Bering Sea based on, again, what our current -- what our  
16 belief of the production values were. Well, they probably don't  
17 eat that much, but it points out that we've got a problem in  
18 reconciling production and geography. Nonetheless, I think even if  
19 you adjust some of these, then the pollock still is an important deal.  
20 When you look at the distribution of pollock in their range, you  
21 can see that it's a broad range from Southern California, around  
22 the North Pacific Rim, all through the Bering Sea. You can see the  
23 spots and all of that, which is like so many things, they're not  
24 evenly distributed throughout their range. They're concentrated in  
25 the southeastern Bering Sea, the majority of the pollock's  
26 population for the whole area spawns there. A huge amount of

1 production spawning occurs along the edge of the Continental Shelf  
2 under this greenbelt area, and so the affected area -- the area  
3 that they are really affecting is not uniformly distributed, but is  
4 from a very small area. What could have caused these changes in  
5 the pollock population that may have had a role in structuring the  
6 ecosystem later on? People talked about commercial fisheries,  
7 harvesting adults which are cannibalistic and allowing for greater  
8 production. There is change in the physical environment that we  
9 know are influential in fish population dynamic. And then there's  
10 this -- again, another historic context, and that's the change in  
11 the numbers and the abundance of other species of higher trophic  
12 levels in the Bering Sea. The -- Lawton (ph), several years ago  
13 said about herbivores that they were caught between the devil and  
14 the deep blue sea and I think that could really be applied to  
15 anything out there that's not a top level consumer, that they're  
16 dependent on the production that supports them, and they're also  
17 worried about whose eating them. Well, one of the former big  
18 eaters in the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska were whales, the  
19 large baleen whales and sperm whales, and there has been -- there  
20 was really a remarkable change in the whale population recently.  
21 A lot of people think about whaling going on in the 1800s. Well,  
22 there was a lot of whaling going on in the 1800s. They killed all  
23 the bowhead whales; they killed all the thin whales or the light  
24 whales out of the Bering Sea back then. But only recently since  
25 the Second World War was there resurgence of whaling and they got  
26 a huge number of whales. In the whole North Pacific they got

1 approaching 300 thousand whales in a very short period of time. A  
2 huge amount of that whaling in the northern part of the Bering Sea  
3 -- I mean in the northern part of North Pacific, in the Gulf of  
4 Alaska and the Bering Sea, occurred during a 10-15 year interval in  
5 the early 1960s to the early 1970s. And, this rapid removal of  
6 whale biomass conceivably had a role in changing the balance of  
7 prey -- available to other species. You look at thin whales, you  
8 look at the docks. A whale was harvested in each one of those  
9 docks so there were -- were just one species taken from a broad  
10 area of the North Pacific. But, when you look at most of them came  
11 from, they weren't uniformly distributed. The majority came from  
12 areas that were important and those were areas where there was  
13 food, and one of the big areas for food was in the southeastern  
14 Bering Sea for pollock -- live and spawn, where there's a huge  
15 amount of production along the edge of the Continental Shelf. So  
16 that the role of the whales played in the Bering Sea wasn't  
17 uniformly distributed over the whole area, and indeed was  
18 concentrated in areas which is now occupied by pollock. And, so  
19 when you look at the -- let me just make it a rough estimate of  
20 what the consumption of whales was formerly before they were  
21 removed. You can see that if you take the three species that were  
22 most heavily harvested in the Bering Sea, the side whale, the thin  
23 whale and the sperm whale, and just sort of estimate what the  
24 annual consumption might have been. It approaches about 100  
25 thousand tons per day of consumption of prey biomass that was freed  
26 up as a result of removing these whales. Well, a 100 thousand tons

1 per day is about -- at the equivalent of 500 million tons of fish  
2 eats. And so, there was a release to the ecosystem at that amount  
3 -- at that magnitude, which may well have had a role, it may not  
4 explain recent changes, they may be involved in the recent changes,  
5 and it's something that you need to consider when you're talking  
6 about ecosystems. Beyond that, there were at that same time the  
7 whales were being taken out, there was unreplaced removals with  
8 additional amount of biomass in the form of dead fishes. The sperm  
9 whale reductions in the Bering Sea would have amounted to about 2  
10 million tons in about ten years; thin whales, about a half a  
11 million tons; yellow fin sole off the middle shelf, nearly a  
12 million tons; Pacific herring, over a million tons; and Pacific  
13 ocean perch, nearly a million tons. These were all removals  
14 without replacement. That is not the annual production of those  
15 species that was being removed, and the stock was being maintained.  
16 Everything was taken. And so, at the end of this era, from about  
17 1960 or the mid-'50s to the mid-'70s, about twenty years at the  
18 most, nearly five and a half million tons of biomass, of higher  
19 trophic level species was removed from the Bering Sea, very  
20 abruptly in terms of evolution and ecosystems and evolution of this  
21 whole thing. The role that that might have played is a historical  
22 phenomenon in what we perceive to be the ecosystem we see today, it  
23 can't be overlooked. And so, I guess in closing I'd just like to  
24 say that when you look at a place like the Bering Sea, and it all  
25 looks blue, it ain't all blue, it's various shades of blue, and it  
26 really matters where you are and when you were there in trying to



1 decide what it is that's going on now and what you need to plan for  
2 off in the future.

3 DR SPIES: (Aside comments omitted) ... Now we move from  
4 the geographic system prospective down to the level of molecules  
5 and perhaps we'll back up a little to the trophic system is  
6 consideration of pristane and natural hydrocarbon trace energy  
7 levels in calanoid copepods, higher trophic levels in the Prince  
8 William Sound ecosystem presented by Jeffrey Short of the National  
9 Marine Fisheries Services.

10 DR. JEFFREY SHORT: I wanted to give this talk to you  
11 this morning because I wanted to bring your attention to a  
12 conjecture that was made in 1964 that, if correct, may provide a  
13 powerful new tool to explore the food web in Prince William Sound.  
14 In 1964 it was discovered that large copepods in the genus calanus,  
15 pretty much only those copepods, manufactured an alkane  
16 hydrocarbon called pristane and these copepods are the major modern  
17 source in the marine environment of pristane. The conjecture was  
18 that pristane would label virtually every part of the food web that  
19 was connected to these copepods through predation, whether directly  
20 or indirectly. Happily, the hydrocarbon database built up after  
21 the Exxon Valdez oil spill contains an enormous volume of data that  
22 clearly validates this conjecture of the Prince William Sound. In  
23 the rest of my talk, I will briefly review the bases for the  
24 conjecture and then I will summarize the results of the database  
25 that show pristane finding its way into such diverse departments as  
26 birds, marine and terrestrial mammals, and even plants and sea

1 urchins, filter feeder bivalves, and fish. I'll conclude with some  
2 suggestions on how you might use this tool in Prince William Sound  
3 in the future or by studies, and in the northern Gulf of Alaska.  
4 I'll also add along the way some data that we've generated over  
5 this last year at the Auke Bay Lab that's filled in a lot of the  
6 gaps in this story.

7       So to get started, I want to begin with how this all came to  
8 my attention, and this all occurred in 1992 when I was working up  
9 data from a baseline hydrocarbon study we did in 1977 through 1980  
10 when the oil terminal opened at the Auke Bay lab. We kind of felt  
11 there might be some pollution at some time in the future, so we  
12 thought it would be a good idea to determine what hydrocarbons  
13 levels were in Prince William Sound prior to (indiscernible), and  
14 that turned out to be a real good idea, began a four year study,  
15 and the data came and sat around on the shelf. The study was  
16 mussel contaminants until the Exxon Valdez oil spill and then there  
17 was a big crunch to work up the numbers to see what was happening.  
18 In the course of working up those numbers, I noticed something  
19 really weird, and what it was, was that in mussels, not in  
20 sediments, just mussels, in May there were some pretty astonishing  
21 concentrations of pristane in mussels at several of the stations we  
22 monitored. First showed up in 1978, and they disappeared in  
23 August, and then it was kind of repeated in 1979 and 1980, and  
24 after I started looking at hydrocarbon data in the Prince William  
25 Sound -- Exxon Valdez database, I noticed the same thing happening  
26 then too. Every spring and May there would be these high

1 concentrations of pristane and all sorts of -- they would go away  
2 by August and they would be fairly undetectable through the next  
3 following March, then they would go way up again. I thought that  
4 was really weird. So, I did a literature search and looked for  
5 what was known about pristane and the marine environment, and to my  
6 great relief, I found this key paper written by Max Blumer. Now,  
7 to a hydrocarbon chemist, Max Blumer is probably a well-known name  
8 to you. He was pioneer in the field for analytical chemistry for  
9 hydrocarbons (indiscernible), and in the, you know, the  
10 biogeochemistry. He was very interested in the distribution of  
11 hydrocarbons, all kinds of hydrocarbons in the environment, and he  
12 did a lot of his work in the '50s and '60s. Lucky for me, he did  
13 a lot of work in the pristane -- he did a document on it -- half a  
14 dozen papers and many of them appeared in the Journal of Science,  
15 and the bottom line was he determined that there were few primary  
16 sources of pristane in the marine environment. One was calanoid  
17 copepods and the other was petroleum. He subsequently, after this  
18 paper, he demonstrated that calanoid copepods can indeed make  
19 pristane, and to this date they are the only known organism for  
20 which that has been proven. This is taken from his work, (aside  
21 comment), it's from 1964, and he found quite high concentrations of  
22 pristane in copepods. These represents eight-tenths -- almost one  
23 percent on a dry weight basis. It's noteworthy in and of itself.  
24 The other copepod species he looked at, including calanoids that  
25 weren't in the genus *Calanus*, but at least they were a magnitude  
26 lower and usually two or three orders of magnitude lower. He

1 determined that either these copepods were making this stuff  
2 internally or bacteria in their intestinal tract was making it, it  
3 was one of the two. I kind of think probably their making it  
4 internally. The reason they make this stuff -- this is where  
5 pristane comes from -- the reason that they made this stuff,  
6 appears to do with density control. If a copepod makes -- for  
7 every milligram of pristane the copepod makes, it increases the  
8 animal's buoyancy. So, when it's undergoing a period of starvation  
9 down deep in the water column in the winter, it doesn't have to  
10 swim as much to stay there, to keep from sinking all the way to the  
11 bottom. If it makes a bunch of pristane then it can use 1.6  
12 milligrams of additional lipid. So, it's an energy saving devise  
13 apparently that these copepods undergo. Now, these copepods are  
14 quite high in lipid content, which makes them a very attractive  
15 prey species for lots of things, and the concentration as we'll see  
16 later of the pristane in the lipid basis approaches 2.3 percent.  
17 Now, right now, I want to convert this number into parts per  
18 billion, and you'll see why in just a little bit. This would be  
19 22.8 million parts per billion. The reason that I want to talk  
20 from hereon in parts per billion is because the -- in the  
21 ecosystem, when we get to looking at pristane in the Prince William  
22 Sound ecosystem, we'll be looking at concentrations in the order of  
23 92 billion. This is where Blumer determined pristane came from --  
24 it's derived from chlorophyll. These copepods eat -- they're  
25 herbivores and they eat hydroplankton and that means they ingest  
26 chlorophyll and chlorophyll pretty readily leaves right here to

1 form phytol (ph). But, you can't just get from phytol to pristane  
2 by kind of hanging around and falling off the log. It takes a lot  
3 -- you have to go to a lot of trouble to do it. Specifically, you  
4 have to oxidize this with a carbocyclic acid, then you have to lose  
5 this when it decarboxylation, then you have to reduce this double  
6 bond, three steps inside the animal to get to this step. So, they  
7 go to a lot of trouble to make this, and it's unlikely that many  
8 other things also go to this similar amount of trouble,  
9 particularly in that this all costs energy to do. Again, it gets  
10 the energy back, of course, later when it depletes its lipid  
11 reserve. Well, all that work occurred on animals that were in the  
12 North Atlantic, so earlier this year, courtesy of Dr. Cooney and  
13 some people in our lab, we got some animals from the Pacific and  
14 Prince William Sound and analyzed those at the Auke Bay lab for  
15 pristane, and sure enough animals -- large copepods in the genus,  
16 either *Calanus* or *Neocalanus* had comparable concentrations of  
17 pristane on a dry weight basis. So, they're relevant, by the way,  
18 for us in Prince William Sound, and the work that was done by  
19 Blumer is direct and applicable. *Calanus plumchrus*, I want to  
20 point out, is the animal that shows up in Prince William Sound in  
21 pretty great numbers in May, early spring. Well, I want to focus  
22 on what an ideal -- chemical tracer this molecule is. First off,  
23 it's a hydrocarbon, so it's pretty inert, fact it's real inert.  
24 It's also highly lipidophilic, that means that it will go in the  
25 food web in the environment every place that fat goes. Secondly,  
26 it's got these branches at the end, on both ends. That's real

1 handy too. When normal mammalian or fish metabolism encounters  
2 this molecule, if it didn't have these branches, it would start  
3 whacking off the carbons two at a time and the enzymes that does  
4 that is looking for two carbons in a row. The presence of this  
5 branch messes up that enzyme, consequently this is persistent in  
6 the animal. It hangs around for a long time. It resists metabolic  
7 (ph) degradation. Consequently, the situation here, it's not  
8 unlike that of DDT, once it's in the food web it concentrates as it  
9 goes up and it hangs around for a long time. But this is naturally  
10 produced. It's not toxic, its just kind of a passive label, but,  
11 it's like a little magic marker for every thing that eats it.  
12 Another very highly desirable feature of it, is it has a low  
13 detection rate. You'll recall that the -- in the garden variety  
14 *Calanus* that I showed you from Prince William Sound had about 8  
15 million parts to a billion in it, and if we try hard we can detect  
16 about 80 parts per billion. That gives us five or six orders of  
17 magnitude, dilution that can occur in the food web before we can no  
18 longer see it. That means it can go through lots of trophic  
19 levels, and you'll still the difference. Finally, it doesn't break  
20 the bank to analyze the for it. On a production basis, this is  
21 kind of a rough calculation, but we figure we can do these with  
22 about thirty bucks a pop. So, it's not like VCMS where you have to  
23 have contact with some fancy laboratory in Newark to analyze these  
24 things. It's really a pretty straight-forward simple procedure.  
25 So, Blumer recognized all this stuff, and he ended his paper with  
26 sort of --and I'll read you the following quote from it. It is:

1 "It is possible that the transfer of pristane from *Calanus* to its  
2 predators, such as (indiscernible) and those species, and to larger  
3 carnivores can be used in studying the dynamics of the marine food  
4 chain," and this is from his paper an example of how he thought it  
5 might cycle through the marine food chain, and as you will see it  
6 turns out this not a bad first guess for having no data. This was  
7 done in 1964, and the trouble was is Max Groomer was a  
8 biogeochemist pretty much, and he sort of angle this out there for  
9 the biologists in the ecological community to pick up and run with  
10 it, and nobody did. The reason nobody did was because it costs a  
11 lot of money to go out simultaneously sample all of these different  
12 kinds of species and then analyze them all at once. Your talking  
13 millions of dollars, and who knows if this conjecture is right, so  
14 nobody did it, except for us. We actually did it, with the Exxon  
15 Valdez oil spill. During the oil spill, we collected 3,000 samples  
16 of fish, birds and mammals, that included over 50 species, it  
17 included more than 20 different tissue types that were analyzed,  
18 and lucky for us, pristane was one of the exquisite analytes that  
19 was measured. This is by far the most complete synoptic status of  
20 pristane for an ecosystem that I believe exists on the planet.  
21 Now, what I wanted to do with the remainder of the talk is kind of  
22 explore this aspect with you, but I wanted to start off with some  
23 caveats that we have to be careful with. Essentially, what we're  
24 going to be doing is, trying to -- optimum data foraging, and kind  
25 of doing some database diving to get data back that was collected  
26 for entirely different purposes, and because of that we need to be

1 aware of some limitations in the database. First off, the tissues  
2 that were analyzed were not always comparable amongst different  
3 species. Species that were collected were often collected in -- at  
4 different times and in different places that were not always  
5 comparable. And then the amounts of tissue that were analyzed were  
6 not always the same, for shellfish, often there was ten grams of  
7 materials analyzed. That gives you a pretty low detection limit.  
8 Unfortunately for a lot of the same marine mammals, maybe only a  
9 tenth of a gram was analyzed. That gives you a detection limit  
10 around 100 times higher, which kind of compromises your ability to  
11 seek the lower end in those cases. That's probably -- I'm going to  
12 focus on three basic tissue types to brief our way through this  
13 3,000 database. One will be stomach contents, because if you see  
14 lots of pristane in a stomach then it kind of indicates that it has  
15 eaten something -- that it ate something that came from a calanoid  
16 copepod eventually. The second tissue type is a (indiscernible)  
17 and that's because neither fat or blubber or in many cases liver  
18 tissue has associated lipid with it, that serves as a long-term  
19 storage depot for pristane, and it gives you more of a long-term  
20 dietary dependence indicator, compared to stomach contents which is  
21 basically what the animal ate that day. And then thirdly,  
22 reproductive tissues, because that gives you an idea of how  
23 critically an animal depends on this stuff during its reproductive  
24 phase. One of the first things I did when I was exploring this  
25 aspect was ask myself the question, well, who's the big winner in  
26 the sweepstakes, i.e., who has the highest pristine concentration



1 of any animal. Well, we were surprised at the answer. It wasn't  
2 what I expected. The winner was the fork-tailed storm petrel --  
3 it's stomach contents. It's stomach contents ranged up to 24  
4 million parts per billion. A figure that, you will recall, is  
5 consistent with the highest value I showed you earlier for pristane  
6 and the oil associated with *Calanus* copepods, i.e. this suggests  
7 that the stomach contents of these storm petrels, or at least that  
8 one, was eating strictly calanoid copepods, and all of its oil was  
9 derived from that. Well, what I am showing you here is a large  
10 scale, because we have so much analytical depth to cover, and  
11 height of this bar is the median value of this many samples. So,  
12 half of 37 samples were higher than this; the other half were  
13 lower. I did it this way for a lot of reasons, one was because for  
14 most of these things there is a lot of variance on account of we're  
15 looking at animals often that were collected from different places,  
16 maybe even different years, different seasons, a lot of  
17 variability, but the medians tell a very interesting story. Also  
18 interesting here was, there seems to be a great dietary dependence  
19 of these animals, again reproductive phase. Their egg content had  
20 a median value that was nearly a million parts per billion of  
21 pristane, one-tenth of one percent. That suggests that a large  
22 energy for reproduction for these animals is directly dependant on  
23 predation of calanoid copepods. By the way, these 37 animals were  
24 collected off East Autiuk (ph) Island in 1990, during May, at the  
25 time when *Neocalanus plumchrus* food fish is the highest. So, that  
26 was the story for fork-tailed storm petrels. I then looked at the

1 related -- direct predators on copepods. Now, what -- I'm going to  
2 show you four, your undoubtedly other direct predators on the  
3 calanoid copepods, your not going to see because during the Exxon  
4 Valdez oil spill, nobody sampled for of them and analyzed them for  
5 pristane. We just have to take what we can get out of that record.  
6 The other four species we saw in there were one short-tailed sheer  
7 water, collected as part of the criminal effort, 16 juvenile pink  
8 salmon, and 42 herring, and these are all their stomach contents.  
9 Now, notice that the highest values in the stomach part -- well  
10 first of the short-tailed sheer water, its stomach content is very  
11 similar to that of the storm petrel, and I think that reflects some  
12 of the feeding behavior. Among the two fish here, the juvenile  
13 pink salmon and herring, they have lower medians and lower upper  
14 limits to their range, but -- and I think what that reflects is  
15 less dietary dependence on the calanoid copepods. It's still  
16 pretty heavy because this is what's in their stomachs. The next  
17 couple of slides, I'm going to show you what's in other tissues in  
18 these animals. You've already seen what is in the egg tissues of  
19 a forked-tail storm petrels, and we only have one liver sample, but  
20 it corroborates the stomach sample for the sheer water. It's up  
21 around 800,000 too. Look at whole carcass values of the fish,  
22 these are critical values here. They're critical because they  
23 they're sort of -- the main reason their critical is because they  
24 what you would expect to find in stomach contents of a piscivore,  
25 if it was eating an herring, that is, not only does pristane-  
26 labeled copepods label everything that eats it, but for herring --

1 this is muscle tissue in herring. Note also that the variance is  
2 quite a bit lower. It's actually even lower than this one sample  
3 of these ten that counts for it being even as wide as it is, and  
4 the other samples they generally are very varied by factor too, or  
5 it's in herring that were collected from same places at the same  
6 time. So, these values here, 100 parts per thousand -- or 100,000  
7 parts per billion, is what we would expect to see stomach contents  
8 of predators on herring. Among the avian piscivores, that is  
9 indeed the upper limit of what we see in many of the species. In  
10 the stomach contents of bald eagles, flat kittiwakes, common murre,  
11 the highest values range up to about 100,000 parts per billion, and  
12 that indicates that that day, those animals ate a herring, or  
13 something like a herring, that had a single concentration in its  
14 parts. The relationship to the reproductive areas is similar to  
15 what it was for the sheer water and forked-tail storm petrel.  
16 Concentration that were transferred to the eggs was rather soon, in  
17 the case of bald eagles and flat kittiwakes. The liver tissues are  
18 rather higher. The medians are higher and the highest values are  
19 rather high. They get up to around a million, and that reflects,  
20 I think, the lipid associated with the liver that is storing  
21 pristane over a longer term. Among the fish piscivores that were  
22 in the database again paperback, dusty rockfish, Pacific pollock,  
23 stickleback and general the median values were substantially lower  
24 than they were for the avian piscivores, and so are the upper  
25 limits, although the upper limits still is right at that 100 parts  
26 per billion values. The fact that the medians are lower, I think,

1 reflects wider dietary diversity in these animals styles. And, the  
2 other reason that they are lower is because these are carcass  
3 values, these are the entire fish ground up and analyzed, rather  
4 than specific tissue. Finally, it showed up in some of the  
5 mammalian piscivores, actually all of it, basically all of the  
6 mammalian piscivores. Harbor seal and sea lion both had  
7 substantial concentrations present in their fat tissues. I think  
8 it's on account on they are mammals. Physiologists will let you  
9 know better than I can tell you. Let you know better than I can  
10 tell you whether there is a reason why mammal livers and large  
11 fatty (indiscernible) livers -- I don't know if that's true or not,  
12 but the values are lower, I know the highest values are lower  
13 (indiscernible). In any rate, this is kind of a summary of what  
14 the pristane levels tell us regarding the food web in Prince  
15 William Sound so far, and this pathway has to do with the direct  
16 predation. We start up here around eight million parts per billion  
17 in the *Calanus* copepods themselves. We lose about, in the order of  
18 magnitude (indiscernible) in the copepods once removed.

19 Now, you'll recall I started this talk talking about pristane  
20 in mussels, and it has puzzled me for a long time how does pristane  
21 relate to mussels because -- and the reason it's puzzled us is  
22 because *Calanus* copepods is a pretty big animal. They're much  
23 bigger than the mussel can eat, and that required a fair amount  
24 head scratching and then a light bulb came on one day, and after  
25 that we did some experiments to confirm the light bulb, and this is  
26 how it (indiscernible), pristane gets into the filter feeding

1 community. Fish or other predators on copepods eat this animal, it  
2 has a lot of pristane in it, and we experimentally determined in  
3 the experiments in the summer at Auke Bay lab that, yeah, it was  
4 about 50 percent of it. We had that after all, a pretty short  
5 intestine. The other 50 percent was excreted in the feces. Fecal  
6 material is something that a filter feeder can pick up, which we  
7 also demonstrated. They picked up 10 percent of the pristane  
8 available in 12 hours. That is how the pristane gets into the  
9 filter feeder community. I was pretty excited by this for a lot of  
10 reasons. One of them was, on looking at the mussel bed in the  
11 Prince William Sound collectively in the oil spill, I noticed that,  
12 not only did pristane go up in some mussels collected at some  
13 places in the Sound during May, but it actually -- it was a  
14 phenomenon that affected the entire Sound. It's really a huge  
15 phenomenon. This is what the temporal profile looks like at Point  
16 Ellen (ph) in 1994. We set up a series of about 30 stations this  
17 year, and tried to collect mussels at all of them once a month, and  
18 got them from most of them beginning in March or so, and ending in  
19 July. And, there was a big spike that occurred in May. What I'm  
20 going to show in the next series of slides is a huge wave of  
21 pristane that flows through the Sound. It begins in April, ends  
22 about July, and affects pretty much everywhere. In the next slides  
23 you'll see that they're color-coded, that white means that there  
24 was less than 300 milligrams per gram of pristane in the mussels;  
25 blue is 300 to 1,000; yellow, a 1,000 to 3,000 -- kind of  
26 logarithmically states spaced columns, and they go up to this

1 popegenta (ph) which is greater than 10,000. The maximum values we  
2 saw were up around 50,000. Before April you just can't find  
3 pristane in mussels in Prince William Sound. By the end of April,  
4 you can find pristane in lots of places in Prince William Sound,  
5 including pretty much every place. What's really neat is by May  
6 not only can you find it, but it is quite high, and high in  
7 interesting ways. All along the hatchery corridor, it's real high.  
8 Well, that makes sense to me because in order for these dots to get  
9 up into these higher colonies, you got to have two things, you got  
10 to have a lot of copepods and you have a lot of things eating them.  
11 Well, there is a lot of fish that come out of hatcheries and also  
12 natural production in this side of the Sound, and apparently there  
13 is a lot of copepods there too. And, this is one of the major  
14 sites of energy conversion from the copepod trophic level into  
15 fish, or into other direct predators that produce fecal material  
16 that these mussels can pick up on. The other two hot spots that  
17 was intriguing in the Sound geographically were, over here in Windy  
18 Bay, and consistently in Port Valdez. Port Valdez is hot every  
19 year that I've looked, and we have data from 1989 on. After May,  
20 things start to die out. Almost everywhere it's in lower  
21 concentrations, and by about July it shows pretty much low, it's  
22 certainly over by September. Not only do -- does this phenomenon  
23 occur in *Mytilus*, which I wanted to show you, it also occurs in the  
24 other filter feeders that were collected in the database --  
25 barnacles, butter clams, little neck clams, scallops and  
26 (indiscernible). Most data here is from little neck clams. We've

1 got 186 observations. The median value is not very high, but  
2 again, you have to remember these clams were taken at different  
3 times of the year, sometimes they were much higher than were.

4 (Aside comments) Primarily -- at last these are values that you  
5 would expect that are commensurate with the values you just saw for  
6 the (indiscernible).

7 The filter feeder predators have stomach contents that are  
8 what you would expect of something eating something that doesn't  
9 have much pristine in it. So not only does pristane show where you  
10 expect it to, it also does not show up where you expect it not to  
11 -- a very good sign. It's a little bit higher in the liver tissue,  
12 that makes sense as well because this is a storage tissue that  
13 would tend to concentrate whatever they do. And, then finally it  
14 showed up in lots of other things that were kind of a miscellaneous  
15 species, such as the crabs and the patapancreas. Sometimes they  
16 would have very high values. I think that depends on whether or  
17 not they ate a herring carcass that day. It also shows up in a  
18 bunch of other (indiscernible) animals. In their stomachs here I  
19 see traces of pristane are found in these animals, (indiscernible)  
20 whales, killer whales, etc. That's kind of a misleading term --  
21 phrases, for example, in the killer whales, there were only three  
22 observations, two were below detection limits, one was 35,000 units  
23 lower. The two were below detection limits -- were below because  
24 the detection limits were around 20,000 because of the low sample  
25 size. So, killer whales actually could have quite easily  
26 detectable pristane concentrations in their blubber, and so could

1 some of these other animals, although brown bears really did have  
2 traces in their livers. An interesting animal was the sea otter,  
3 which had quite low concentrations in its -- even in it's liver  
4 tissues, and especially in the stomach contents and livers. And,  
5 I think that again is consist with feeding habits of the animal.  
6 So, here is a kind of a summary food web extended now to the filter  
7 feeders and the filter feeder predators related to typical  
8 characteristic pristane concentrations that we might find in those  
9 animals. The grey line here means that way that pristane is  
10 transported is through absorption, primarily fecal material derived  
11 from these predators.

12 So, in conclusion, I'd just like to point out that, the  
13 pristane measurements is in the food web in the Exxon Valdez  
14 database are consistent with thermodynamics and known copo-  
15 relationships. (Indiscernible). Basically all that means is that  
16 if you would set *Calanus* as the single source of pristane in the  
17 Prince William Sound, by and large, the only concentrations you see  
18 everywhere else are low, that's just consistent with  
19 (indiscernible). The way they're lower is also consistent with the  
20 known trophic relationships that we know existed in Prince William  
21 Sound, and so I believe that this critical keystone species in the  
22 food web of the Sound has been colored with a magic marker, and so  
23 has colored a bunch of other species with magic markers throughout  
24 the entire food web. And, I think we'd be crazy not to explore  
25 this. Ways that it could be used in the future, I believe, are,  
26 first, resolving predation issues, for example, pollock. It would



1 be a simple matter to catch the pollock, analyze the muscle tissue,  
2 and see how the pristane results compare with the yard sticks that  
3 we already have given to us by the Exxon Valdez database. We could  
4 see how these numbers compare with herring, that we know eat a lot  
5 of copepods, for example. Another, I think, very exciting possible  
6 use is as a way of taking the pulse of the Sound from one year to  
7 the next. It doesn't cost a lot of money to produce those slides  
8 I've just shown you, how the pristane pulses in mussels throughout  
9 the Sound. It costs a lot more to just get the mussels than it  
10 does to analyze them chemically for the results. But, what that  
11 pulse tells you from one year to the next is, how much energy went  
12 from copepods into their predators that year, and it would make a  
13 relative measure of energy conversion from year to the next. I  
14 remember last April, I believe a woman, Chris Blackie (ph) was her  
15 name, I'm not sure of that, she was from the fishing community,  
16 mentioned that we should be looking for ways to find appropriate,  
17 surrogate measures of the environment that are practical to measure  
18 and that would be useful for monitoring over the long-term. I  
19 propose this as well. I think it meets all the criteria. In  
20 addition, I think it can provide a way for locating, inexpensively,  
21 once again, critical marine habitat, by comparing geographic  
22 variations of pristane concentrations in mussels, and I've also  
23 looked at data that I haven't presented here, but it's data  
24 collected for the Kenai Peninsula, and the same phenomenon occurs  
25 out there as well. I don't know how far it goes out in the Alaska  
26 Peninsula or down towards Southeast Alaska. It would be sure fun

1 to figure out. Whether we should or not is something that should  
2 undergo pretty careful scrutiny.

3 DR SPIES: Thank you, Jeff, for that very fascinating  
4 talk. I think it's a good example of some of the things that have  
5 come out of this process. (Aside comments - break)

6 Our program dealing with the status of the resources, and the  
7 first talk entitled "Oil Distribution and Long-Term Toxicity," is  
8 by Stan "Jeep" Rice from the Auke Bay Laboratory, National Marine  
9 Fisheries Service.

10 DR. STANLEY RICE: Basically, this starts off with an  
11 oil event, so I'll backup and start there. I won't spend very much  
12 time there, but we've heard two non-oiled talks, we're going to  
13 hear some non-oiled talks in the future, but this deal now will  
14 have a fair amount to do with oil, and some nagging questions that  
15 hang on with that. So, let's go. Basically, obviously in '89  
16 there was a lot of oil damage to the habitat. There was some  
17 damage to quite a few different species and whether or not they're  
18 impacted, and that brings on these questions now. It's five years  
19 past that, at least 1994 is five years past that, and the question  
20 -- how much oil is still there and is there any long-term damage to  
21 that? Is the oil toxicity still a problem? That second question,  
22 is the oil toxicity still a problem, breaks down into two  
23 categories, actually. One is, is the oil that is still there  
24 causing new damage five years down the pipe, and there is some  
25 evidence that could be the case, or, if we have long-term damage,  
26 is it because of oil exposure back in '89 or '90. So, nevertheless

1 those two questions break down to is there is there still a  
2 toxicity problem out there, and it's still kind of nagging us in a  
3 couple of areas. Well, let's look at the first question, how much  
4 oil is still out there? There are three basic studies that have  
5 been focused on that in the last couple of years, basically  
6 subtidal surveys by the Auke Bay lab, shoreline surveys by the  
7 Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation for the most part,  
8 and then there is also the oiled mussel bed surveys and joint  
9 programs going on in ADEC. Well, in 1994, the subtidal surveys  
10 kind of winded down considerably and that's because the surveys up  
11 through '93 had not found a lot of oil left. Basically, the  
12 water's quantity of oil get go to the subtidal, at least here to  
13 the beach zone, I should say. However, that's a tremendous  
14 geographic area with a lot of topography to the bottom, etc., a lot  
15 of depth, a lot of dispersion mechanisms operating there. So, the  
16 area is large, but even though the most amount of oil went there  
17 compared to the beach, the concentrations are very low, and it's  
18 hard to believe that those concentrations have tremendous impacts  
19 on various species and what-not. So, for that reason in '94 this  
20 project didn't really get up -- go anywhere. It's in the winding  
21 up stage, supporting those conclusions. I think in outlying years  
22 there is some rationale for some limited surveys to some part --  
23 part -- different places that we saw, Sleepy Bay, Snug Harbor,  
24 Northwest Bay, or something of that sort, every third year, fourth  
25 year or fifth year, something of that sort to get some continuity,  
26 but it's an ongoing activity. This is going to be high profile

1 study any more. The second survey type was by ADEC, looking at  
2 shorelines, looking for this sort of thing, digging holes to see if  
3 oil comes out and, of course, it does in some places. Starting  
4 back with their study done in 1989, which was multi-agency type of  
5 response-type thing. They looked at 2,591 miles of oiled -- excuse  
6 me, it's kilometers, metric here -- shoreline between Prince  
7 William Sound, Gulf of Alaska, and the Alaska Peninsula. They  
8 determined there were 225 kilometers of relatively heavily oiled.  
9 So, those in succeeding years received more attention than the  
10 other. Immediately after '89 or actually starting in '89, of  
11 course, there was some heavy duty clean-up of those oiled  
12 shorelines. There was about 10 percent of the effort was put off  
13 to 1990, so there is oil clean up both in '89 and '90, but by far  
14 the dominant amount oil clean up is in '89. That had a tremendous  
15 impact on the oiling of the shore, it got rid of a lot of oil -- I  
16 mean, good progress in that area than ever before that. So, what  
17 did they find in succeeding years based primarily on that physical  
18 oiling that Exxon did, and also the natural processes here. It's  
19 very natural that the oil actually decreased with time. These are  
20 easily documented. In 1993, the extensive of surveys have been  
21 constricted down now for economic reasons considering visiting 45  
22 previous oiled sites versus a deterrent from earlier surveys. So,  
23 it's (indiscernible) oil. The surface oil though has been  
24 stabilized into a tarmac type of situation, relatively inert.  
25 However, the subtidal oil that they find relatively liquid. That's  
26 some weathering in it, certainly, but a much more molding surface

1 than tarmac. So, there is still oil out there according to those  
2 shoreline surveys. In '94, this part of the project was combined,  
3 in part logistically and physically, with some of overlap with the  
4 mussel bed study we'll talk about next. They looked at, they  
5 treated 14 sites -- of the surface oiled sites that is, broke them  
6 up, tried to disintegrate them, disperse them, etc. We worked on  
7 them a little bit more. These sites will have to be examined in  
8 '95 to see if the (indiscernible - coughing) net impact, I mean  
9 positive impact, (indiscernible - coughing). In '94 ADEC also  
10 looked at about six sites in the Chenega area where there is  
11 significant subsistence use, and hopefully those will be treated in  
12 the succeeding year. Looking at '95, there are activities that  
13 need to be, we want to examine the treated sites that we did last  
14 year. Two, to try and treat the six sites in the Chenega area to  
15 look at those subsistence beaches and try to upgrade, the methods  
16 need to be worked on, determined, etc., and lastly through this  
17 project there has been quite a few complaints from the local  
18 residents on Kodiak Island that there is still a significant amount  
19 of oil in the Kodiak Island area, and so this project will need to  
20 be (indiscernible) surveyed on Kodiak Island, and determine  
21 basically, whether those are candidates for further clean up in  
22 outlying years or not. That will probably be our goal.

23 In addition to the shoreline surveys, which have sort of a  
24 wide geographic sense and non-biological aspect, there is also the  
25 mussel bed project, restoration project, which started back in '91.  
26 It was noticed that oil in mussel beds is still quite significant,

1 as is noted in one grid survey. The mussel beds in '89 and '90  
2 were not targeted for clean up because the logic that flowed then  
3 was that these are beds of too valuable biologically for predators,  
4 they stabilize the substrate, we can't loose this biomass, it may  
5 cause more damage, and the mussel beds should clean up by  
6 themselves. By '91 this didn't look like it was working too well.  
7 We had surveys in '92 and '93 which confirmed natural processes  
8 were not going along as well as we had hoped, certainly at the pace  
9 that we would want for those mussel beds to clean up. This is the  
10 return, for example, in both '92 and '93, that the sediments of  
11 hydrocarbon levels, for example, in 52 of 68 sites exceeded a 1,000  
12 micrograms per gram. That is significant, you can see that oil,  
13 you can smell it, and if you are foolish enough to put it in your  
14 mouth, you can taste it too. Not a problem. This is physical  
15 amounts of oil, it's not chemical, nor below human sense of  
16 detection at all, by these (indiscernible) observed, etc. '92 and  
17 '93 some natural reduction had occurred, but not at the pace that  
18 we would want. The pattern was inconsistent, some places had quite  
19 very little change, however, they do have some change. And, we did  
20 attempts and some minimal manipulations. What that means is we dug  
21 some trenches through these mussel beds. The idea that if we open  
22 up the mussel beds that the tidal action will flush the  
23 hydrocarbons from underneath those underlying sediments. That  
24 worked, in spots in (indiscernible) a trench in about a foot, but  
25 as far as cleaning the bed and dispersing the oil underneath, it's  
26 ineffective, and so something bigger and better had to be done.

1 That brought us to '94 project, which was basically to be more  
2 active in restoring some of those case sites that were not  
3 progressing through natural action at all, or not well enough  
4 anyway. And, so the goal here was to go and restore selected  
5 mussel beds. In summary then, and this is done in part with ADEC,  
6 of course, while we're also doing some shoreline activities, 12  
7 mussel beds were actually restored at 5 sites. Almost 19 cubic  
8 meters of sediment were removed and dispersed so that the oil would  
9 have exposure to the environment and would start getting  
10 metabolized by bacteria and diluted and that sort of thing. And,  
11 that translated to about 38 tons were removed. Now, how did we do  
12 that? It was done physically, it was done manually, we contracted  
13 with the Village of Chenega, and 38 tons translates -- I calculate  
14 out to about 1,500-50 lb. buckets. So, this is not a restoration  
15 activity I recommend, but it was accomplished. It took several  
16 time cycles at different sites, a couple of different periods to  
17 accomplish that. I said it was 1,500 buckets that would be  
18 removed, we take these buckets and put them over there, disperse  
19 them and break them, etc. so the water can have access to them.  
20 It's also 1,050 lb. buckets of clean sediment comes back. So  
21 that's 3,050 lb. buckets, so we used a fair amount of effort into  
22 this, needless to say, and obviously, if you're going to do, then  
23 you can't tell it on scale, let's do this next ten miles of beach  
24 this way, pick and choose exactly where you're going to do it,  
25 where your high priority, high concentrations are, etc.  
26 Conceptually, this was what was done. Number one, the mussels were

1 temporarily removed over 50 feet or 100 feet or so, and 8, 10, 12  
2 centimeters of oil contaminated sediment in next layer down were  
3 removed, they were dispersed, they were raked. Tidal action would  
4 then flush through the next tide cycle. Then, this 1,500 buckets  
5 of clean sediment were brought back, and then mussels were returned  
6 on top. These are low energy beaches, so it was hoped that the  
7 mussels would attach, and, again, we had pretty good success there.  
8 The next question is, well so what? Did we do any good? Now this  
9 is the past, prior to the restoration activity at just one  
10 particular bed, show you an example of where the concentration  
11 fluctuated somewhere around say 20,000 micrograms per gram.  
12 Sometimes they were higher, sometimes they were lower, but not a  
13 lot of progress there, and remember in 1994 of April, that's five  
14 years after the spill, so nature has not done a lot to this  
15 specific site. So, then we come in April or so, right after we  
16 took that one sample, and we replaced that sediment and dispersed  
17 it, and so what did we get? Well, we took a sample immediately  
18 underneath that replaced area, and we get a value and it's not  
19 nearly as high as these other values. The replaced sediment, of  
20 course, is clean, so that is done 12 days later, and they had not  
21 absorbed new oil from the underlying sediments, so that looks  
22 pretty good. Then, we look at the dispersement now, and, of  
23 course, it's going to be high initially, and by 12 days it'll get  
24 started with significant hydrocarbons from this sediment. So, 12  
25 days after did this activity things were pretty good. The real  
26 question now is when we go back in April or May of 1995, one year



1 after we did this rather physical exercise, what is the progress?  
2 Did we do a good job? Did we spend our money wisely? Did we waste  
3 much labor? We'll answer those questions for you then. Right now,  
4 we're encouraged though, 12 -- actually that's the measurements of  
5 some sites 25 days after the (indiscernible). This appears to be  
6 -- to work on a limited scale. Obviously, you can't go and do it  
7 on a couple hundred kilometers.

8 In conclusion, just for these two or three studies, one is  
9 that there is some oil still out there. There are needs to do  
10 limited surveys, for example we'd look at -- ADEC will look at  
11 Kodiak regions strictly to find some bad spots or not out there.  
12 Limited treatment is still needed, particularly around subsistence  
13 -- high subsistence use areas, and maybe some other places that are  
14 -- oiling increasing, and the treatments need to be tracked because  
15 we need to find out if these efforts are really doing what we want  
16 them to do, what we think they should be doing, so we'll determine  
17 that. So that is where we're at, the status of how much oil is out  
18 there -- that's where we're at right now.

19 Moving on to the nagging questions then, is oil toxicity the  
20 problem. We've shown some oil on the beaches, so that begs the  
21 question then, is there damage to those mussel bed predators, for  
22 example? Another good question then is, are we still having new  
23 injury occurring from this old oil that is still there? Is there  
24 long-term damage to herring or is there long-term damage to king  
25 salmon? Those would not be new injuries, those would be old  
26 injuries coming from '89 or '90 exposures, but are they still out

1 there, is that a problem -- those are nagging questions. We live  
2 with those now.

3 Mussel bed predators, there are several -- there is the  
4 nearshore ecosystem study, for example, which is on the books, and  
5 hopefully is going to get off the ground. There are happening --  
6 species studies in the past couple of years, looking at otters and  
7 they've noted, for example, that juvenile otters are having some  
8 level of difficulty, at least a couple of years ago. But, there  
9 are no directed toxicity studies at those species, so there are  
10 species- oriented studies, but no oil toxicity interaction. That's  
11 kind in the background, and there is the reason why there are no  
12 directed toxicity studies. And, the reason is, it's pretty  
13 difficult to link to oil. These are not you're -- you're free to  
14 chose an oil -- study exactly what you want to study to answer this  
15 sort of questions. The reason is that the otters, birds, etc.,  
16 they all metabolize hydrocarbons. So, if you were to get a direct  
17 hydrocarbon linkage, you'd have to measure their stomach contents  
18 within 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 hours or so after they have eaten some  
19 sort of oiled contaminated food. So, you're sampling limit is  
20 pretty darn small, and you've got to be pretty lucky. All these  
21 species, of course, have a significant foraging range. Some of  
22 them are pretty darn large, there not sessile animals like a mussel  
23 or a barnacle at a particular site. So, if you go to an oil site,  
24 you're going to get an oil contaminated mussel. That's not the  
25 case, obviously, with these varied animal predators that have a big  
26 foraging habitat. Secondly, even if they were to forage in the

1 really massively oiled mussel bed site, they are also foraging a  
2 whole bunch of other places, so they're getting (indiscernible)  
3 contaminated food. Lastly, just sampling animals, of course, and  
4 birds, there is only a couple hundred harlequin ducks that have  
5 been on the westward side of the Sound, so having a sampling  
6 program that's going to sample a couple hundred is obviously out  
7 of the question, and it gets even worse when you get to otters and  
8 killer whales, so we're not going to do a lot of that, and so that  
9 also makes them a poor choice of animals to do surface studies.  
10 Nevertheless, it's a nagging question, the species studies --  
11 ecosystem studies -- may get at some of this indirectly, but not a  
12 lot of hope there in a way of really answering these questions. We  
13 can still look at recovery of those species in the ecosystem  
14 instead. Can't get at this linkage problem very well.

15       Next, problem I'll look at is Prince William Sound herring.  
16 Is there long-term damage with them? There was certainly damage in  
17 '89, those impacts on the '89 year class didn't recruit very well  
18 at all, and of course, we say well there is ups and downs in  
19 recruitment in all this other ecosystem-type functions, and yes,  
20 that's true. Nonetheless, it's a question that kind of nags at  
21 you. Did oil cause some long-term damage or not. We really didn't  
22 focus on oil toxicity herring after '89 and '90, that kind of went  
23 away, so to speak. There is still some herring studies. In '93 we  
24 had the population crash, with standing biomass of herring, which  
25 was not due, of course, to fishing pressure at that time or  
26 harvest. The reasons are kind of unknown, and that then raised the

1 question, well, was it oil related, was it disease related, it oil  
2 that caused the disease, all sorts of questions. The crash then of  
3 '93 then stimulated both species and ecosystem studies in '94 to  
4 start again, and they would be continuing in '95. It also  
5 stimulated the oil exposure toxicity project, what we're doing at  
6 Auke Bay lab. So I'll talk about that part; herring people will  
7 talk about the other studies, the ecosystem studies later in the  
8 day.

9       Okay, so what did we do? Well, we looked at long-term damage.  
10 This is not an ideal animal for a couple of reasons, but  
11 nevertheless we're giving it a shot. In 1994 -- there are really  
12 three parts to this project -- in 1994 we only did one of the three  
13 parts, and that was to expose adults and look for damage in  
14 resulting larvae, we looked at eggs too, but the end point was  
15 looking at larvae (indiscernible) result, but only the adults were  
16 exposed. So, did we transfer enough hydrocarbons to the ova, from  
17 the ova to egg, when it's spawned, etc? Did it do something? The  
18 second part of the project, which is a follow up on data on exposed  
19 eggs. We know we can cause damage there and it is in the  
20 literature, so we'll do it a quantitative fashion and see if we can  
21 repeat some of the observations that were made in field-caught  
22 samples, do it quantitatively. We'll also deal with the component  
23 which deal the reproductive viability, to different sites grab a  
24 bunch of spawn, take it back to the lab, unit the male-female parts  
25 there, then rear the eggs and larvae for viability. We'll look at  
26 what year class at individual sites, we'll have different

1 individual sites. Now, the fish that are there in '95, of course,  
2 some, meaning those since '95, which are only a couple of year  
3 classes at best, will not have any exposure to the oil. The oldest  
4 year class will have been exposed to oil, maybe, when they were,  
5 you know, juveniles or sub-adults, or young adults in '89. So,  
6 that's why I want to look at this across age classes, not just go  
7 to a site, because we're going to differentiate age classes there.

8 So, where are we at right now? Well, this is the one-third of  
9 the project that was done in 1994. The adults were exposed, we'll  
10 measure -- we did measure uptake, we then spawned the animal, and  
11 then we measured survival of the larva, length of larva, egg  
12 viabilities, and a whole bunch of -- 15-20 different measurements  
13 there in that suite of things. We, of course, looked for  
14 abnormalities in the development of the larvae, and one of the  
15 primary influence was looking at cell division aberrations, and  
16 this is a way to look at long-term damage. We really would like to  
17 look at genetic reproductive tissues, but it's just not practical  
18 to this species, so we're looking at somatic tissues, fins for  
19 example, to see if there is any chromosome separation involved  
20 (indiscernible) that sort of thing.

21 Okay, what did we find. Well, we concluded from the study  
22 that oil did accumulate into the adult fishes, it did accumulate  
23 into the ova, not a problem with getting hydrocarbons there, not a  
24 problem getting the hydrocarbons into then the spawn, the eggs.  
25 Okay, the adults were stressed, we have some interesting disease-  
26 related results there which are not conclusive in terms of causing

1 disease, but is certainly an intriguing and kind of -- kind of --  
2 well very interesting, to be honest, but their not conclusive. We  
3 also determined that we could not really measure any really  
4 significant effect on the eggs or the larvae resulting from those  
5 exposed adults, and we thought we could, we certainly loaded up  
6 those adults, but we really didn't see anything ending at the end  
7 of yolk absorption with the larvae we were measuring. We did have,  
8 by chance, some eggs that were deposited in the tanks during oil  
9 exposure which we didn't use for any of these other experiments,  
10 but they are messed up so that we're confident that when we go to  
11 the eggs exposure this coming year, we'll get some messed up  
12 larvae, but we'll see that in a quantitative way.

13       Okay, moving on then to the next species, which has some  
14 indications of long-term damage, and that would pink salmon. Pink  
15 salmon did have impacts on the eggs in the fall egg digs in '89.  
16 Not surprising. A lot of oil around. These are intertidal  
17 spawners, so those eggs do have a shot at getting some oil exposure  
18 during high tides. We also -- both ADF&G and NOAA looked at fry  
19 growth in '89 and found significant effects that marine fry groups,  
20 for example, not in 1990, but nevertheless there is exposure there  
21 in '89. It was pretty intriguing. In outlying years of '90, '91,  
22 there is still a little bit of egg mortality from these oiled  
23 streams, and then we had the population crash in '93. All those  
24 then had a stimulated event, continued effort in the field study by  
25 ADF&G to look at elevated egg mortality, so that continued through  
26 '92, '93, '94, etc., and it also stimulated a large lab of

1 laboratory oil exposure to pink salmon eggs. The sea -- and the  
2 purpose of that was to stipulate or corroborate those field results  
3 of ADF&G was having. I just summarized the '89, '90, '91 stuff  
4 that Brian Bues, Steve and Sam Sharp produced in those years. And,  
5 looking at the lower scale first, it says intertidal zone, low,  
6 medium and high, I've taken the quantitative numbers that ADF&G had  
7 just that lower intertidal zone was not really low, just the lower  
8 part of the salmon spawning part. Salmon do -- pink salmon do  
9 spawn in the intertidal zone, sometimes up to 75 percent of the  
10 biomasses spawn there. They also spawn in a limited fashion in the  
11 fresh water zone. A lot of -- majority of Prince William Sound  
12 streams are geologically relatively young. There's some earthquake  
13 damage in '64, so fresh water habitat is relatively limited,  
14 especially compared to Southeast or other habitats. In that case,  
15 so what did we find, well, or what did they find rather in '89? In  
16 '89 you find oil and oiled there. There is definitely an impact  
17 of oiled streams. They had elevated egg mortalities, and this is  
18 understandable, this is during the height of the spill, or, well,  
19 immediately after anyway, the summer. By 1990, notice that both  
20 the fresh water and the lower intertidal zones parts are  
21 overlapping quite significantly with the controls, and so the  
22 significant differences have really diminished, and only in the  
23 upper most part of the intertidal zone, so called bathtub ring, do  
24 we still find some elevated egg mortalities, and that is nice and  
25 logical. Well, then we get to 1991, and we have big time  
26 separations, and this is what caused the stimulation of one

1 continuous effort, plus the last -- this is the big wow as some  
2 people would say. This is the surprise. This is the evidence of  
3 long-term damage. Why would you have this separation of oiled  
4 versus unoiled streams in 1991? Those animals were spawned in 1989  
5 -- remember we have an odd and even year, two-year lifecycle -- so  
6 the guys that spawned in 1991 were the ones that reared in oiled  
7 gravels in 1989. So, that raises the hypothesis then that those  
8 guys then had an oil exposure, caused some sort of long-term  
9 heritable damage, and they passed that on, and the eggs then in  
10 1991 -- the '91 brood then, were having trouble. The other very  
11 significant portion of this evidence is that when you look at the  
12 fresh water portion, you look at the fresh water portion in these  
13 other years, '89 and '90, they're not significantly different from  
14 the controls, but there is big time separation in the fresh water  
15 zone in '91. That can -- there is obviously no oil up there. You  
16 can only explain that as the intertidal animals that were exposed  
17 in '89 are now pushing up into the fresh water zone and passing on  
18 that heritable damage there. That's one explanation, and that's  
19 the working hypothesis that supports the continuation of this  
20 study. There is one glitch to that, and that is that the oiled  
21 streams are not quite the same environment that the unoiled streams  
22 were. We're not talking about eastern side of the Sound or the  
23 western side of the Sound, we're talking about north facing oiled  
24 streams versus south facing unoiled streams, even though they are  
25 in fairly close proximity. (Aside comments) That lead to what's  
26 called as the AFK experiments, ADF&G then. And that -- the



1 function of this was to rule out that environmental difference as  
2 a cause for that heritable damage. So, what they did is on Day One  
3 and sometime in August or September, they went out to four  
4 different streams, two reference and two oiled streams, and took  
5 some samples, brought them back to the AFK hatchery, flew back, and  
6 spawned them, put them in the hatchery. A couple of days later  
7 they went out to another set of streams, third day they went out to  
8 six streams, and the last day they went out to four more streams,  
9 and basically the oiled streams separate out, this is significantly  
10 different. The environment here now is identical. It's done in a  
11 paired fashion. The rearing environment is identical. The only  
12 difference between oiled streams and unoiled streams is the  
13 origins. So, we ruled out, or ADF&G has ruled out environment, and  
14 they've shown that there is still -- this is '93, still a  
15 significant difference between oiled streams and unoiled streams,  
16 even when environment has been ruled out, so that again puts a lot  
17 of credence then to that heritable damage hypothesis.

18 Just to follow this up just a little bit more, they also  
19 measured elevated egg mortalities down here in the lower graph from  
20 those same streams, and you get basically the same pattern, the  
21 same separation as the spawn taken back to the hatchery. So, that  
22 corroborates the hatchery experiment. This project was done in  
23 '94, but they don't have any results of that, but in '94 the oiled  
24 streams -- remember, that is the even year cycle -- didn't show any  
25 elevated egg mortalities in the oiled streams. No difference as  
26 compared to '92, '93, etc.

1           What should be done in the future? There needs to be some  
2 monitoring of those odd year broods for sure. That study then,  
3 both the field part, the '89 through '91 and continues to get  
4 stimulation -- stimulated laboratory oil exposure to see if we  
5 could, one, get the same sort of results to corroborate those field  
6 observations. Big question, can we produce long-term heritable  
7 damage by exposing to oil, and you have to remember now those field  
8 results that we have just seen, both the wild part, so to speak,  
9 oiled versus unoiled and the AFK hatchery partner, those are  
10 unprecedented results. You'll not find anything like that in the  
11 literature, so that stimulates then laboratory corroboration.

12           So, what we've done here, and just using the '93 brood years  
13 as an example, we've taken gametes, we fertilize them and then we  
14 incubate them for approximately nine months in oiled gravel. They  
15 have voluntarily come out, we've measured a bunch of things, what  
16 they look like in emergents, some uptake and, you know, variety of  
17 size the emergents, timing of emergents, etc. In April of '94  
18 those animals came out, we counted them as they came out, we tagged  
19 them, and then we grow them up to maturity, and then in the fall of  
20 '95 we'll spawn them and look at the viability of their progeny,  
21 and this is obviously a long-term project, we have some '92 brood  
22 that we started, and we have lots of sort term direct effects, but  
23 we failed to rear them to maturity, so this -- but that was a small  
24 group. This is the big group, this is the main group of  
25 experiments. This is the large number with many, many replicas,  
26 etc. This is the one with statistical power that will be

1 significantly different or not, depending on how the results come  
2 out. So, what have we learned to date? To date for results we  
3 have survival to emergents in various doses, and we have a dosed  
4 related relationship, more oil, less survival. This is not  
5 surprising. It's important that we got this, we couldn't really go  
6 on with the project if you don't get this, but this is not a big  
7 deal. The big deal will actually be, of course, when we spawn  
8 these survivors, and do we have a dose relationship to survival  
9 then. But, at the intermediate checkpoint we have appropriate  
10 results. And, that's not surprising, anyway, the salmon egg  
11 incubation is approximately nine months, you have a hatch there  
12 halfway or a third of the way into it, but you have this large yolk  
13 -- larva yolk being lipidophilic, of course, in taking in those  
14 hydrocarbons, then redistributing the hydrocarbons in the tissue of  
15 the embryo as it develops slowing. This is a chronic type of oil  
16 exposure, so maybe you do get these long-term damages. Some other  
17 things that we've done, and this is a bigger deal, is that we've  
18 measured the marine growth rate. We've done this for two different  
19 broods now, and we get a dose-related effect. I've selected some  
20 data here, for example, that just looks at the August-October time  
21 period, and the significance of this is that those animals came out  
22 in April, so they've had April, May, June, July, August, so they've  
23 had five months of rearing in clean water. They've been tagged so  
24 they've actually been dumped into one common pen, so they're  
25 getting fed and whatnot, and we have growth rates, there is a dose-  
26 related growth rate from April to July and July to August, etc.,

1 this is the last growth measurement we have. Five months after  
2 they've been in clean water, pooled in the same containers, etc.,  
3 we still have a dose-related relationship on growth. So, we have  
4 some long-term damage here that is occurring. That then gives  
5 evidence, support to the concept that maybe when we spawn these  
6 guys a year from now, that we'll have some more long-term damage  
7 measurements to make. There is a couple of minor secondary parts  
8 to this project. I've indicated one from the '92 brood year, we  
9 used some gravel, and it's an upper dose, it's equivalent to about  
10 the two there, in that neighborhood, and even though that's been  
11 used for a year, and then used the second year during the '93  
12 brood, it still has an effective toxicity to it. So, even though  
13 that gravel is weathered for a year prior to use of the '93 brood,  
14 it's still causing a significant decrease in survival -- I didn't  
15 show that data -- a bunch of other parameters, plus a delayed  
16 effect on marine growth. That's a pretty interesting fact. Also,  
17 another secondary experiment and that we suspended eggs above the  
18 gravel so there is no direct contact with that oiled gravel in a  
19 little stainless steel cup-type thing, perforate it, the effluent  
20 of the gravel flows through that and we get dose-related effects  
21 like that, so they don't need to be in direct contact with that  
22 oil. They will still get it.

23 What's next? Conclusions. Long-term exposure causes damage.  
24 Again, that survival is decreased, the growth is decreased, there's  
25 pathological damage increases, all that's short-term, neat, not a  
26 big deal. We have direct oil contact is not needed, that's

1 significant. We have the marine growth is decreased, that's a  
2 pretty significant finding. The big question though is F-2  
3 viability, which would be in September of '95, and obviously we  
4 haven't got there yet, so we don't know that answer, but that is  
5 the big deal, and whether we corroborate those ADF&G results or  
6 not. And, so what should be going on outlying years? Well, the  
7 ADF&G field parts, especially for '95 and '97, in other words that  
8 odd-year brood needs to go on. Need at least two cycles of where  
9 there is no elevated egg mortalities. That, in a way, will be  
10 corroborative that oil did cause that damage as we get diluted with  
11 time, we should return back toward the control, back towards zero.  
12 The lab study will continue to its completion here. And, there's  
13 also 50 a second lab-related experiment, and I won't go into a lot  
14 of details, it will parallel the other one, except its focus will  
15 be on marine survival and straying, and there are a lot of straying  
16 issues and questions, and I haven't delved into that at all. There  
17 are a lot of straying questions that how significant was it in '89?  
18 How important is this stock to this particular small stream? How  
19 -- what's the integrity of that stock, is it a bay, is it -- how  
20 far can they move, 50 miles or whatever before you start getting  
21 damage? There is lot of straying-related questions. There is pros  
22 and cons that the oil caused straying? Did the hatcheries cause  
23 straying, etc.? Anyway, this study will delve into those  
24 significant questions. And, with that, I'm done.

25 \* \* \*

26 DR. SPIES: (Aside comments omitted) Dr. Ray

1 Highsmith of the University of Alaska Fairbanks, talking about the  
2 intertidal nearshore system, and then Dr. Leslie Holland-Bartels  
3 from the National Biological Survey will also be contributing  
4 something to this presentation.

5 DR. RAY HIGHSMITH: As Bob as indicated, there have been  
6 some changes since when I was responsible for talking about, and  
7 I'll try and just quickly recap it here. Sea otter recovery  
8 monitoring has been moved to marine mammals. Chief coverage of  
9 subtidal sediment information. The PI for the black oystercatcher  
10 interaction has been out of state the entire time I knew I was  
11 suppose to talk about it his work, so I don't have any materials  
12 for that, but he did tell me that for a fix that -- where the  
13 adults fed in oiled locations, they had slower growth rates, and  
14 replacement eggs were smaller. Also, the adults tended not to  
15 distinguish between oiled and unoled prey when they were feeding,  
16 but they did spend less time foraging in oiled sites. So, that's  
17 all that I know about that study at the present time. I don't know  
18 if Brad has prepared a statement or not, but if he has perhaps he  
19 can fill in some of this tomorrow. So, I'm going to talk mostly  
20 about this Herring Bay experimental and monitoring study. This is  
21 a study that has been done by Mike Stickel (ph) who is here from  
22 the Juneau Center for Fisheries and Ocean Sciences, and myself.  
23 And, finally, we've been asked to give about ten minutes for  
24 discussion of the nearshore package. I thought it was going to be  
25 done by Jim Bodkin, but it's really going to be given by Leslie  
26 Holland-Bartels. (Aside comments omitted) The study that I'm

1 going to talk about then is focused on Herring Bay. Most of you  
2 have probably seen this sort of thing and know Prince William Sound  
3 quite well. Here's Knight Island, and Herring Bay is on the north  
4 end of it. Here's a drawing of Herring Bay with the oiled  
5 shoreline outlined by the heavy bar, and the unoiled shoreline  
6 being shown with the thin margin, and you can see oiling along  
7 here, and the lack of oiling back in here. Because we were using  
8 natural oiled and control sites, most of our control sites that are  
9 back in this area, the thought is that ice was in here when the oil  
10 actually entered the bay and protected this part of the bay from  
11 oiling on the shoreline. It's a lovely place to work and a fairly  
12 sizeable bay. Here's a sketch of the intertidal zone which I'll be  
13 talking about, and primarily focusing on the area in the high tide  
14 zone and the mid tide zone shown here. The dominant organisms in  
15 this part of the intertidal tend to be old snails like periwinkles  
16 and lipids, barnacles and mussels, and one dominant algae, the  
17 rocky fucus, and it has its own -- greatest abundance in normal  
18 locations up in here, but can occupy a large areas of space further  
19 on down into the intertidal. Our measurements of the intertidal  
20 begin at mean, high, high water down in here, and we talk about  
21 first meter vertical drop, second meter vertical drop and so on.  
22 These are true meters of vertical drop, straight down. So, you can  
23 have a horizontal run associated with each meter of vertical drop,  
24 so the actual beach length might be 20, 30, 40 meters on a shallow  
25 beach, or shallow sloping beach. A steep one, you might have 2 or  
26 3 meters of horizontal run for each meter of vertical drop. I'm

1 going to start with the seaweed fucus and spend a fair bit of time  
2 on that because we've also done some restoration work with it, and  
3 then conclude with some of the intertidal vertebrates. Here's a  
4 schematic of the lifecycle of fucus, adults here. They produce --  
5 or release fertilized eggs that fall in sticky mucus strands, that  
6 do not travel very far from its own plant, and if they're  
7 successful in settling and getting attached and recruiting, then we  
8 get growth back into the adult plants. The cycle takes about three  
9 years to go completely around the loop. Here's some data on large  
10 plants, only tenth centimeters in length. If we looked at 1990,  
11 '91, '92 and '93, the green bars are the control sites and the  
12 purple bars are the oiled sites, and you can see that fucus was  
13 just about gone in the intertidal zone, particularly in the upper  
14 parts, following the oil spill and clean up. About in 1992 we see  
15 a good recovery especially in the lower zones of these large plants  
16 as recruits have grown and moved in with this larger size category.  
17 Even here in the upper part of the intertidal zone, we see this  
18 coming together of the densities. We do have some data suggesting  
19 that these plants at the oiled sites are still not as fertile as  
20 those and not producing as many eggs as those at the control sites.  
21 Here is a plate and it's put out to -- and it has fine grooves in  
22 it, which entrap or capture or collect eggs, and so place here in  
23 adult plant like this, and we check this daily, we expect to have  
24 a fairly steady supply of fucus eggs. And, of course, we place  
25 these out at various locations at both oiled and control sites, and  
26 here are the green bars for the control sites, and you can see



1 these asterisks indicate significant differences at .05 level. In  
2 fact, the more eggs there tend to be available at the control  
3 sites, particularly in the upper part of the intertidal zone. By  
4 '93 the significance -- it was no longer being found in the lower  
5 parts of the intertidal zone. It turns out that July of '93 was a  
6 bad egg month all across the board. It was apparently warmer that  
7 year, which may have had an effect. If we look at distance to  
8 nearest fertile plant, and this is important because the short  
9 dispersal distances of these eggs from the adult plants, we can see  
10 that there is some convergence now by '90, but still at '91 there  
11 was still big distances to the nearest fertile plant from germlings  
12 and so on. As this converged, then we have -- we would expect to  
13 find a greater supply of eggs and also perhaps an increase in  
14 canopy that shelters the germlings from desiccation. Desiccation  
15 seems to be a severe problem, now particular in the upper parts of  
16 the intertidal, for survival of germlings. In this figure, we have  
17 an adult plant here, and we have distance scales here to make a  
18 grid. In other words, distances away from the adult plant, and  
19 here are the number of eggs, and you can see from this that hardly  
20 any of the eggs dispersed more than a meter away from the adult  
21 plants. So, the sticky mucus and so on -- the way that the eggs  
22 are released, apparently is a mechanism to retain young nearby the  
23 adult plant. It also makes it very difficult then to colonize  
24 locations that are far away from the adult plants. Desiccation  
25 seems to be a real problem for the germlings. Here we have percent  
26 cover of germlings, and down here we have desiccation rate, which

1 is the evaporation of sea water in grams per hour. And, there  
2 appears to be sort of a threshold at about two-tenths of a gram per  
3 hour, after which you pass that you get just about 100 percent  
4 mortality. So, it appears that the small plants simply do not have  
5 enough mass and so on to retain water under drying conditions.  
6 Here is some growth rates, and in general, the growth rates are  
7 fairly similar between oiled and control sites, with the exception  
8 of these two categories of smaller plants in the upper intertidal  
9 where we do find significant differences and they grow faster at  
10 the oiled sites. A possible explanation to that would be that  
11 there is better water flow and, hence, nutrient supply at the oiled  
12 sites, or that there is more elbow room for growth and for  
13 capturing sunlight and nutrients, less competition. (Aside  
14 comments omitted) The adults were heavily impacted, particularly  
15 in the upper intertidal by the spill and especially the clean up.  
16 I didn't show data on that; we have data on that from the coastal  
17 habitat study. This is Prince William Sound from sheltered rocky  
18 habitat to first meter of vertical rock. The large biomass in blue  
19 are control sites, red are oiled sites, and you can see the  
20 biomasses are reduced at the oiled sites. The dots represent  
21 cover, and still even up to '94 where we've tracked some of the  
22 sites, you can see that the cover is still not quite equal between  
23 the two. Settlement rates tend to be lower in oiled sites, partly  
24 this is been an issue of distance from the adult plants that  
25 produce eggs, and also perhaps a moisture issue, lack of canopy and  
26 so on. Recruitment has enhanced under the canopy. I did some data

1 on that, but we know that they dry up quite readily, and so they  
2 need that or groves or barnacle tests, something to provide  
3 moisture or retain moisture in the habitat. They do not do well at  
4 all on bare rock or smooth rock. In fact, it's almost total  
5 mortality there. As for growth rates, at least in the upper  
6 portion of the intertidal for smaller pact categories, we did find  
7 faster growth in oiled sites. Again, it may be water flow. We're  
8 looking at that in animals as well.

9 I'm going to talk a little bit about restoration. This is a  
10 place in 1990, a place called Wessel Beach, was bare, that's been  
11 cleaned, and there is essentially nothing left. The upper  
12 distribution of fucus is right here. You can see a bit of it right  
13 along the edge of the water. This is about the third meter  
14 vertical drop, and the -- normally the highest bunch of fucus  
15 plants would be up -- along in through here, and you see there is  
16 total absence. (Aside comments omitted) This is a computer put-  
17 together of slides and data, so here was the upper distribution of  
18 fucus in 1990. In '91 it moved up about a half a meter, '92  
19 another half meter, '93 just about another half meter, and '94 it  
20 moved back down to the '92 level, but '93 was a warmer year and it  
21 may be that there was a desiccation problem. As these plants tried  
22 to move higher and higher in the intertidal, and that one would  
23 expect that to be a major consideration, something we'll have to  
24 deal with. We put out an erosion control mat, sometimes used for  
25 seeding locations, and we put some of these in the intertidal and  
26 some were seeded; some of these mats were seeded and some were just

1 out for natural recruitment to occur. Plants do settle in the  
2 mats. It turned out that it didn't make much difference whether  
3 they were seeded or not. The end result was about the same, with  
4 the majority of the plants being in the lower end of the mats, and  
5 one would guess that the lower end of the mats retained moisture --  
6 where moisture accumulated. We see good settlement of plant  
7 attachment, and it's our hope, of course, that these will grow into  
8 adult plants and release eggs and so on, that will recolonize that  
9 location, that the fabric will erode and disappear. So, there will  
10 be restoration in the upper tidal, and, of course, this is one way  
11 of testing the desiccation hypothesis.

12 I'll move now into the -- some of the intertidal animals. I  
13 don't have time to talk about animals in detail -- to present  
14 detailed data. Here is a time sequence for the high intertidal  
15 periwinkles (indiscernible). This are kind of means for course  
16 texture science. And, the time scale here is an arbitrary one.  
17 Measurements were made more intensively following the spill, so 1  
18 through 7 is 1990, and up to 14 is '91, and then just two visits a  
19 year in '92 and '93 and '94. So these are in couplets. In each  
20 couplet, the left-hand bar, the open-bar is the control site and  
21 the right-hand bar is the oiled site. The pattern then revealed is  
22 that the significant differences as indicated by asterisks tend to  
23 become less frequent with time, although we still do find them on  
24 occasion. The upper two meters of vertical drop, one would say  
25 that the recovery at least is well under way, and if we look at the  
26 same limpets but in sheltered rocky habitats, we do not draw the

1 same conclusion. Here, we keep finding significant differences and  
2 much higher densities at control sites than oiled sites in the  
3 upper two meters of the intertidal -- or the upper two meters of  
4 vertical drop, where they're, of course, much more abundant. If we  
5 look at total limpets, at coarse textured locations, we still  
6 continue to see some significant differences out here, even in  
7 1994. Most sampling we did in '94, for example, was the first  
8 meter vertical drop, and so on, but down here at the third meter  
9 vertical drop, there are actually more limpets in the oiled sites  
10 than there were in control sites. So, this part of the intertidal  
11 then appears to be doing quite well at all locations from a limpet  
12 standpoint. However, if you flip to a sheltered rocky kind of  
13 patch, you get just the opposite impression. The frequency of  
14 significant difference is declining with time in the upper parts of  
15 the intertidal zone, but in fact is not showing that at the third  
16 meter vertical drop. So, one of the things with which we've  
17 discovered throughout this study and the coastal habitat study is  
18 that the results are not consistent across regions, across tidal  
19 heights, across species. There is an awful lot of variability.  
20 We've also looked at mussels in Herring Bay, trying to use this as  
21 an organism in which we could explore the role of water motion,  
22 having the initial hypothesis that places that were oiled probably  
23 were places that also normally tend to have good water flow, better  
24 than that at control sites, and that's how the oil was distributed  
25 in the manner it was. And, so that water motion would do things  
26 like bring in added nutrients, food for filter feeders and larvae

1 for those organisms that are distributed by planktonic watering.  
2 Here we have mussel growth rates -- they end here -- we've not  
3 finished analyzing this. This is '94 data -- haven't finished any  
4 statistics and so on, but here we see growth rates at about 400  
5 tagged mussels, and the left bar is the oiled side and the right  
6 side is the control side, marked by the sea here. You can see that  
7 growth rates are not all that different between oiled and control  
8 locations. There is some jumping around, but it's reversed over  
9 here at this site. These are size frequency distributions. Here  
10 is an oiled site, and here is a matching control for it, and if we  
11 looked down here it has accumulative size frequency distribution,  
12 and we can see that the oiled site has a lot more smaller  
13 individuals in it than the control site. These animals then would  
14 be in the neighborhood of about three years old, so here it's May  
15 of '93, so these would be roughly 1990 recruits, suggesting then  
16 that recruitment and survival was pretty good at the oiled sites,  
17 better than at the control sites. If you look at the end of the  
18 summer of '93, we can see from this accumulative graph that  
19 mortality among the smaller individuals is proportionately higher  
20 at the oiled site than at the control site, so the two curves came  
21 closer together. In the spring of '94 they are closer together yet  
22 with recruitment and growth feeding into this, and so, it appears  
23 that the two locations are starting to behave more similarly, and  
24 this is also an encouraging sign from a recovery standpoint. Keep  
25 in mind that these are frequencies and not absolute densities or  
26 numbers. The recruitment and the number of individuals is higher

1 at the oiled sites than at the control sites. Here are densities  
2 by animal size, by mussel size at the oiled site, 1522, and the  
3 lighter the bar the larger the organism. So, in the spring one  
4 finds the population tends to be dominated by fairly low density,  
5 large animals. I think most bodies numbered by 20 if you wanted  
6 the number per square meter. By the end of the season, we can see  
7 that the population is dominated by these smaller individuals that  
8 have grown into measurable size categories here. While the  
9 previous graft ended at 450 individuals, so the scale shifted here,  
10 and so here we're at about 40,000 mussels per square meter. This  
11 is also still at the oiled site. If we look at the maps of control  
12 site, again, in the spring the population was dominated by low  
13 densities of larger individuals. By the end of the season the  
14 recruits and the smaller animals running to larger size categories,  
15 but still the densities are way less than those at the oiled sites.  
16 So, it appears that from the accumulative frequency curves and from  
17 the size data just presented that mortality rates among, especially  
18 smaller individuals, are higher at the oiled sites, but so are  
19 recruitment rates. So, everything -- the data you would use to  
20 build a life history table is moving at a higher rate at the oiled  
21 sites. Again, we think this might be due to the greater water flow  
22 at those locations. Mussels tend to recruit unto Phaeophyta algae  
23 and then secondarily move onto rock or into the mussel bed. Here  
24 it's just a -- some graphs -- graph from this algal cover. No  
25 particular difference between oiled and control sites, but the  
26 density or cover of Phaeophyta algae is fairly high, especially in

1 the lower parts of the measurement area, which would give us data  
2 in the intertidal, here. If we look at the mussel beds density and  
3 the Phaeophyta algae, so these are recruits, these are very small  
4 mussels. These go in couplets across here, so here's oiled, and  
5 here's control, and so we can see the density of mussel recruits in  
6 the algae is much higher at the oiled site than at the control  
7 sites, but the pattern is not consistent all the way through.  
8 (Aside comments omitted) If we look later in the season from May  
9 of '94, unfortunately there were so many mussels in the one sample,  
10 we don't have it sorted yet. So, it's not that they aren't there,  
11 it's just that we don't have the data ready for this presentation  
12 yet. If we look at 1522 and 1522C, which is the end couplet of the  
13 series, we can see the density of mussels following recruitment  
14 during the season is higher at the oiled locations than at the  
15 control locations consistent here. Up here it's -- we require a  
16 zero here. So, again there is more evidence that recruitment, so  
17 they're operating on a higher rate at the oiled site. These are  
18 some plaster of paris dissolution blocks that we put out. In this  
19 case to two parallel locations. We have more data than this, and  
20 the consistent pattern in higher dissolution rates at the oiled  
21 sites indicate a greater water flow than at the control sites.  
22 These are aerobars. They aren't shown here because they are so  
23 tight that (indiscernible). This pattern is not 100 percent  
24 consistent, and other times we've done this -- on occasion it  
25 appears it reverses this pattern. These are only out for two or  
26 three days at a time so, what one needs is a little better spread



1 over time to see how consistent this pattern really is.

2 The rocky fucus has tended to recruit hardly at all, so some  
3 improvement has been shown and a lot of this is thought to be due  
4 to the distance from adult plants and because of the short  
5 dispersal distance, and perhaps the canopy issue too. Recruits  
6 favor crevasses and barnacle tests over other substrate types, and  
7 bare rock is least favorite. I didn't show a slide on it because  
8 of time constraints, we didn't have that data. If they settle on  
9 barnacles, it appears that they don't make it to large plants,  
10 maybe because the barnacles die and some of it rips off by the  
11 waves. Desiccation is a major source of fucus recruitment  
12 mortality, and we did show data on that, that don't tolerate  
13 evaporation if it's much greater than about two-tenths per gram per  
14 hour. And, in the upper intertidal, the smaller plants tend to  
15 grow faster in oiled sites, maybe it's a nutrient issue, maybe it's  
16 an elbow room issue. The recovery of intertidal invertebrates  
17 varies with species and habitat types tends to be greater lower  
18 intertidal, but it's not consistent. For example, in the limpets  
19 in the rock shelter rocky, we found just the opposite pattern. The  
20 mussel data suggests are more dynamic, that things happen faster  
21 there and on a larger scale; there is higher recruitment rates and  
22 higher mortality rates. Some evidence that we have now indicates  
23 water motion is greater at the oiled sites and, therefore may in  
24 fact, be the factor in increased recruitment rates for those things  
25 that are distributed by planktonic larvae, or growth rate such as  
26 the fucus and the intertidal filter feeders. I don't know if we

1 have time for questions, like to turn it over now to Leslie  
2 Holland-Bartels.

3 DR. LESLIE HOLLAND-BARTELS: i was asked to give a brief  
4 overview on Project 95025 which is a nearshore package that was  
5 developed based on the outcome of a workshop last April, and  
6 emphasize it's an unusual package, it's certainly not the most  
7 unusual package. It's been a challenge to try to put together in  
8 a disciplinary manner, and I prefer to say that we're a -- now a  
9 good red wine or blended, but I would say -- I feel fairly good  
10 that we're good pot of stew. That the parts are still  
11 recognizable, but we're blended, and it's getting to a point where  
12 we're very competent in that area. The project received planning  
13 money in '95, and so we're in the process of developing a detailed  
14 project proposal for submission to the Trustees later this spring.  
15 It's a cooperative project, ADF&G, Fish & Wildlife Service and  
16 National Biology Service, and has twelve plus cooperators and  
17 scientists. Just as a brief starting point, this is where we  
18 started last year's workshop. Basically laid out seven hypotheses  
19 on what was restraining nearshore recovery. Those can be divided  
20 up into trophic factors, recruitment, physical factors of oil.  
21 These were the hypotheses that were the basis upon initial cleaning  
22 effort. I think you've heard from Ray and from Jeep earlier on the  
23 issue of trying to assess what are the factors restraining recovery  
24 in nearshore ecosystem are quite complicated because we have a  
25 highly complex and dynamic system. So, we chose to focus on a  
26 suite of apex consumers and top predators and their key prey items,

1 primarily because we selected a suite of predators that were  
2 injured themselves, and we felt that they could represent an  
3 integration of potential constraining factors in the system. We  
4 selected four top predators for a variety of reasons, that I won't  
5 go into right now, but those are broken into benthic invertebrate  
6 feeders and nearshore the demersal fish feeders -- sea otters, sea  
7 ducks, river otters -- all damaged resources. And, we're taking an  
8 integrated approach looking at production and biochemical immune  
9 system markers for this suite of predators, as well as trophic  
10 interactions. Our approach is fairly simple to diagram, and  
11 basically nearshore vertebrate predators have not recovered -- why  
12 haven't they recovered? Simply is it food and/or is it all of it?  
13 It's easy to say, it's so hard to assess. We've taken the approach  
14 of not wanting to throw the baby out with the bath water. A great  
15 deal of work has been done in the species that needs to continue,  
16 particularly in the area of demographic population assessment and  
17 health parameters. So, those are two areas that we're working in.  
18 The difference is that we're working across the suite of predators  
19 in an integrated manner (indiscernible). The trophic area is an  
20 area that's new to this project, and I think Ray's presentation  
21 indicated some of the complexities of dealing with trophic issues  
22 in a nearshore environment. We do, however have a wealth of  
23 information that documents that predatory forces in a nearshore  
24 environment can and often does overshadow other forms of population  
25 structuring, the competition and space, in structuring invertebrate  
26 communities. We also know that the top predators in the nearshore

1 were damaged, that there were significant mortalities, and so the  
2 top predator population structure was changes, and that we might  
3 suspect that this would be reflected invertebrate population  
4 changes as well. We can use the documented structuring of  
5 invertebrate communities to assess if predators are recovering, and  
6 with other tools why they may not be recovering. This figure is  
7 just general information. Sea otters, for one, have been  
8 documented as a top down structuring predator, particularly in  
9 relation to sea urchins. When sea otters are not present, urchin  
10 populations in the shallow areas are high. The size distribution  
11 of the urchin population is traverse, and it's leaning more towards  
12 the larger individuals. When otters are present urchin numbers are  
13 decreased in the foraging area of sea otters, and also diversity,  
14 the breadth of the size class of invertebrates is significantly  
15 reduced (indiscernible) gets smaller. So, there's documentation  
16 for sea otters and many other predators in the nearshore system  
17 that they do in fact structure invertebrate communities. So,  
18 specifically for the project, if we -- we can hypothesize that a  
19 number of pictures might be seen when we go out in the field  
20 between an area where otters are present and population is deemed  
21 healthy and in areas where otters have not recovered, this is an  
22 example of -- if biomass is similar and the invertebrate population  
23 is similar, then we would conclude that predation pressures are  
24 equal and recovery is occurring. However, if area and invertebrate  
25 densities are higher, the area where recovery hasn't occurred is  
26 lower, and yet the invertebrate structuring is similar, we would

1 conclude that food is there and recovery of the top predators  
2 uncertain. And then finally, if we have a diverse size class of  
3 prey in the environment where otters are present, and the biomass  
4 is high, then we would conclude that predation pressures are not  
5 equivalent and recovery is not occurring. So, this is kind of the  
6 basis of our trophic approach and study. As Ray presented, there  
7 are lots of complications to this picture that we're incorporating  
8 into this study as well, and that has to do with how do you  
9 interpret the size class and the biomass picture that you get from  
10 invertebrate community, because that is in fact affected by inner,  
11 annual variability in recruitment patterns. It's affected by other  
12 invertebrate predators, sea stars for example, and other top  
13 predators in the suite that we're looking at, and in the case of  
14 benthic invertebrates, sea ducks are a good example that can in  
15 fact alter the invertebrate composition, before we get to sea  
16 otters and the final picture. This is the approach that we're  
17 going to be taking and trying to model what we see in the end,  
18 whether predators are present or not present. What we hope to end  
19 up with is not a linear decision tool in this case because of the  
20 complexities of nearshore environment. We hope to end up with a  
21 matrix based on a suite of top predators as different windows to  
22 the question and a suite of tools to examine the issues of recovery  
23 and integrate the multi-species approach. And, we've laid out a  
24 large number of objectives under each one of our basic strategies.  
25 One objective, prey variability and competition for prey is  
26 constraining recovery, and oil is constraining recovery, so that's

1 the tack we're taking. And, although PI's will be available at the  
2 present in the sessions tomorrow, I encourage you to get further  
3 discussions on the details, and I do have draft documents if you  
4 have specific questions.

5 DR. DAVID IRONS: The sea bird projects that I'm going  
6 to review are going to be a little bit different review than some  
7 of the earlier ones today. I have seven projects to talk about, so  
8 I'm going to quickly go through -- the seven was the highlights of  
9 the 1994 results from the 1994 studies. Some projects I'm going to  
10 talk about are the pigeon guillemot project, marbled murrelet  
11 project, common murre project, and harlequin duck project. All  
12 four of these species were injured species -- were called injured  
13 species by the EVOS. Also, I'll be discussing a fox removal  
14 project that was done on sea bird islands, and a survey of Prince  
15 William Sound sea birds project. And then, in 1994 there was a  
16 forage fish project that went on, and part of that involved birds  
17 and I'll be talking about the bird portion of the 1994 forage fish  
18 project. In 1994, most of the focus of these projects were on  
19 single species, and we're going through a change here where in '95  
20 many of these projects are going to become part of a single  
21 project, the sea bird portion project, that is more of an  
22 ecosystem-based project. So, we're going through a change here,  
23 and as Bob said, Dave Duffy will be talking about the sea bird  
24 forage fish project when I finish. Basically, the question of the  
25 sea bird/forage fish project is, is food limiting the recovery of  
26 injured species? First topic I'll review is the pigeon guillemot

1 project. In 1994, Lindsey Hayes monitored the foraging behavior  
2 and reproduction of guillemots to examine the effects of food and  
3 predation on reproduction success. In '94 we studied guillemots in  
4 two areas, Naked Island and Jackpot Bay. Pigeon guillemots in the  
5 Sound, as well as several other species, they have declined since  
6 the mid-'70s, and the declines were likely -- occurred -- some of  
7 the decline occurred before the oil spill, and that's true with  
8 guillemots. But, here we have some early counts for the Naked  
9 Island complex, in '78 and '79, and post-spill was around 1200, and  
10 still in '94 the population has not increased past the 1200 marked.  
11 So basically there has been no increase in the Snake Island  
12 population post-spill. As summarized -- the conclusions from  
13 Lindsey's study, the population has been down since the '70s.  
14 Reproduction success has been lower on Naked Island since the spill  
15 than it was before the spill. Chick diets will differ -- different  
16 now post-spill than they were pre-spill. In the late '70s they ate  
17 more sand lance, now their eating more gadids, more pollock and  
18 cod. And, there are also some differences between Naked Island and  
19 Jackpot Island. More eggs are abandoned on Jackpot Island than on  
20 Naked Island; chicklets were different. More herring and/or smelt  
21 were eaten at Jackpot Island than Naked Island, and the birds flew  
22 further to forage Jackpot than at Naked, and the chicks grew at a  
23 faster rate at Jackpot Island than at Naked Island. So, in regards  
24 to our new slant here of the sea bird/forage project, please  
25 remember here that it seems like the diets have shifted from the  
26 late '70s to the early '90s in that they used to eat sand lance

1 more -- go off sand lance more in the '70s than they're eating now.

2       Next, I'll summarize the marbled murrelet results. In 1994,  
3 Kathy Kuletz, Dennis Marks, and Nancy Nasland worked on marbled  
4 murrelets in the Sound. As with guillemots, marbled murrelets have  
5 declined significantly from the 1970s. The murrelets are showing  
6 no population recovery from '89 to '94. In 1994, the objective was  
7 to define foraging patterns and habitat of marbled murrelets in  
8 Prince William Sound and to try to come up with a productivity  
9 index. Marbled murrelets are very difficult to work with, and for  
10 some species it's easy to determine what the productivity is,  
11 marbled murrelets it's not, and we recognize we need to come up  
12 with a better productivity index, so we were working towards that  
13 in 1994. Look at foraging areas, they, this had (indiscernible),  
14 they radio-tagged 46 birds, marbled murrelets in Prince William  
15 Sound. Marbled murrelets have been radio-tagged, but never in this  
16 large of number. They radio-tagged marbled murrelets in two  
17 different habitats. One, Naked Island and the other is Port Nellie  
18 Juan. These are distinct in that Naked Island is more of a shallow  
19 water area and Port Nellie Juan is a deep fiord. This is an  
20 example of -- this is how some of those marbled murrelets traveled  
21 to go forage, some went clear up to Naked Island complex, others  
22 went out to Knight Island complex. Basically, we have distance  
23 traveled and if we look at -- from the nest, we may not have  
24 located as we wanted to, but the ones from the nest sites traveled  
25 an average of almost 20 kilometers from the nest, and then between  
26 the capture sites were similar, almost 20 kilometers at both Knight



1 and Naked, and then between sites they traveled -- consecutive  
2 sites go down about 11 kilometers, 13 and maximum between 2 points  
3 is up around 20 or more. The greater one, where a murrelet  
4 traveled between two different sites was 94 kilometers. Now, what  
5 this information is, it's the first time it's been documented that  
6 marbled murrelets really travel this far with the radio-tag onto  
7 in, to go and forage. This is very important as far as determining  
8 where the effects might be found. There is no significant travel  
9 between, by bird, between Naked Island and Port Nellie Juan area.  
10 But, most demonstrated difference use of available habitat in two  
11 area. In Naked Island the birds selected shallower areas, more  
12 than expected, based on availability, but at Port Nellie Juan the  
13 birds used the areas in proportion to their availability. They  
14 were found in many deep water sites at Nellie Juan compared to  
15 Naked Island. As far as juvenile surveys to determine the  
16 productivity index, juveniles -- the patterns that they found were  
17 similar in the two areas between Naked Island and Port Nellie Juan.  
18 Juveniles were observed in low levels from July 22 to August 8, and  
19 then the increase remained high until September 1, then they begin  
20 to decline, so what's nice is there appears to be a period there  
21 where juvenile are somewhat constant and high so we might be able  
22 to have a window to monitor the number of juveniles in the area.  
23 There are also able to radio-tag one juvenile that left -- well, it  
24 was on the nest, and then it left and stayed in the area for about  
25 two weeks. So, it matches the other data that they found.

26 Okay, next will be the common murre. During the summer of

1 '94, Roseneau & Kettle did restoration and monitoring study on  
2 common murres at the Barren Islands, and basically, murres at the  
3 Barren Islands have not shown a population recovery since '89,  
4 they're still down low. However, nesting chronology and  
5 productivity indicated that the reproductive timing and success of  
6 the murres are within the normal bounds, through these two  
7 colonies. One real interesting observation that Dave made,  
8 especially in light of perhaps expanding the area that we're going  
9 to be working in, and long-term differences as far as the ecosystem  
10 goes, is in '94 they found huge amounts of capelin around the  
11 colonies in Barren Islands. And, as you saw earlier, this is a  
12 fish species that is very important to sea birds in Alaska, and has  
13 been scarce in this area since the late '70, but there are large  
14 schools of capelin were present throughout the islands -- near the  
15 islands, through mid-July to late August. And, also there was an  
16 awful lot there -- there were 150 to 200 humpback whales there.  
17 They were probably foraging on these fish also. Also, last year  
18 there may have been a lot of capelin around the Barren Islands  
19 because, again, hump back whales for foraging large numbers on the  
20 islands; however, the schools that were identified, or were seen  
21 were much deeper, in deeper waters, and it corresponds last year,  
22 '93, kittiwakes, which are surface feeders, failed miserably, and  
23 the murres did well. Murres can dive and they could have dove for  
24 this school last year to forage on them. This year the schools  
25 were at the surface and the kittiwakes did well too.

26 Okay, harlequin ducks, the next species I'm going to talk

1 about. The harlequin duck people felt like they needed a better  
2 data on the breeding population in the Sound, and so in '94 Dan  
3 Rosenberg did an experimental harlequin duck, marine bird survey,  
4 and they were successfully in developing criteria techniques that  
5 classify males into three age categories, and it classified old  
6 ducks by sex during the molt. So, what they plan on doing would  
7 be, you know, how the (indiscernible) compare the seasonal changes  
8 in numbers and distribution by age and sex so that they can do  
9 surveys to, in fact, compare the population structure and trends  
10 between oiled and unoiled areas in Prince William Sound.

11 Next project is the fox removal project, which is the  
12 restoration project for sea birds. During the summer of '94 Ed  
13 Bailey and his crew conducted a fox eradication program on Simeonof  
14 and Chernabura Islands in the Shumugin group. The objective was to  
15 restore population of native birds, particularly two species,  
16 injured birds from the oil spill, the black oystercatcher and  
17 guillemots, that occur on these islands. Basically, they went out  
18 and killed every fox they saw, so they think they were successful,  
19 but they need to go back next year just to be sure there are no fox  
20 left in those islands. They also conducted surveys of  
21 oystercatchers and guillemots on these islands and other control  
22 islands to provide the basis for evaluating the response to birds  
23 after fox removal, and this has been done on several other islands,  
24 and generally there is a dramatic increase in bird population once  
25 you remove the foxes.

26 Next projects I'll discuss is the sea bird survey. In 1990,

1 '91, '93 a summer and winter survey of Prince William Sound sea  
2 birds was done. In '94 -- winter of '94 -- only '94 winter survey  
3 was funded, so I'll be discussing today basically the winter  
4 surveys that were done in '94. The purpose of these surveys is to  
5 monitor recovery of injured species in the Sound, and this is  
6 basically the only Sound-wide survey of marine birds. This gives  
7 you an idea of where the transect are, about 250 randomly chosen  
8 transects, and this is the distribution of the birds. The  
9 shoreline ones are circled and the coastal pelagic are squares, a  
10 block was done of it. Basically, this how the -- where the  
11 transects were and where the birds are. This is total population  
12 of marine birds in the Sound in the winter time. The idea of this  
13 project was to look to see if birds were recovering. To do that,  
14 what we did, we wanted to compare the oiled areas to the unoiled  
15 area, and we said we'd have recovery when the birds in the oiled  
16 area were increasing at a faster rate than in the unoiled area.  
17 So, what we did was a homogeneity of slopes test for populations in  
18 the oiled area and in the non-oiled area to see if the slopes were  
19 different. Basically, after the '94 survey they had four data  
20 points, as I pointed out, and -- which isn't much, but that's all  
21 we have, and no species had shown a recovery at this point, in  
22 1994. However, there were two species that showed a reverse trend,  
23 that is that the unoiled population increased faster than the oiled  
24 population, and these two species were goldeneyes and mergansers.  
25 Need a lot of data, so it's kind of hard with your eye to get the  
26 fill for it, but basically, the unoiled has grown up faster than

1 the oiled is. So, that's showed significantly kind of growth in  
2 goldeneyes and mergansers. One problem with these results is that  
3 we use .05 to determine significance, and then we went and ran 45  
4 tests on 45 species, and so by chance alone we expect two species  
5 to show up, and that's what we have are two species showing up.  
6 These differences may not be real; however, goldeneyes showed up  
7 the same difference last year in 1993, so the chances, the  
8 probability of goldeneyes showing up twice in two years are very,  
9 very small. So, I suggest this effect -- goldeneyes increasing  
10 faster in the unoiled zone is true, is real. Also, we have  
11 harlequin ducks which did not show any significant effect, but  
12 again you can see it's not consistent, but there is more space  
13 between the oiled and unoiled area in later years than there is in  
14 early years. And, bald eagles show a similar trend, but, again,  
15 this is not significant. In addition to looking at recovery, we  
16 looked at changes in total populations, and we found an increase in  
17 total population of harlequins, goldeneyes, mergansers, bald  
18 eagles, black-legged kittiwakes and gulls. So, this is -- the  
19 whole population in March in the Sound is increased. Basically,  
20 gulls and kittiwakes don't winter in the Sound, and most gulls  
21 don't winter in the Sound, so the effect here could be just a  
22 change in phenology, so I'm not going to discuss these two. So,  
23 that brings back to -- harlequin, goldeneyes and mergansers and  
24 bald eagles. But, it increased, but the increase have been larger  
25 in the unoiled area than in the oiled area. Why would they  
26 increase in the unoiled area? Well, there's two reasons why the

1 birds might be increasing in the unoiled area. One is that, for  
2 some unknown reason, unrelated to the oil spill, is that the  
3 populations are just on an upper trend. The other reason is that  
4 the fact the populations in the unoiled area may have been affected  
5 by oil spill and we are seeing a recovery, even though we wouldn't  
6 define it that way. So, the good news is that some species are  
7 increasing in Prince William Sound; the bad news is they are not  
8 increasing in the oiled area as fast as they are in the unoiled  
9 area. As I said, no work was done in the summer of '94, but I'll  
10 quickly summarize the work from '89 to '93, for the summer work.  
11 Basically, no species showed recovery in the summer and, as opposed  
12 to winter where we have population increases, we had no population  
13 increases in any of the species in the summer time.

14       Next project I'll talk about is the forage fish project, the  
15 bird part of the forage fish project. In 1994, a forage fish study  
16 was initiated to assess the abundance and diet and composition of  
17 forage fish in Prince William Sound, and after Dave Duffy gets  
18 down, Al Tyler will talk about the forage fish project. But, I'm  
19 going to go over the bird part of the forage fish project now.  
20 Bill Ostrand was project leader for the bird part of the forage  
21 fish project. Basically, the objective -- this is the main  
22 components to look at, food availability, from the bird's point of  
23 view. 1994 was a pilot study and the main objective was to do  
24 tests of techniques and collect data to help us design a better  
25 study in 1995. Enough (indiscernible) are similar to the other  
26 survey used on the other marine bird surveys. This is an example

1 of what -- we collected data at the same time that the fish data  
2 was being collected, we made bird observations. (Aside comments  
3 related to slides omitted.) Basically, this type data, what we  
4 want to do is characterize the differences of schools of fish that  
5 birds are and are not feeding on, and so, you know, the species,  
6 the distance and size of the school (indiscernible) surface air,  
7 characteristics that we looked at. In the August cruise -- cruise  
8 tracts -- in the August cruise, and the symbols here show where  
9 bird sightings were. Yellow were low sightings, blue was more a  
10 black was more and red was most. But, generally there is a trend  
11 here towards more birds being closer -- these are only birds that  
12 were on the water or foraging birds, and there is a trend towards  
13 birds being closer to shore. And this is what we found from  
14 kittiwakes, the idea that -- and also an initial pilot forage food  
15 study done in 1990 that there are more foraging birds close to  
16 shore than offshore in Prince William Sound. So, when we see a  
17 large scale phenomena, like Al Springer was talking about earlier,  
18 in the Sound we might be looking at a smaller scale phenomenon. It  
19 might be, you know, a scale of a few miles we're looking at. It  
20 might be something that -- nearshore where the birds are feeding  
21 versus offshore where they are not, and, of course, it's related to  
22 where the fish are.

23       Okay, so to summarize the sea bird projects, no injured  
24 species have demonstrated recovery to population levels. However,  
25 murre reproduction success is normal. There have been new effects  
26 that are potentially, there is all the oil spill, that we are

1 seeing five years after the spill, for example, the effect of the  
2 benthic invertebrate feeding goldeneyes. There are several pieces  
3 of information in various bird and mammal studies that suggest that  
4 both benthic invertebrate feeding and forage fish feeding, birds  
5 and mammals, are not recovering. The reason for the lack of  
6 recovery may be different for the two groups, and hopefully during  
7 the next four days, these pieces of information will be brought up  
8 in these several studies and help us determine why recovery is not  
9 occurring and determine where to go next. Thank you.

10 Now I'd like to introduce Dr. David Duffy to discuss where  
11 we've been going with the seabird/forage fish project in 1994.

12 DR. DAVID DUFFY: It's always nice to give a talk  
13 before you hear any data -- you're not constrained by reality. I  
14 basically have a problem that the sea birds are not recovering  
15 after the oil spill. On the other hand, we know that diet data  
16 taken before the oil spill, considerably before and after the oil  
17 spill show a great deal of difference. And, if we're going to  
18 understand the lack of recovery, we really need to be able to have  
19 a basic understanding of the distribution, abundance and quality of  
20 the forage fish the birds prey on, and we need to know the effect  
21 of these attributes on the sea bird populations and reproduction.  
22 So, a group of ten investigators or groups of investigators got  
23 together, and I was brought in about a month ago to help work with  
24 them to put together a program that was already pretty far  
25 advanced. So, in some ways, I'm sort of the outsider that is  
26 brought in to ask the dumb questions, being new to Alaska, and in



1 other ways most of this was pretty far along, and I have a  
2 relatively easy task, which is sort of nudging things close  
3 together. We really have two basic research questions -- one is,  
4 is food limiting the recovery of sea bird species, and the other  
5 is, what determines the distribution and abundance of forage fish.  
6 The first question about the limiting effect of food really can be  
7 broken down to three factors: is food truly scarce, or is it  
8 merely unavailable, or is it of low quality, which I think Scott  
9 Hatch calls the "junk food" hypothesis. Basically, for the first  
10 one, is food scarce, we're going to approach this through acoustic  
11 surveys of the Sound and compare that with sea bird diets and the  
12 effect on reproduction for several sea bird species. In other  
13 words, do acoustic surveys show fish be present and, if so, are the  
14 birds reproducing normally, and what are they taking of what's  
15 available in the Sound. The second, whether food is present, but  
16 simply not available, is a matter of teaming up the acoustic  
17 observations with observations of the birds from the same survey  
18 nests. For instance, birds might find that fish are there, but  
19 they are too deep. A kittiwake can't go down 10 meters. A bird  
20 has a limiting foraging range, perhaps a pigeon guillemot may not  
21 be able to go 40 kilometers to where food is abundant. Also, fish  
22 schools may simply be too small for some species that require  
23 denser and more predictable sources of prey. To tackle this, it's  
24 going to be a lot of direct observations of the birds as they are  
25 foraging, or as they're not foraging, coupled with the acoustic  
26 surveys. Finally, to look at the quality of the fish, most of this

1 will be done at the colonies. Several observers or researchers  
2 will look at the effect of different diets on growth and survival  
3 of young. At the same time we'll be analyzing these fish in the  
4 labs, see fat content, protein content and other qualities. So,  
5 from these we will be able to knock out one or two of these  
6 hypotheses about the role of food limiting recovery. But,  
7 underneath this there is sort of a equally interesting and perhaps  
8 more important question of what determines the distribution and  
9 abundance of forage fish. And, if Prince William Sound is really  
10 going to be healthy, we need to know what normal variability is, we  
11 need to know some of the processes that are involved in determining  
12 the distribution and abundance. And, unfortunately, it turns out  
13 we lack a lot of the basic data -- basic natural history to have a  
14 stab at this. So, in our first couple of years we're going to be  
15 collecting fish, as well as looking at the distribution. We'll  
16 also be looking at their diet, their size characteristics,  
17 reproductive state, and daily intake for a series of the fish that  
18 the birds feed on. After several years of data, we hope that we  
19 can go and sort of back cast to several hypotheses about what's  
20 controlling different fish species. For instance, is there a  
21 predatory role of one fish that suppresses another, or is one fish  
22 out compete another? Is there cannibalism? Or, are there simply  
23 physical forces to which different species appear to respond in  
24 different ways. Taking these all together, we want to address some  
25 of the, sort of scenarios that Alan Springer presented earlier,  
26 about how ecosystems -- the Prince William Sound ecosystem or the

1 ecosystems in the northern Pacific may be structured. Are there --  
2 our data, do they fit with some of these scenarios? Is it possible  
3 that we can generate predictions about the effects of over-fishing,  
4 the effects of whales, the 18.6 year cycle? Can we just count some  
5 of these based on data that we accumulate from both fish and birds.  
6 I think we have about three years to get an idea of the initial  
7 answers to these and we only have six years or so to -- which  
8 statistically is a very short time, so we're eager to get going on  
9 this, and I think the combined effect of using both birds and  
10 direct monitoring of fish is going to be a very powerful tool to  
11 untangle some of what's happened in Prince William Sound. Thank  
12 you.

13 DR. SPIES: As I understand it, Dr. Al Tyler of the  
14 University of Alaska Fairbanks will have a short presentation.

15 DR. AL TYLER: This is the fish portion of the sea  
16 bird/forage fish project, and the funding for this work began last  
17 August. We immediately got into the water and carried out a  
18 preliminary cruise to investigate ways of using hydro-acoustics for  
19 this project, and then planned the more serious cruise in November,  
20 a second one, where we used the larger vessel that's capable of  
21 towing different kinds of nets and simultaneously sampling water  
22 properties as well as carrying out the hydro-acoustics. The main  
23 goal of the project is to make estimates of the abundance and  
24 distributions in relation to sea bird colonies. The question is  
25 whether or not there is a fairly even distribution of forage  
26 species throughout the Sound, or in fact a very patchy

1 distribution, and then what does that need in terms of success of  
2 sea bird foraging. We also want to know about the inter-annual --  
3 possibility of inter-annual in forage fish abundance. If the sea  
4 birds begin to, or continue to decline, are the forage species  
5 simultaneously declining, and so can that provide an answer --  
6 possible answer for changes in sea bird abundance. Now, the second  
7 goal is to look at insight into forage fish biology and mechanisms  
8 of abundance change. The species that we are considering are  
9 juvenile pollock, capelin, juvenile herring and probably sand  
10 lance. There is a possibility that eulachon may be one of the  
11 species that we will investigate as well. The purpose of the  
12 research cruise is originally was just to take a much needed series  
13 of hydrographic measure simultaneously with the sea birds and the  
14 forage fish under them, and then to provide specimen for  
15 cooperative work with U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, ADF&G, National  
16 Marine Fisheries Service and the EVOS SEA project. The other  
17 purpose of the cruise was to allow sea bird biologist to continue  
18 a series of sea bird census work simultaneously with the work that  
19 we're doing on forage fish. The hypotheses, first of all that a  
20 change in total forage fish biomass influences sea bird  
21 productivity, and second, and perhaps simultaneously, a shift in  
22 food quality influences sea bird productivity. There may be  
23 species composition changes along the forage species. So, one of  
24 our tasks was to look at the general abundance, that's using hydro-  
25 acoustics for fish and invertebrate forage. A second one is net  
26 sampling of those forage species to determine species composition

1 and size spectrum, and, along with that net sampling to provide  
2 specimens for some of the other sub-projects. Now, it's possible  
3 that the shift in forage availability, as distinct from general  
4 abundance, maybe what is what is influencing sea bird productivity.  
5 So, the distribution into high density patches and the hydrographic  
6 effect factors that are influencing those distributions, then  
7 became a very important aspect of this work. And, similarly to the  
8 first hypothesis, we need net sampling to determine species  
9 composition for this -- to investigate this second hypothesis. The  
10 principal investigators -- one of the investigators on this  
11 project, A.J. Paul from Seward, University of Alaska Fairbanks,  
12 IMS; Lew Halverson, School of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences, Juneau  
13 Center; Ken Coyle, Institute of Marine Sciences, Fairbanks, Richard  
14 Thorn, Biosonics in Seattle; and myself as coordinator of the  
15 project. Just to give you an idea of where the first cruise looked  
16 for forage fish and tested gear, there are several zigzag patterns  
17 throughout the western part of the Sound. (Aside comments omitted)  
18 The species that we found during this cruise were mainly adult  
19 juvenile herring close to the bottom and in a scattering layer at  
20 about 20 meters depth, mostly juvenile pollack. The temperature  
21 maximum was also at about 20 meters depth according to this cruise.  
22 Now, it occurred to us if we did find abundant changes from place  
23 to place in forage fish that it would be better if after several  
24 years we had some ideas about why those changes were taking place.  
25 First of all, we are just making estimates of those changes and an  
26 estimate of a decrease during a two year period, three year period,

1 may be wrong. Maybe it wasn't a true change in abundance, maybe it  
2 was an estimate of change in abundance, so in order to back up  
3 those changes, we've decided it would be important to look at  
4 explanations for those changes. There are a number of different  
5 productivity measures that we can use to make simultaneous measures  
6 of what might be happening. If various productivity measures went  
7 down at the same time that the forage species abundances went down,  
8 then we would have reason to believe those abundance changes for  
9 the forage species. So, we divided the project up into two parts,  
10 and at this point, this part of the study is not in our budget, we  
11 do have some approximate costs for each one of these portions, but  
12 the first portion is productivity to energy budgets. A lot of this  
13 laboratory work, determination of daily rations, caloric intake,  
14 weights of consumed prey for the forage species during selected  
15 periods. So, part of this is field work and part of it is lab  
16 work. We like to know what the daily rations are in the field to  
17 try and make an estimate of that from a combination of field  
18 observations and adjusted rate work in the laboratory. We would  
19 also like to do an energetic study with field and lab work to  
20 determine fish energy budgets in terms of their body growth, their  
21 metabolism and egestion. Along with that we could determine growth  
22 rates in the field and in the laboratory that would feed into our  
23 understanding for the lab energetic study. There are several  
24 condition indices that can be applied in field work and verified in  
25 the laboratory. For example, just a simple weight of fish divided  
26 by the cube of the length is one possible index, but there are

1 others. The semantic index is similar to the condition index and  
2 is important to the use, as well as the (indiscernible) semantic  
3 index. In reproductive biology there is an interaction between the  
4 development of the gonad and the changes in the weight and fat  
5 content of the liver. So, we'd like to also then push into looking  
6 the reproductive biology, more as a measure of productivity than as  
7 a predictor of year class. We could look at processes that --of  
8 gonad development, for example, we'll plan to do a study of --  
9 histological study of the rate of development of olo (ph) sites and  
10 condition some work with the fecundity of the fish in different  
11 places. If possible, later on in the study, it would be  
12 interesting to compare a non-oiled with oiled stocks of these  
13 forage species. So, we anticipate then that the productivity  
14 measures will become a very important aspect, and contribute to our  
15 understanding of the population dynamics of these seldom studied  
16 species. Thank you.

17 \* \* \*

18 DR. TED COONEY: Thank you very much, Bob. It's a  
19 daunting task really to evaluate in a short period of time where  
20 the SEA Program has come this past year. I say SEA Program because  
21 we are always introduced as the Prince William Sound System  
22 Investigation, which essentially is a collection of about fifteen  
23 projects dealing primarily with pink salmon and herring. But, a  
24 core of that group -- eleven of these projects fall into the  
25 category of Sound Ecosystem Assessment, a program that arose from  
26 an intensive planning effort that took place in the fall of 1993 in

1 Cordova, and produced not only the name of -- the acronym -- but  
2 essentially the project that you see here. This is a complex  
3 ecosystem approach to understanding production trends in pink  
4 salmon and herring. It's complex because the system itself is  
5 complex. The project is large, eleven projects and fourteen  
6 investigators. I acknowledge their assistance and their  
7 contributions this year because I'm not going to ask them to each  
8 troop up here and talk about their own individual work. I'm going  
9 to try to thumbnail that work today, and I hope that I'll be able  
10 to give you at least a grand overview of that project. We're being  
11 asked in this workshop not only to evaluate the status of the  
12 injured resources, but to some extent to evaluate the status of  
13 projects, and I offer this SEA Program diagram as a mechanism to  
14 think about where we are now, where we hope to be in the future,  
15 and where we may be further down the line in terms of integrated  
16 field studies, long-term monitoring, and restoration measures --  
17 all buzz words that we have in this -- commonly heard in this  
18 association. Let me walk you quickly through this, I think it's  
19 important maybe as a model to help us think about what could be  
20 approached with this kind of an example. Sound Ecosystem  
21 Assessment is a hypothesis-driven, integrated, research project  
22 that involves looking at a variety of the elements of the marine  
23 ecosystem. This integrated list of field studies has this year,  
24 and will continue I suspect, to generate the SEA database. It's  
25 this information arising from the cooperative work of the  
26 individual products then, or projects, that lends itself then to an



1 analysis -- correlated analyses -- a series of other analyses, that  
2 produce then one of the major products of this kind of an approach,  
3 an understanding of mechanisms that control a function of the  
4 marine ecosystem. Monitoring for the most part tracks populations.  
5 Ecosystem approach that's being exemplified by the SEA program  
6 attempts an understanding of the mechanisms behind the production  
7 histories. Because if that can be done, then we can come to this  
8 next phase, which essentially gives a modeling effort to describe  
9 the relationships forced by the oceanographic variables and the  
10 biology itself, and explore several what-if options that provide  
11 the Trustee Council an opportunity to say, if, for instance, we  
12 reduce the pollock population to help pink salmon in Prince William  
13 Sound, how will that ring out through the rest of the ecosystem.  
14 What we're suggesting here is may be inappropriate to go directly  
15 from restoration measures from the results of individual projects.  
16 But, there is a trap that runs through -- a rationale that runs  
17 through, and a tool that is within our grasp to develop that --  
18 already working on, one and two dimensional aspects of the  
19 simulation model. These things develop over time. This was SEA  
20 '94, it will be SEA '95, I hope. The database, correlated analyses  
21 and some aspects of processes and mechanisms have been developed.  
22 Experimental confirmation which is very difficult in the natural  
23 pelagic ecosystem. It's more the problems of people that work the  
24 beaches that can scrape barnacles of rocks, that can put enclosures  
25 here. We're in a system that doesn't lend itself so much to that  
26 kind of manipulation, but it does lend itself to some. There are

1 some things that can be done with fish enlarged tanks in  
2 laboratories. There is a natural experiment that Mother Nature  
3 brings to the system every year that we can take advantage of and  
4 capture the essence of the outcomes. Simulation modeling then,  
5 we'll develop following that, and, lastly, the what-if options,  
6 long-term monitoring, driving additional simulations, watch -- once  
7 variables have been identified as important in terms of the major  
8 mechanisms, and processes and then a period of restoration  
9 measures, which are activities that Trustees or their agents will  
10 take -- may or may not take given what we find here. We don't  
11 propose that the investigators will be here doing these restoration  
12 measures. We do propose that this restoration tool, however, is  
13 the province of the investigators. This then lends itself to a  
14 notion of how this stuff is phased, and when I talk today about  
15 some of the results of this project, which started this last April,  
16 and we do have results. When we think about this within our group,  
17 we're thinking essentially that Phase I of SEA is the '94-'95  
18 season in which most of the emphasis is placed on SEA process  
19 studies, understanding the mechanisms essentially that direct the  
20 flow of modern energy in this particular system with outcomes  
21 favorable for not fully injured species, herring and pink salmon.  
22 That as time moves along, this SEA process studies are diminished,  
23 SEA modeling efforts begin to come on as these mechanisms are  
24 understood, and SEA monitoring which couples to the modeling is  
25 essentially brought on board as well. And, somewhere along the  
26 line information will become available in sufficient quantities and

1 believable enough so that it will be possible for some EVOS  
2 restoration processes -- is a function of understanding of how the  
3 system is wired up and works, will be probable. So, we see SEA  
4 over time moving in this direction from heavy-duty process studies  
5 to begin with, into a more of a model system, a system that's  
6 monitored for specific variables and a system that begins feeding  
7 restoration information to the Trustee Council. Here is an example  
8 of an experiments going on since 1965. These are scattered plots,  
9 top of -- hatchery releases, fry out-migration and returning  
10 adults. Here are fry index for wild pink salmon against returns,  
11 and what you see here is kind of a restoration experiment in a way.  
12 That as the fry out-migration increased, and as the fry index  
13 increases from natural stocks, there is a tendency for populations  
14 to respond in a positive way. But look at the variability around  
15 these lines. Less than 50 percent of the variability is explained  
16 by the regression. Something else is happening in the environment,  
17 and just putting more fry out into the system does not always  
18 assure that more fry will come back. That's the kind of black-  
19 boxing experiment that I think we want to try to avoid. Try to  
20 understand what's in this cluster of variabilities, so that  
21 responsible and informed restoration activities can improve.

22 Well, brief history of SEA '94, ecosystem approach to pink  
23 salmon and herring production failures, that was the reason for the  
24 long list of studies. This is the first of the ecosystem  
25 approaches attempted by the Trustee Council. SEA '94 was derived  
26 from an extensive planning process that produced the period you'd

1 see planned in the fall of 1993. I might mention it took the SEA  
2 planners a shorter period of time to write the SEA plan than it did  
3 for the Trustee Council to give us money to do the plan, (laughter)  
4 and I think there's something there that we need to explore  
5 sometime in the future. SEA was planned as a multi-component in  
6 the integrated and hypothesis-driven inquiry. What this means is  
7 we didn't just take a clustering of available projects and slap a  
8 name on it and say go to it guys. Essentially, this thing was  
9 planned from the bottom up, and while it does include a couple of  
10 projects that have been ongoing as part of damage assessment, the  
11 other programs, if you look at them, at least are new, and are  
12 essentially there because they relate to the kind of work that's  
13 necessary in an ecosystem approach. And lastly, as I emphasize in  
14 this kind of structural aspect, that the whole program is designed  
15 to provide ecosystem level information to Trustee Council, as a  
16 basis for informed restoration of the species. If you manipulate  
17 the ecosystem in this way by fooling around with herring, with pink  
18 salmon, with pollock, what are the likely outcomes, and are they  
19 favorable or not, and is this a useful tool. We think it probably  
20 won't be. Our approach to developing our thoughts about the SEA  
21 program was to come together with information that we have  
22 available and would allow us to structure a carbon budget for  
23 Prince William Sound, and we did this, and essentially, nobody is  
24 saying that these numbers are exactly right. In fact, we may be  
25 off by a considerable -- but the trends, I think, are important to  
26 look at and they essentially forced the way we thought about the

1 problem. The trend is that if energy flow in that system is  
2 primarily from phytoplankton from macro-zooplankton, to  
3 (indiscernible) and older juvenile fishes with a major link between  
4 zooplankton -- macro-zooplankton and apex predators as well, and  
5 that if you structured this thing right, you've got the biggest  
6 animals here, medium size and smaller, and the eating is sort of  
7 growing in this direction, 0-class fish, herring, pollock, cod,  
8 juvenile salmon are not eating these guys, but there is a mechanism  
9 for them to eat back into the system, and if macro-zooplankton is  
10 playing the kind of role that I think Jeff Short suggested it is,  
11 and our evidence suggests as well, but the reliability at this level  
12 could essentially drive (indiscernible) switching that would,  
13 during times of weak zooplankton force more predation on the 0-  
14 class fishes, the younger fish in the populations in these areas.  
15 Any ecosystem study has to attempt to try to sideboard the  
16 investigation. We'd be stretched from here to Hokkaido if we  
17 followed the life history of the salmon, and who knows what little  
18 we will have learned by that. We essentially look to the  
19 literature and in the history of fisheries oceanography and made  
20 the following assumptions that place sideboards on the project.  
21 Only history will tell, I suspect, whether we've made appropriate  
22 choices here or not. First of all, it's well known that the free  
23 swimming and drifting early stages of the pink salmon and herring,  
24 that death by predation rather than starvation is probably the  
25 major source of mortality. Now, there may be a bigger case for  
26 starvation with herring larvae, but certainly for pink salmon

1 juveniles predation rather than starvation is most likely to be the  
2 source of mortality, and the rates of loss are modified by ocean  
3 (indiscernible). That makes it an ecosystem study when you take  
4 the survival histories of the target species and imbed them in the  
5 ocean, then effects like temperature and flow fields will influence  
6 the way that rates of loss are exemplified in the system. Too,  
7 that failure is the normal event in these systems --very high  
8 mortality of early life stages. Most of these fishes and the in  
9 vertebrates as well produce huge numbers of eggs and larvae. The  
10 probability that any one will survive to reproduce is astonishingly  
11 small, where the probability that a few will make it is very high,  
12 almost certain. Essentially for pink salmon then, there is a  
13 critical time in the early life history of these fish, and we think  
14 that in the pre-swimming stage, that is the first few weeks of  
15 marine residence, and for herring the first few weeks of marine  
16 residence as well as time extending through the first two winters,  
17 we hypothesize as being important in setting the recruitment  
18 success of herring populations. What this means is that it sets  
19 time and space limits on the sample. Now, we're looking at the  
20 early life stages of these fishes, we're not looking at other than  
21 the early life stages. That means we can stay in Prince William  
22 Sound, at least initially, we don't have to go outside, we don't  
23 have to go to the Gulf of Alaska. Lastly, in a specific case that  
24 we have some information about -- from the summer, we thought that  
25 physical influences, including freezing, dry and wave actions  
26 result in high mortality in herring eggs deposited on beaches, but

1 that additional analysis to predation -- or to predators such as  
2 birds can be very significant and that just illustrates a  
3 relationship of one of many that we're looking at. If macro-  
4 zooplankton play some role in that system, and if the system is  
5 noisy, then what I expect to see that the macro-zooplankton stocks  
6 would be variable as well, and this precious set of beings, the  
7 Prince William Sound Aquaculture Corporation, that the people that  
8 raise and release pink salmon in Prince William Sound studiously  
9 through the years have collected during the spring time zooplankton  
10 samples. It's the only really non-fish database that we have for  
11 the region. It's critical inasmuch as it provides some indication  
12 of what levels of variability are in terms of total zooplankton  
13 collected with a particular mesh size of net during a particular  
14 time of the year. These are spring collections made with fairly  
15 fine mesh plankton nets. What you see here is that there is some  
16 variability. A couple of times, a lot of zooplankton may be some  
17 kind of a trend working its way through here as well.  
18 Oceanographers are correlative in sort of nature, so we're always  
19 pulling this, that, and the other thing up to see if it's related  
20 to anything else. And, just because it's related doesn't  
21 necessarily mean there is a connection there, a mechanism. It  
22 could be coincidental. We did find a relationship between the log  
23 of the zooplankton, the (indiscernible - coughing) that was that  
24 time series I just saw, or you just saw, and the average  
25 information up-welling index measured south of Prince William  
26 Sound. This is a measure of coastal convergence, and up-welling is

1 more -- it's force more strongly with the negative values here, or  
2 it's actually down-welling this force -- this would be stronger  
3 onshore convergents, this would be weaker -- and so we see this  
4 relationship that explains about 70 percent of this time series and  
5 we interpreted this to mean that there were sort of end points in  
6 the flushing regime of Prince William Sound, that under strong  
7 onshore flushing, stronger negative up-welling in the seas or  
8 strong down-welling, more of the Sound would become involved in  
9 flushing, forced by water, crushed against the coast, squirted into  
10 the Sound, and then flushed out through Montague Strait. We call  
11 this the "river state" because it was the more active state of  
12 system. During those few years when the onshore transport in the  
13 critical months of April and May, and they are critical because  
14 this is the time that these young fish are coming into the system,  
15 hatching as larval herring or migrating in or being released from  
16 hatcheries of salmon. During weak onshore flow, then we thought  
17 that the flushing rates of the Sound would be much diminished, the  
18 flow rates might be relegated further to the south and the water  
19 would be replaced less, and as a result zooplankton stocks that  
20 grew here would not be flushed out, as they might be under the case  
21 of the river-like condition. We further then suggested, as a  
22 guiding principle for this study that, if you look at both ends of  
23 those spectrum, and understanding that there is some gray area in  
24 between, that for the river case, the case in which macro-  
25 zooplankton was weak in Prince William Sound either seasonally or  
26 each year, that one would find most of the energy flowing to higher



1 levels, this would be older (indiscernible), older herring, other  
2 older fishes and apex predators being focused on these predators,  
3 and the critical early life stages of 0-class or 0-class fishes.  
4 But, very little energy would be flowing out from macro-zooplankton  
5 to these other higher trophic levels, and under this condition, the  
6 system looks like it shifts to piscivory (ph) and very probably the  
7 early life stages of 0-class fishes because their of the spineless,  
8 they take the heaviest hits under river.

9 Under lake, we think the opposite is happening. Macro-  
10 zooplankton, which Jeff has been able to show, in our collection of  
11 summer show as well, then macro-zooplankton is feeding the older  
12 predators, larger predators, as well as the 0-class fishes, and the  
13 links between these small fish and larger fish are diminished. So,  
14 we characterize that as the shift in the nutritional strategy, the  
15 system is (indiscernible), and obvious then that under macro-  
16 zooplankton sheltering, early in the life history, the 0-class  
17 fishes should do much better than under cases of river-like  
18 conditions when macro-zooplankton is not here to shelter these  
19 young fish from predation.

20 So what about the results this summer, of SEA '94. We were  
21 funded on the 11th of April, the Trustees gave their final blessing  
22 to the project. On the 18th, the infamous vessel Alaska Beauty  
23 sailed away from Cordova to the western part of the Sound and for  
24 an intensive period beginning around the 21st of April and  
25 extending through the 21st of July, a multi-ship investigation was  
26 present in Prince William Sound. This is a plot from our sea lab

1 buoy in the region showing that the production cycle had already  
2 started in terms of phytoplankton by the time we were there. We  
3 did catch the declining wind of that production cycle period of  
4 zooplankton abundance, second bloom, etc., and some of the  
5 measures, particularly the physical oceanography, which was  
6 conducted on other vessels, extended on through the month of  
7 September. So, a huge data collection effort began at about the  
8 time the system was warming up in the spring time. Most of the  
9 effort was concentrated on the western side of Prince William  
10 Sound. This was very purposeful. It has since been a bit of a  
11 criticism to the project that we only did the west-side story.  
12 Well, it was very purposeful that we did do the west-side story.  
13 The reason for that was we hoped to increase the probability of  
14 seeing pink salmon in the stomach of predators by fishing regions  
15 where the largest pink salmon populations -- juvenile pink salmon  
16 populations would be occurring. It would be on the west-side.  
17 Releases from hatcheries at Wally Nurenberg, down here at Evans  
18 Island, the AFK hatchery, so, we moved the effort into a region  
19 where there was going to be a lot of juvenile pink salmon, we laid  
20 out series of stations that essentially covered water coming into  
21 the Sound, sort of central basin, water flowing out, and then the  
22 characteristics of the water mass in that west-side region. We had  
23 a deep monitoring station at Long Island, that goes down to roughly  
24 800 meters, catch vertical distribution of organisms, and we also  
25 had the continuous monitoring sea lab setting up by Naked Island as  
26 part of the data collection scheme. So, what about the summary of

1 these observations. This isn't everything. In fact, it's not even  
2 a complete list at all, but I wanted to give you some idea of the  
3 kind of immense data set that we're staring at. If we were not  
4 here today, the SEA investigators would be -- have their nose to  
5 the grindstone, working this data up. We're in a massive sprint  
6 now to get the integrated DPD done so we can get into the field  
7 again in '95 a little ahead of the production scheme. We're  
8 looking at an end of year report that's going to involve some huge  
9 analyses of some of this information, and we all realize that to  
10 make this study next year better, we have to know what we got the  
11 first year. This is the prior year informing the next year's  
12 study, it's an axiom -- what you do in science. You don't just go  
13 out for four years and come back with the data and then say, wow,  
14 you know, in year two I wish I would have done this because year  
15 two is already gone. So, we're trying to do a lot in a short  
16 period of time and, well, it seems to be working. Let me just  
17 check down this list because it kind of gives you a feeling for  
18 size of the database. CTD, this is a (indiscernible) Temperature  
19 with Depth, a standard instrument for physical oceanography. The  
20 SEA program and some cooperative fisheries and oceanographic  
21 studies CTD work that was conducted from 1990 on as well, combine  
22 to give us about a thousand measurements of productivity activity,  
23 of temperature depth within the region, seasonally, within seasons  
24 between years. Huge database. The SEA lab buoy has been sitting  
25 out near Naked Island since the fall of 1991. It's a weather data,  
26 sea temperature, and we have a barometer located at ten meters

1 below the surface. For '94 we've got data continuously from March  
2 through October, for other years we've had -- the year before we  
3 had the same kind of database available to us. This is continuous,  
4 every hour the SEA lab gives us surface weather, winds,  
5 temperature, etc., and measures of plankton florescents -- just  
6 below the surface. In a biological sense then, what we came away  
7 with was roughly a thousand measurements of phytoplankton and  
8 nutrients, different depths, different parameters being measured.  
9 Zooplankton sampling conducted specifically by SEA and  
10 incorporating the hatchery plankton watch program provided about  
11 320 discrete samples of the upper layers, of 50 meters or upper 20  
12 meters, upper trawl for micronekton, slightly larger organisms,  
13 thousands in that range, at about 68. Most of these were discrete  
14 depth, opening-closing samples. Large mid-water trawl, this was  
15 the mother of all trawls as far as most of us that work around it  
16 another (indiscernible - coughing) concerned. And, I'm sorry I  
17 didn't think I had the time to show the slides of how you deal with  
18 this thing on deck. Maybe in subsequent days if we run into a  
19 short spot, we'll show a few of those slides. But, the big mid-  
20 water trawl was really the new thing in the Sound. We knew we had  
21 to catch big predators, and we know that in order to do that you  
22 had to strain a lot of water, so we got -- we had a mid-water trawl  
23 that is, you know, tens of thousand on the side, hauled for forty  
24 minutes to an hour. So, literally straining close to a million  
25 cubic meters of water each time it's being hauled. Seine sets,  
26 Mark, can you tell me roughly the number of seine sets that we got

1 this summer, I wasn't able to get that information from you. (Mark  
2 - around 500). Okay, close -- somewhere in the range of 500 seine  
3 sets. Acoustic transects, 88 transects were set up in the region,  
4 they were run at multiple times, but the most conservative guess is  
5 that we got close to 1500 kilometers of the acoustic transect. At  
6 a second propulse, this generates mega bits of data. Dr. Thomas  
7 has probably gotten one of the largest acoustic data sets ever  
8 collected in the region, and getting through that is going to take  
9 a little bit of time as well. Offshore -- nearshore collection of  
10 acoustic information as well, maybe 300 kilometers of nearshore  
11 transects, sort of out to the region of the tidal forced fronts  
12 that are around these areas. Area bird surveys, 1300 kilometers of  
13 that; small boat bird surveys, 170 kilometers; predator stomachs  
14 collected, and a good share already analyzed, about 7,000.  
15 Experimental fry released, about 15 million fry were grown out --  
16 the larger than one gram live weight, as an experimental part of  
17 the SEA program this last year. The reason for that is -- the  
18 reason to believe that in the latter part of the declining  
19 zooplankton bloom, that fish that were larger than about 60  
20 millimeters in size would enjoy much higher survivals. The late  
21 released fish from the PWSAC hatchery had traditionally always had  
22 much lower survivals than fish released into the plankton bloom.  
23 We always used to think that was because fish released in the  
24 plankton bloom had lots of food. Now, we think that fish released  
25 into the plankton bloom are sheltered from predation, and that  
26 predation sheltering works up to a certain size. After that, the

1 fish are big enough to escape predators. Lastly, about 500 stable  
2 isotope samples were worked up, and for purposes of another tool  
3 used to evaluate ecosystem structure and how things are wired up.

4 So, here is Prince William Sound this year, 16th of May, and  
5 this was one of the few days it was pleasant in the month of May.  
6 Dr. Spies, I think, was about to arrive. I have to mention that  
7 Dr. Spies and Dr. Gunther have been awarded honorary CPI status.  
8 They went to sea on the Alaska Beauty, and as a special treat we  
9 had two T-shirts made up on the ship, but unfortunately the  
10 engineer and the AB used them to wipe up hydraulic fluid that seem  
11 to be constantly leaking, and to diaper up the decrepit crane and  
12 so I'm sorry we don't have those and hand them to you, but please  
13 consider yourself part of this crowd. (Aside comments omitted)  
14 This was the time of year when the warming was beginning, and you  
15 can see around the edge of the system a little bit warmer than not  
16 at the edge of the system. So, here's a tool, ABHRR, satellite  
17 temperature, we're using routinely to get the clouds apart,  
18 pictures of upper layer temperatures. This doesn't work when you  
19 get below the surface, and so CTD information allows you to plot  
20 temperature versus solidity. This is a routine analysis for  
21 oceanographers, and essentially what this plot tends to show is  
22 that the water moving from outside Prince William Sound, in terms  
23 of the coastal flow in through Hinchinbrook and then leaving --  
24 it's cooled as it moves through the surface, that water -- for  
25 reasons of -- and is also -- probably changes its solidity to some  
26 extent. It's freshened to some extent and it's cool. The acoustic

1 (indiscernible) profiler which is an extremely sophisticated echo  
2 sounder can be used to reconstruct the direction which currents are  
3 flowing. I'll let Dave Salmon tomorrow tell you the details of  
4 this particular thing, but I show it because it indicates that  
5 water at the surface and water at depth are often flowing in  
6 different directions. This is one of the major finds this year,  
7 and it's a surprise for Prince William Sound, that at the surface  
8 we have a counterclockwise cyclonic flow in through Hinchinbrook  
9 out through Montague, but in some parts of the central basin, at  
10 least, the water below about 125 or 150 meters is flowing in the  
11 other direction. We haven't anticipated that this would be the  
12 case, and it has ramifications from the distribution, particularly  
13 organisms that live near the surface, at sometime during their life  
14 history, and then move to deeper waters. As I mentioned, we were  
15 lucky to have a mechanism available to us that logged continuously  
16 the flowometry (ph) in the upper ten meters of the water column.  
17 This is a measure that's been used by oceanographers to give a  
18 feeling for standing stock of plants, and I show this to indicate  
19 that in 1993 and then again in 1994, we got indications of when  
20 this major bloom occurred early in the year, and it was in the  
21 month of April. But, I draw your attention to the fact that there  
22 was a lag time. This year the bloom occurred about two weeks  
23 later, so here is a source of noise that is coming in just in the  
24 two years that we looked, that from the bottom up, that may be  
25 driving variability further off in terms of things that eat these  
26 plant cells and then pass their energy further up the system. It

1 is noisy, the timing of the event -- we've had an opportunity to  
2 model as a matter of fact. If we take one of those years, let's  
3 take 1993 for reasons that we think it may be a little more normal,  
4 if we take all of the hatchery data from the AFK hatchery, which is  
5 sort of downstream from that, and the zooplankton data and we plot  
6 that, you can see that the zooplankton maximum occurs after lag  
7 periods -- a little lag time -- and sort of right in the middle  
8 here of this first and second bloom, suggesting very tight coupling  
9 between the zooplankton stocks that arise from deep water, and then  
10 begin feeding on the phytoplankton bloom over here. These guys are  
11 not out here somewhere, but they are coupled up very tightly, and,  
12 in fact, some of these low values may be forced by grazing, the  
13 diminishing herbivores of the phytoplankton bloom is increased,  
14 one, by nutrients dropping out of the system, and two, by grazing  
15 losses to (indiscernible). Lastly, a plot from Lake Bay showing  
16 the diminishment in nutrients, nitrite and nitrate and chlorophyll,  
17 measure of the standing stock phytoplankton. This was out here  
18 after the team arrived. The major bloom was here. Later in Lake  
19 Bay, on site, we began making measurements -- caught the  
20 diminishment of nitrate and decline in chlorophyll. This is  
21 something we would expect -- it's nice to have documented here.  
22 Macro-zooplankton time series -- what about '94. Well, '94 turned  
23 out to be a year that popped up that was a lot like 1990, at least  
24 at the AFK hatchery, and let's see where it fits in this  
25 relationship between wind forcing and zooplankton abundance. It  
26 fits within the cluster of points, and suggests that last year was



1 a little more lake-like than river-like. We're always waiting for  
2 surprises, and here was a dandy that came up this year. The time  
3 series in front is the zooplankton one that you've looked at here  
4 on previous slides, but when you look at additional data from Port  
5 Valdez and the Long Merverk (ph) Hatchery in the northern part of  
6 the Sound, suddenly years that are river years are not river years  
7 other places in the Sound, at least in the northern part of the  
8 Sound. So, here was a readjustment of our thinking about what's  
9 really going on. Lake River looks like it may apply to the  
10 southern part of the Sound not all over the Sound. We got some  
11 ideas about this and we'll talk about that later. We thought that  
12 copepods would make up the largest percentage of biomass in the  
13 region, and they did, but about 80 percent of the biomass  
14 consistently of calanoid copepods. We look at large and small  
15 copepods, we find that the large copepods have this bloom early on  
16 in the season. We'd seen that from hatchery data as well, and we  
17 do the taxonomy on this group, we find that it's made up of this  
18 *Neocallanus* species that we heard about today in Jeff Short's talk,  
19 big copepods, sort of the elephant of the copepod worlds, sitting  
20 there being food for larger predators. That the reason that this  
21 is interesting to us, is it formed a little, sort of, before,  
22 during and then sort of after period to look at whether this  
23 copepod was being consumed by little salmon, by larger predator  
24 fish, etc., etc. It formed kind of an experimental basis for us.  
25 If we look at *Neocallanus* specifically then, this is the big  
26 calanoid. Okay, here is what it looked liked -- sampled from the

1 Alaska Beauty in the upper 50 meters, at the time it was here, on  
2 through about the first of June, peaking around the middle of May  
3 we would have expected that. Show that wasn't just an artifact,  
4 that at the hatchery collections as well, just from that northern  
5 station over primarily the deepest waters of the region, here again  
6 is this -- this is occurrence of that copepod, scaled a little bit  
7 differently, but still occurring middle of May to beginning of  
8 June. Present in great abundance, absent again later. We knew  
9 from literature what should be happening here, that early in the  
10 season these -- the early life stages of *Neocallanus* should be in  
11 the surface waters feeding, and that later in the year it should  
12 descend in depth. That means that when it goes away at the end of  
13 that spike, it's not just being washed out of the Sound, it's  
14 actually swimming back over wintering depth. This shows two months  
15 later, in July, here is the biomass of that animal. Now,  
16 everything is below 150 meters. So, growth from copepod one stage  
17 to stage five occurred during the months of May and June, and  
18 settlement over wintering depth took these animals out of the  
19 surface of the levels. Well, we had proposed a lot of  
20 relationships that we were going to look at. (Aside comments  
21 omitted) This is what we thought we might see. This is what a  
22 kindergarten kid could do something about and could do, just draw  
23 arrows between things that were -- the big things can eat the  
24 medium size things, the medium size things can eat the little, but  
25 little can't eat of the things that are larger. And, so there were  
26 a lot of (indiscernible) 0-class gadids, maybe we'd see herring,

1 some other 0-class fishes. We knew 0-class pinks, these critical  
2 life stages were going to be there, and we were wondering what was  
3 going to happen out here. So, here are confirmations and some  
4 surprises of what happened in SEA this year. First of all, we were  
5 able to confirm that 0-class pink salmon are consumed by older  
6 herring, their consumed by adult salmon and dolly varden, and they  
7 are really hit by older gadids, most of the older gadids were  
8 plankton. Other fishes turned out to be older squids. We hadn't  
9 realized that we were going to find squids in this, but early in  
10 the season, that was in May, large mid-water trawls, particularly  
11 taken in the evening hours, often caught squid in greater number  
12 than they caught pollock. So, squid are a very voracious predator  
13 are out there. Squid have this little beak, and as they are eating  
14 everything, their -- it's making a mush of it, so if you look in  
15 the stomach of squid then you just see this mush. It's not like  
16 looking in the stomach of a pollock. So, extraordinary measures  
17 are going to have to be taken to see what damage the squids might  
18 be doing to some of these 0-class fishes. We don't know, but we  
19 suspect that there may be something going on there.  
20 (Indiscernible) older herring feeding on macro-zooplankton over  
21 gadids feeding on macro-zooplankton, this was spectacular. In the  
22 month of May, larger pollocks, seven years old, as long as half  
23 your arm, great big mouth on these fish, and their stomach  
24 contents, 80 to 90 percent composed of these little tiny copepods.  
25 It was during a period of time that the copepod bloom was in water  
26 -- that where the eating was going on. How they do it, I'm not

1 sure. Is it gill raking? Are the copepods compressed in a layer  
2 that allows these guys to go through and just gulp as they're  
3 going, we don't know, but we're going to find out. It's crucial to  
4 understand it. We also saw that the 0-class gadids were eaten by  
5 older gadids and pollocks, so here already we're beginning to get  
6 a feeling for what the major players were, at least last year,  
7 pollock, herring, squid -- we have no idea what kind of a player it  
8 is, and then these early life stages. We didn't find a lot of  
9 juvenile herring. We didn't look long enough, I guess, or in the  
10 right place, at least I don't know about it. This isn't the final  
11 depiction of this relationship here, or this wiring diagram. As  
12 we're speaking, our minions are working at looking at more  
13 stomachs, etc., so this is likely to get more complex as time goes  
14 on. Here was an interesting result of regard for length frequency  
15 of juvenile salmon in predator diet. This is walleyed pollock, the  
16 predator, and Pacific herring, the predator. These are the size  
17 frequency distributions. (Aside comments omitted) Sixty  
18 millimeters and beyond seemed to be about finding any of these  
19 little guys. So, right away, we're wondering if once these little  
20 fish have grown up to about 60 millimeters, that's about a gram or  
21 a gram and a half, whether their nimble enough to avoid most of the  
22 predation. Could be that they move somewhere where the predators  
23 aren't, and that's why the predators aren't picking them up.  
24 There's all sorts of alternate hypotheses, but it looked like, at  
25 least the data shows that we didn't find larger pink salmon in the  
26 stomachs of pollock. When we looked later in the year, we expect

1 to find larger, but didn't, nor did we find larger pink salmon --  
2 larger than about 60 in the stomachs of Pacific herring. This is  
3 the really interesting result, I think, that shows that time series  
4 now -- periods like -- this was April up into -- late April, early  
5 May, late May, June, late June and July. What you see here is a  
6 percent in the walleyed pollock diet of large copepods, and notice  
7 in time period two, time when that large biomass of copepods was  
8 present that average, somewhere around 65 -- 55 percent of the food  
9 by weight in the stomachs was these large copepods. At the same  
10 time, look at the percent of 0-class fish, age 0-fish in the  
11 stomachs of the pollock. We think that this is a fairly suggestive  
12 of, or notion of prey-switching, that when zooplankton is abundant,  
13 either seasonally as it is every year, or from year to year, that  
14 there will be a diminishment in 0-class fish because these copepods  
15 are serving as a dietary supplement. So, as the condition, or as  
16 a major result of this year, we see some confirmation for our idea  
17 that as these copepods, early life stages, come to the surface,  
18 grow and form up a big swarm covering at the surface, that the fry  
19 that are entering either from hatchery releases or naturally from  
20 streams and small rivers in the region enjoy a period of predation  
21 sheltering that disappears when the allogeneic behavior of these  
22 copepods takes them away from the surface at the end of May and  
23 early June, and that should then open up a period of increased and  
24 intense loss, particularly if the little salmon here haven't grown  
25 to this magic size of about 60 millimeters. If they pop out here  
26 when the sheltering zooplankton stocks have gone to depth, then

1 they're likely to get hammered. Well, the remaining figures will  
2 illustrate some of the work that's been done. A number of stable  
3 isotope analysis generally show a relationship that was to be  
4 expected essentially between carbon and nitrogen, ratios of carbon  
5 and nitrogen, such that here at the lower end of the plankton  
6 communities, farthest in are the fish communities, and there some  
7 blending in between. This is not exactly straight-forward data to  
8 talk about, there's a huge amount of information on the slide and  
9 I ask that people are really interested and want to come tomorrow,  
10 Tom Kline, as other investigators will, talk in more detail about  
11 what they found. But, this was a soothing result from the stable  
12 isotope work and something that we expected to see and was  
13 basically confirmed. These are the results of the pen-rearing fish  
14 at Molly Nurenborg (ph) and AFK, released from a couple of pans,  
15 numbers, as I've said before, right around 15 million fish overall.  
16 Some were released at about a gram and a half, others released at  
17 about a gram. That's the experiment that's ongoing now. Those  
18 fish underwent some mortality at the time they were released  
19 relevant to late released fish in the past and they're going to be  
20 back. (Aside comments) So, at any rate we won't know what the  
21 result of growing these fish larger was until we can harvest them,  
22 or they are harvest in the common property fishery this fall. I  
23 mention that we had a lot of acoustic transects, just kind of a  
24 rendition of where those acoustic transects were in the Sound.  
25 This was the southwest Sound survey. We also had extensive  
26 transects in the northern part of the Sound. These transects were

1 occupied a number of times during the period early or late April  
2 through late July. Here's a kind of visualization of these  
3 transects showing the data placed now in -- this is Montague  
4 Island, so we're in Montague Straits, can sort of worm your way  
5 through the topography, the (indiscernible), gives us some  
6 opportunity -- later when we get them in three dimensional aspect  
7 of this thing for data analysis in that regard. Here's the kind of  
8 data that Gary collects in hundreds, thousands of mega bites, I  
9 suppose. The ship that's moving -- measuring the target strengths,  
10 the collective ability of sound from organisms in the water column,  
11 understanding that as the organism gets bigger there almost always  
12 reflects more sound. Gives them an opportunity to look at big and  
13 little transects collecting, as I say, huge amounts of data that  
14 will later be reconstructed into an understanding of the  
15 distribution of large fish, little fish, plankton, etc. One of the  
16 projects this was year was to look at avian association with spawn.  
17 It's not a nice thing apparently to go out and shoot a lot of sea  
18 birds. Those of us that form (indiscernible) on copepods are not  
19 too concerned about that, but if you're going to find out whether  
20 herring are eating -- whether sea birds are eating herring eggs,  
21 then, you know, look with glasses or notice associations, and  
22 that's sort of where we are now, and I know that I said that sort  
23 of in jest, but there's some problems with that -- the emphasis of  
24 that kind of measurement, we're sort of between a rock and hard  
25 place in some of these higher trophic levels, trying to confirm  
26 specifically what we're going to see. As we watch them and we try

1 to draw conclusions about what they're feeding on, in some cases,  
2 subsistence harvest -- see what they're feeding on, but in many  
3 cases these birds are protected. We're not suppose to be out there  
4 blasting to look in the stomachs and that causes some problems.  
5 This was a good way of, at least approaching.

6 I'm getting close to the end now, and I just wanted to talk a  
7 little bit about modeling, that was an important part of the  
8 project that is the simplest slicer, kind of the integrator of  
9 everybody's results. Here, using the SEA lab data, are models  
10 driven principally by the physical oceanography and the weather  
11 that pretty much captured the essence of the spring phytoplankton  
12 bloom. It's not good after nutrients had disappeared, but two  
13 things are caught here, the general feature of the bloom is caught,  
14 and more importantly, the offset of '93 and '94. That suggests to  
15 us that we're collecting the right variables and we understand the  
16 system enough to be able, at least get crude models of this, that  
17 will be refined as time goes on. Another kind of modeling  
18 exercise, the simple sort of one dimensional model in time where  
19 zooplankton can be consumed by fry, pollock can consume  
20 zooplankton, they can consume fry as well, and then you can set up  
21 certain conditions to look at what happens as, for instance,  
22 zooplankton populations are diminished. Turns out that the next  
23 thing to be eaten is fry by pollock, and so you can do these sort  
24 of simple prey switching, and you can begin to look at these  
25 systems with simulations that are available for the PC, this was  
26 done on Matkin (ph). We are all going to learn to do this kind of



1 thing since we think it's an important tool to address these. The  
2 concept issues start simple, and you get more complex, and you  
3 match it up with what you're measuring in the environment. These  
4 things get large and time consuming, but presumably much more  
5 interesting in terms of the information available and much more  
6 interesting in terms of the ability to test notions about what a  
7 particular restoration strategy might do to a system. This is just  
8 -- again, a kind of a diagram of what we think are -- one of our  
9 end point modeling efforts will be. This is the present status of  
10 herring populations, pink salmon populations from hatcheries and  
11 wild stocks. The SEA program would like to take the credit for  
12 restoring these populations this past year. (Laughter) I know  
13 that a lot of the work we did lent itself directly to that, and I  
14 hope the news releases will so indicate.

15 Let's not be lulled into a sense of security here about what  
16 may be going on with the pink salmon. It is true that the return  
17 this last year was the third highest. It was a return from even-  
18 year fish. We've heard today that the odd-year fish were probably  
19 the ones that were most affected. Let's look and see what happens  
20 this year with the odd-year fish, and then let's let the resource  
21 managers decide what criteria will be used to determine whether we  
22 have healthy pre-spill populations or not. These time series,  
23 gathered well before the spill, show that these populations can go  
24 through a variety of changes that were independent of or not forced  
25 by anything that happened in the oil spill. So understanding and  
26 reaching some conclusion about what's recovered is going to be not

1     attributable.   Thank you very much.

2                 DR. SPIES:         (Aside comments omitted.)   Our next item  
3     is on herring, and that talk will be delivered by John Wilcock,  
4     Department of Fish & Game, Cordova office.

5                 MR. JOHN WILCOCK:   I'm John Wilcock, I'm a herring  
6     biologist with the Department of Fish & Game, and primarily I'm  
7     going to speak about the time series of herring abundance that Ted  
8     just presented.   One of the problems with herring -- slightly  
9     different from pink salmon is that it's really hard to tell how  
10    many critters you've got out there, and that's no mean problem just  
11    trying to decide that whether to figure out whether you've restored  
12    population, or whether you've actually, indeed, got damage.   The  
13    main herring project, the spawn deposition project, has been  
14    ongoing since '89 with no data gathered in '83.   It was an  
15    outgrowth of our department's typical stock assessment program.  
16    Typically, the department uses three techniques to assess herring  
17    biomass, and two of them occurred during the spring when herring  
18    migrate towards their spawning grounds, that's aerial surveys of  
19    fish abundance, aerial surveyors with the department in a --  
20    usually a 185 or a Super Cub, fly around and look for schools of  
21    fish, estimate the abundance and add them all up.   Later, after  
22    spawning occurs, they calculate the amount of spawning that occurs  
23    which is estimated from the amount of milk seen in the water, the  
24    water gets real milky and it's very obvious from the air what is  
25    going on.   In spawn depositions, scuba divers count the eggs and  
26    then back out -- calculate the number of spawners that were

1 required to lay that many eggs, knowing something about the biology  
2 of the animal. The third technique typically happens on fall  
3 herring, winter aggregations, around the Green Island area or  
4 Knowles Head. And combining all of these pieces of information  
5 about herring abundance that give us some indication of the  
6 biomass, along with the age structure population, it is all rolled  
7 into a big modeling exercise to give our best guess at what we  
8 believe the current population level is. The pieces off of this  
9 graph to pick out are the spawn deposition program, which is our  
10 main biomass tool, and the aerial survey escapements, is our  
11 longest continuous time series of information that has been  
12 collected since the early '70s in the initiation of roe fisheries  
13 in recent times. If you look at this, you can see that the  
14 abundance indicated by spawn deposition is somewhat different from  
15 that indicated by aerial surveys in the last few years. The other  
16 technique, using sonar acoustics during the fall is something we've  
17 just begun recently to do again after it was done in the past with  
18 very limited funding and real shirt tail, seat-of-the-pants sort of  
19 studies. In 1993, the fall of '93, we got an estimate of 20,000  
20 tons and with discussions with Gary Thomas at lunch time today, I  
21 guess our current estimate of -- 20,000 for 1994 is down to 5,000  
22 to 6,000 range right now. Using the sonar, the spawn deposition  
23 and the aerial survey all rolled in together, constrained age  
24 constructor, you can't have new fish show up that presumably died  
25 in the previous year, our biomass projectory (would be that orange  
26 line), showing general increases through the -- right up until

1 1990. Serious declines in 1993, no fishery harvest, only for the  
2 gillnet fishery and some of the other user groups. The primary  
3 harvest was curtailed, no fishery in '94 and none is expected for  
4 '95. To give you a scale of what the harvest is like, we needed  
5 threshold biomass (indicated by the black line) in order to  
6 initiate a fishery, (and the bars indicate how much harvest),  
7 shooting at a maximum of 20 percent harvest of the population in  
8 any given year. In 1993 was the first year observed of the decline  
9 in herring. Not knowing what had caused the decline, we did as  
10 much sampling as we possibly could, looking for a needle in a  
11 haystack, to try and figure out what it was that caused the  
12 decline. One of the unusual things about '93 was the reports from  
13 fishermen and from personal observations of biologists on the  
14 ground of white spots on the fish. When we looked at these a  
15 little closer, it turned out to be external lesions, pretty  
16 serious. In 1993, these moderate to severe external lesions  
17 amounted to about 20 percent of the population, and the question  
18 what caused the lesions. In 1993 a virus was identified, viral  
19 hemorrhagic septicemia, and it is unknown exactly whether it can  
20 cause mortality or lesions. The laboratory studies to find out  
21 whether it can indeed cause lesions or mortality have yet to be  
22 accomplished. In 1994, observing a decline and nowhere near the  
23 population we had hoped would show up, we did another intensive  
24 sampling round and did one of the most complete disassemblies of 233  
25 fish, I've every been witness to. We selected probably 30  
26 different tissue samples from every herring we disassembled. It

1 was long 16 hour days, and some of that has got to be some of the  
2 best information ever collected about herring. They went kicking  
3 and screaming into the lab to be dissected. All of those were  
4 collected near Rocky Bay, right during the peak of spawning in  
5 1994, and in addition to observing the VHS, the pathologist, Dr.  
6 Gary Marty, who will speak in more detail about herring in coming  
7 presentations, identified about 30 percent of the sample to have  
8 ichthyophonus, a fungus that is a well-known killer in Atlantic  
9 herring and from 1898 to 1947 there appears to be typical 16 year  
10 cycles associated with occurrence of ichthyophonus and Dr. Marty  
11 will speak more about what is known about that one. The question  
12 is, is this a cause of the Exxon Valdez? It isn't truly known at  
13 this point, but one indication might be this. The age five and six  
14 year old herring, there on the X axis are the 1989 and '88 year  
15 class in 1994. (The bars in front are the age composition of the  
16 entire samples. The yellows bars in back are the age composition  
17 of those fish with moderate to severe external lesions.) The  
18 interesting thing is that the moderate to severe lesions are not  
19 greatest in the six and five year old fish. If anything, they're  
20 slightly smaller than either young fish or old fish.

21       Given those trends in the population abundance -- so what are  
22 we planning to do in '95. Primarily, since spawn deposition is our  
23 principal biomass assessment tool, we will be conducting a spawn  
24 deposition again in association with avian predation study. Our  
25 ongoing aerial surveys, although there won't be a commercial  
26 fishery, the department will indeed be out there with aerial

1 observers and counting fish schools and assessing distribution of  
2 spawn. A new project to be started in '95 will be looking at the  
3 processes in survival. Juvenile growth and habitat partitioning is  
4 Evelyn Brown's project, and -- I'm sorry, Brenda Norcross's project  
5 in association with Evelyn Brown, and a bioenergetics with A.J.  
6 Paul. There's a genetic stock ID component because we don't really  
7 know exactly how these fish distribute and what their migration  
8 patterns are. Hopefully we can answer some of these questions. A  
9 raft conjecture about stock composition and stock modeling has been  
10 written and is being distributed to anyone who is interested, for  
11 comment, for review, for criticism, and is solicited and welcomed.  
12 In addition to those processes in survival, there will also be a  
13 reproductive impairment and disease study planned. The disease  
14 study is to be awarded through an RFP process, which I assume will  
15 be completed prior to herring spawning season this year. And,  
16 reproductive impairment study with the Auke Bay lab, and Jeep gave  
17 give you the basics of that earlier. That's pretty much what we've  
18 got going for 1994. It looks like a herring decline and our plans  
19 for '95.

20 \* \* \*

21 DR. SPIES: (Introductory comments omitted)

22 MR. MARK WILLETTE: I was asked to review the '94 pink  
23 salmon projects with a particular emphasis on status of recovery of  
24 pink salmon. Because most of the projects I'm going to be talking  
25 about today were conducted by other people, I'd like to acknowledge  
26 this, in particular Sam Sharr (ph), Brian Bue (ph), Al Geiger, Jim

1 Seeb, Vincent Seeb, and Steve Pottle. The projects that I'm  
2 talking about today were conducted by those people. The injury to  
3 pink salmon can be classed as short-term and long-term. Short-term  
4 injuries occurred at the embryo stage, primarily in 1989 and 1990.  
5 Mortality was apparently due to direct oiling effects. Also, in  
6 1989 there was reduced growth, due to exposure to oil, which likely  
7 caused reduced survival, although the evidence for this is  
8 indirect. Long-term effects are hypothesized to be due to genetic  
9 damages, which may have resulted in reproductive impairments and  
10 ecological effects have been hypothesized, particularly in regard  
11 to the '92 and '93 returns to Prince William Sound. This is the --  
12 these are the oiled and non-oiled studies sites that were used for  
13 the project that I worked on, which examined the effect of oil on  
14 the growth and survival of juvenile pink salmon in Prince William  
15 Sound. Juveniles were collected in these areas in '89, '90 and  
16 '91. Growth rates were lower in the oiled area in -- both oiled  
17 areas, those where fish from the Molly Nuremburg hatchery-reared  
18 and fish from the AFK hatchery-reared, and they were not lower than  
19 expected in the non-oiled areas. These expected growth rates were  
20 calculated from characters in each of the areas. The growth rate  
21 of juveniles, in 1989, was related to their survival, and survival  
22 was measured by recovery of coded-wire tagged fish one year later,  
23 and this relationship was used in conjunction with the growth rate  
24 differences in previous figures to estimate the effect in terms of  
25 the number of adults. This figure shows the oiled and non-oiled  
26 study sites of streams that were used in the embryo mortality

1 project which was run by Sam Shar and Brian Bue. Embryo mortality  
2 was elevated in the intertidal zone in 1989, and in 1990, primarily  
3 in the upper intertidal zone -- in the upper intertidal zone, which  
4 is called the bathtub ring. In '91 and in '92, investigators were  
5 surprised to find that mortality rate were actually greater than in  
6 the previous years and occurred in all tide stages -- tidal zones.  
7 It was this evidence which lead to the hypothesis that there may  
8 have been genetic damages, and subsequent laboratory studies  
9 conducted at the AFK hatchery, in which embryos were taken from  
10 oiled and non-oiled streams and various incubators, corroborated  
11 this hypothesis. In '93, the mortality difference had declined  
12 somewhat, but was still significant, and the most recent year's  
13 data shows no difference between the oiled and non-oiled study  
14 sites at all tide levels. This is a summary of results from a life  
15 history model that was put together by Hal Geiger and others. It  
16 attempts to estimate the lost production resulting from oil and  
17 effects in '89 through '94. This is expressed in terms of brood  
18 years, so the '88 brood year would be the juveniles that out-  
19 migrated in '89. As you can see, the greatest effect was on the  
20 '88 brood year. The number at the top of the bar there is the  
21 estimated loss production in the southwest district, and it's  
22 expressed in millions, and it's 1.6 million. It's important to  
23 note here that this is the only -- the estimated loss production  
24 for wild salmon, that there likely was also significant mortality  
25 for hatchery produced fish, probably in the millions. The effect  
26 for the '89 through '92 brood years was substantially lower, and



1 for the -- particularly '91 and '92 brood years, these effects are  
2 presumably due to genetic damage. This is probably a familiar  
3 figure by now, it's the time series of pink salmon returns to  
4 Prince William Sound. This is the wild stock and hatchery stock.  
5 Obviously, pink salmon production fluctuates tremendously from year  
6 to year, and because of this, studies such as the embryo mortality  
7 project that I just summarized are really essential in order to  
8 detect oil and effects, because simply looking at changes in  
9 populations are not going to show us any of the oiling effects.  
10 Since 1989, we've had some very strong returns, obviously, these  
11 returns are, for the most part, I believe, driven by environmental  
12 conditions. In '91, '92 and '93, the returns were rather unusual.  
13 Maybe you may already know about this, but in '91 the return was  
14 rather large, but the fish came in very late, and when they did  
15 come in they all came in at once, and they were very dark, and as  
16 a result the market for the fish basically disappeared, and there  
17 was significant economic loss to the fishermen in Prince William  
18 Sound. In '92 and '93, the run largely failed, and the thing that  
19 really surprised people about this was that the hatchery returns  
20 had failed as well. This had never really happened before. The  
21 fact that the hatchery loused up, populations are fluctuating  
22 rather coherently here, indicates that conditions in the ocean are  
23 likely causing the changes in population size to a large extent.  
24 I say that because the hatchery fry are -- the pink salmon in the  
25 hatcheries are protected during the egg to fry stage, and so  
26 changes in survival rate are due to conditions in the ocean. The

1 return in 1994 was actually very near average. The survival of the  
2 hatchery fish overall was five percent, which is exactly the long-  
3 term average, and the return of wild stock was 8.2 million, and the  
4 long-term average since 1960 is 8.5 million, something like that.  
5 There is essentially four means by which the Trustees might achieve  
6 resource recovery for pink salmon. Various projects that are being  
7 conducted now, as we get into these different categories, are the  
8 Alaska Department of Fish & Game that is primarily responsible for  
9 the resource protection part of it, and there are seven different  
10 projects that are involved with this; the Trustee Council has  
11 funded projects which are primarily devoted to promoting resource  
12 recovery; the embryo mortality project is designed to monitor  
13 recovery; and the SEA program, which Ted talked about earlier, is  
14 looking at factors limiting recovery. So, I'm going to go through  
15 and briefly summarize the '94 results, those that there are, from  
16 these four projects.

17 The coded-wire tag recovery project is designed to provide in  
18 season stock composition data. This is needed to protect wild  
19 salmon. It also estimates that wild and hatchery return, as well  
20 as the survival of hatchery salmon. In 1993 approximately one  
21 million juvenile salmon were coded-wire tagged at four hatcheries  
22 in Prince William Sound. This is from a total release of about, I  
23 think that adds up to 550 million. Believe me, it's no small task  
24 to insert these tiny coded-wire tags in one million fry that are  
25 about an inch long. These are the fishing districts in Prince  
26 William Sound which are used for management of the fishery. The

1 southwest district here is where most of the adult salmon enter the  
2 Sound, and it's also a mixed stock area where exploitation rates on  
3 wild salmon can be fairly high. In 1994, in-season stock  
4 composition data provided by the coded-wire tag program indicated  
5 that the wild stock contribution was rather weak, even though the  
6 catches overall were quite strong. This information was used to  
7 set the management strategy for 1994, and as a result the southwest  
8 district was closed and most of the harvest occurred in the  
9 northern part of the Sound, and so, the coded-wire tagged program  
10 certainly, I think, contributed to protecting the resource in 1994.  
11 These are comparisons of the in-season stock contribution estimates  
12 to the post-season estimates. In-season estimates are derived from  
13 the detected tag method, which involves passing the heads of fish  
14 which are collected from the canneries by a tag detector. All we  
15 know is how many tags are out there based upon the number that are  
16 detected. So, the post-season estimates are derived after the tags  
17 are actually read, and we have the data from each of these tagged  
18 totals, so you can see the estimates match up pretty well, so this  
19 supports using the detector-tag method for in-season management  
20 purposes. These are the survival rates of the pink salmon that  
21 returned to the four hatcheries in Prince William Sound in 1994,  
22 which was derived from the coded-wire tag program. It's very  
23 interesting the trend in survival in 1994: rather low survival at  
24 the AFK hatchery in the southwest, and turning upward to the  
25 Solomon Gulch. The wild stock production pretty much mirrored this  
26 pattern of survival of the hatcheries, which again indicates that

perhaps, at least in 1994, the patterns of production in different parts of the Sound were determined by conditions in the ocean. The otolith mass marking project is evaluating tetracycline marking for use in wild pink salmon populations. The ultimate goal behind this project is to use tetracycline marking to examine strain of wild salmon in Prince William Sound, which will contribute to our knowledge of the stock composition. The primary goal of project in '94 was to look at the minimum immersion timing and temperature needed to produce and detect the mark. It is important to know what minimum immersion time and temperature is because these two factors have a very strong effect on the feasibility of using tetracycline marking on wild pink salmon in remote camps because you can only deal with so much water and you can only heat so much and so forth. This is the basic study design used for the tetracycline marking evaluation. There were four immersion time and three temperature combinations resulting in 12 (indiscernible) groups. For each (indiscernible) group there was five replicates and one control, and in each one of these replicates there were 600 fry. We really do not have too many results from the otolith marking project because they haven't all been worked up. Approximately ten have been analyzed from the highest group, and all of them were marked. The otolith marking project next year is going to involve mass marking of all pink salmon in the hatcheries in Prince William Sound using thermal marking, and this is expected to replace the coded-wire tagged program in future years.

The pink salmon genetics project is also designed to obtain

1 information on the stock structure of pink salmon in Prince William  
2 Sound. It's important that we note the stock structure because the  
3 stock is the base of unit used for management. One of the things  
4 that this project is going to do is compare results obtained in the  
5 '90s to those obtained in 1976 by Jim Seeb and Lisa Seeb, who was  
6 Wishard (ph) at that time, and in '76 study there was 37 sites that  
7 were sampled. In the 1990's study, I believe, that was 18 sites  
8 that were sampled, the odd-brood line, and 43 sites that were  
9 sampled in the even-brood line. These are actually spawning  
10 aggregates, they're not particular sites. Approximately 50 percent  
11 of the samples that have been collected in the genetics projects  
12 have been lab processed to date. There is data available that has  
13 been analyzed for only ten sites, and the results from these ten  
14 sites indicate that there are not differences between intertidal  
15 and upstream spawners at two streams that have been looked at.  
16 However, in the '76 study there were no differences in those  
17 streams either, whereas there were intertidal and upstream  
18 differences in other streams in the '76 study. Also, there is  
19 clear genetic heterogeneity among the 10 study sites that have been  
20 analyzed; however, it's premature to say whether that is  
21 geographically based.

22 The final project I'm going to talk about is the water fall  
23 free fish pass, which is down in Afognak Island, it's located here  
24 in the north end of the Island. It is going to replace an existing  
25 fish pass. The gradient on this fish pass is too steep for pink  
26 salmon to use effectively. The proposed pass will involve three

1 sections with two resting ponds and the project will provide access  
2 to 24,000 new squared spawning habitat above the barrier which will  
3 provide for approximately 24,000 pink salmon spawners. And, in  
4 summary there is no difference in embryo mortality between oiled  
5 and non-oiled areas -- or streams in 1994. The pink salmon return  
6 in Prince William Sound is very near average for both the wild and  
7 hatchery stock in '94, and there is a rather interesting gradient  
8 in survivals of hatchery salmon and also wild salmon, with high  
9 survival abilities to poor survival in southwest. That's all I  
10 have.

11 DR. SPIES: For those of you wondering how long we might  
12 be, Judy Bittner has volunteered to combine her comments on the  
13 archaeology section with the workshop subgroup on archaeology which  
14 is going to be held on Thursday, so that will buy us a little more  
15 time ... (aside comments omitted). The next resource is the  
16 sockeye salmon and that will be addressed by Dana Schmidt of the  
17 Alaska Fish & Game office in Soldotna.

18 MR. DANA SCHMIDT: I'm going to assume that most people  
19 are somewhat familiar with the sockeye projects, that have been  
20 going on since, approximately five years now. Just a little brief  
21 overview of what the primary ones, although the different studies  
22 have been initiated for different reasons. The sockeye programs  
23 are different in the sense the impact on sockeye salmon both in  
24 Kodiak Island, Upper Cook Inlet and Prince William Sound was not a  
25 direct cause of oiling. It was caused because of the disruption of  
26 a management system that was in place, which allowed relatively

1 large numbers of sockeyes to escape into their parent system and in  
2 essence overwhelm the rearing areas, that created the subsequent  
3 effects on the trophic status of the lakes where they rear at, and  
4 consequent effects on recruitment. The one exception to that is  
5 Coghill Lake in Prince William Sound, which is a study that was  
6 initiated (indiscernible - coughing) overescapement impacts, as it  
7 was looked at replacement fishery for other damages in the Sound,  
8 and trying to rehabilitat a system that was declined for apparently  
9 other reasons. Coghill, I'll describe first, is a unusual lake in  
10 the sense that it is a merometric lake. It has a salt water layer  
11 that isn't -- we're not quite sure what the dating of it is and  
12 when it came in, it might have been in 1964, and may have been  
13 associated with the earthquake. The salt water layer at the bottom  
14 of the lake, it's sort of a nutrient sink, that is, any nutrients  
15 that come in on the form of carcasses or from other upland sources,  
16 once they hit the salt water layer they are lost to the primary  
17 production of the system than in the surface water layers.  
18 Consequently, their productivity is usually less than other systems  
19 and they continuing go down hill. The story of Coghill is kind of  
20 interesting. We have two -- or actually three sets of data on this  
21 graph. The return for spawner data is the upper graph. As you can  
22 see it's run -- this is a log scale, but it is run somewhere around  
23 -- as high as up in the 30s, but more running typically in the  
24 range of three to five, which is typical of most of our sockeye  
25 systems, and all of a sudden you hit this cliff here in 1985, and  
26 this is the brood year of 1985. Where, in fact, the rate of return

1 from those spawners was very low. You can see this is the harvest  
2 where the total return back, and this is the escapement values for  
3 the different years over time. The cause of nature of this  
4 collapse is certainly -- didn't correspond with an effective oil --  
5 it predates oil effects, but in fact is -- it was very  
6 catastrophic. It caused essentially concern about the  
7 sustainability for this stock to be -- to continue. Escapements  
8 have been typically in the very low numbers and there have been  
9 other active hatchery work going on as well, in terms of working  
10 the stock. What I'm going to talk about is the fertilization  
11 program that was initiated in 1983.

12 The fertilizer was added to the area that you saw on the  
13 original slide, during the course of the summer. Fertilization is  
14 not a new function in Alaska. The lab which I supervise has had 16  
15 projects going on in different parts of the state. We have eight  
16 active ongoing, and we have quite an extensive database that we  
17 have developed these procedures from. Fertilization projects in  
18 the Canadian area, down in Vancouver Island, have been going on for  
19 as long as 25 years, and have been able to sustain or improve the  
20 fisheries, the sockeye salmon fisheries, from those systems quite  
21 significantly. We have several publications out on other systems  
22 if people are interested about details as to effect of nutrient  
23 enhancement on sockeye salmon production. Coghill is interesting  
24 in that we know that these nutrients are kind of a one time thing,  
25 that is, most of them are going to be lost to this meromnetric  
26 layer, and we are looking here at the effects of return for smolt



1 per spawner both pre and post-fertilization. The total number of  
2 smolts being produced from the system is represented by that graph,  
3 and the total number of smolts per spawner after fertilization has  
4 made a real dramatic increase. Whether this is simply a spurious  
5 correlation or not, we also have information on the chlorophyll  
6 levels and on the zooplankton, which are very indicative of a  
7 response typical of what we see in other lakes that have been  
8 fertilized. This is the Coghill A levels near the surface in a  
9 time series starting from 1990 and going up to 1992, and this is  
10 upon the initialization of fertilization. You see primary  
11 productivity is increased significantly. Anyway, we feel this  
12 project is quite successful and we want to continue it for a  
13 typical five year -- five year stint, and we will -- we're planning  
14 on having the project in this coming year.

15 I'm going to jump now to other areas. This is on Kodiak  
16 Island. Red Lake, there are several systems in Kodiak that have  
17 had overescapement during 1989. Two of the lakes that we're  
18 actively study, plus an additional control lake, are Red Lake,  
19 which one of the larger sockeye salmon systems on Kodiak that  
20 contributes approximately 15 to 20 percent of the island's sockeye  
21 salmon commercial harvest. Not too distant from that lake, maybe  
22 about ten miles away, that drains into a different bay, into Olga  
23 -- Mosier Bay, is Akalura Lake. Akalura is a small system that is  
24 -- has been depressed for many years, but demonstrated a recovery  
25 during the '80s, and now has subsequently gone through a collapse  
26 corresponding with the large escapements that were put in there in

1 1989. This is just an overview of what has happened since we  
2 started smolting the system in Red Lake. We had -- a couple of  
3 things I'd like to point out, first of all, there is still a  
4 mixture of age classes. This is the number of years that sockeye  
5 juveniles are living in the lakes. We see a shift from age -- of  
6 about 50-50, this is 32-66, and 40-45, and all of sudden there is  
7 a big jump up here to 96 percent age two. This is a typical  
8 response we get either in adjustment to a severe climatic  
9 conditions or to a density dependent response from rearing, and it  
10 creates -- and in this particular case, it matches up very nicely  
11 with the density effects from the oil spill. The larger numbers of  
12 smolt that were produced from the thing, from the system, we  
13 attribute to a decline in the zooplankton population, which has  
14 been reported over the last couple of years. This has subsequently  
15 recovered, and consequently we have seen relatively restoration of  
16 numbers. In '94, however, we see this jump back up again, which is  
17 -- that is somewhat concerned over what we're seeing also, another  
18 depression of the zooplankton population this past year and though  
19 escapement levels have remained relatively constant throughout the  
20 system.

21 In Akalura Lake, this is a similar set of data. You can look  
22 at the age class composition of 14 percent and 86 percent. This  
23 system has always had relatively smaller smolt and would typically  
24 they stay over two years in fresh water during the duration of the  
25 study. However, we've seen just the opposite effect in 1994, we've  
26 seen a shift in composition. However, the numbers here are

1 relatively small, compared to what we had hoped for this system to  
2 produce, so -- although we think the lower densities might be  
3 showing a response, it still a pretty dismal output in terms of  
4 future fisheries developing off of the stock. This is was  
5 particularly clear this year when we had very poor escapement.  
6 This escapement goal was approximately 30,000 and we only had  
7 13,000 escape into the system, suggesting we're getting really weak  
8 years off of the post-oil spill years, and we expect this system to  
9 be somewhat depressed for the next several years, and having a  
10 difficult time meeting escapement. Hopefully, however, the  
11 plankton community appears like it may have been responding to the  
12 lower densities, so we might get a rebound. We're going to get now  
13 into the Kenai River, and probably the Kenai River studies have  
14 been in the newspaper over Christmas period, and most of you  
15 probably looked at them. In the first talk, we have several  
16 different studies that are being funded. Some of them are related  
17 directly to trying to understand the system and the density  
18 dependent effects of too many fish on the system. The other  
19 studies are designed both doing inventory of the stocks in Upper  
20 Cook Inlet for possible future enhancement, as well as enhancing  
21 our ability to manage the systems. In addition, we are doing  
22 studies to help doing in-season stock separation through genetic  
23 stock ID's. The goal of the salmon stock separation, there are two  
24 projects involved, and only one is listed in the program, it's  
25 94255 and 94504, is to restore the Kenai River sockeye salmon to  
26 improve stock assessment, and to obtain this goal several

1 objectives were developed. One is to obtain the genetic data of  
2 Cook Inlet sockeye salmon, and the other is to develop a model to  
3 estimate the proportion of Kenai stocks and mixed stock fisheries  
4 and mixed stock fisheries in Cook Inlet, and finally to provide  
5 more accurate estimates of abundance of Kenai River sockeye through  
6 hydracoustic techniques. The 1994 results, some of the highlights  
7 of what was completed with this, and this study is going to be  
8 talked about a lot more tomorrow and is available to -- from Lisa  
9 Seeb who is the principal investigator, Kent Tarbucks (ph), I have  
10 very limited to do with these studies, has been the principal  
11 investigator of the sonar work in Cook Inlet, and the development  
12 of these tools to -- are totally related to improve management of  
13 fisheries, so the subsequent weak returns we expect this coming  
14 year and the next year can be more effectively handled by the  
15 department to achieve the highest level of escapement of managing  
16 the fishery that we've -- and the problems we expect from it. The  
17 genetic data were collected from all major spawning locations in  
18 Cook Inlet, and I'll show it's extent in just a minute. They found  
19 that significant differences do occur in the Upper Cook Inlet  
20 sockeye salmon stocks, and that mixed stock analysis, algorithms  
21 (ph) can be used with a high degree of accuracy to estimate Kenai  
22 River contribution to Cook Inlet fisheries. The 1995 proposed  
23 research objectives are to include drift and set net fisheries,  
24 which will be sampled throughout July and in-season analysis over  
25 a 48-eight hour period will actually be used to make opening and  
26 closing of commercial fisheries. Genetic information will be

1 considered in any restoration or supplementation proposal. This is  
2 an indication of the extent of the program that has gone on over  
3 the last several years in developing inventory. All those numbers  
4 include samples that have been taken for genetic analysis to  
5 provide a reference base for the different kinds of sockeye systems  
6 that we have. This gives you an indication of how these systems  
7 classify out through statistical analysis of the genetic database  
8 that has been accumulated -- 1992 and '93 database. Some of the  
9 things that are most interesting to me, since I primarily spend  
10 most of my efforts working on the Skilak-Kenai systems, is how well  
11 -- how nicely this group of systems drops out from the rest,  
12 indicating a significant degree of reproductive isolation, and that  
13 although the Russian River system, which also includes the Kenai  
14 drainage, is essentially totally independent of the main stem  
15 spawners that we have been most concerned about. The other things  
16 are, as you'll see such nice match up of '93 and '92 data, which  
17 occurs very often through that data set. This is a real good  
18 indicator that, in fact, these stocks are truly well-sampled and  
19 represented by the genetic information.

20 I'm going to talk now about probably what most of the concern  
21 has been, and this has been the overescapement in the Kenai River.  
22 As I started out saying, there has been a lot of press releases and  
23 information concerning this stock, primarily because of the  
24 allocation concerns between either the Susitna fishermen and the  
25 Kenai fishermen or between sport fishing interests and commercial  
26 fishing interests, and the fact that this past summer the forecast

1 we had for very dire returns turned out to be over pessimistic, and  
2 we had substantially higher returns than forecast. This is  
3 essentially the relationship of spawners, the main stem of the  
4 Kenai River, to the subsequent fall fry we've measured in the  
5 system. This regression has actually gotten poorer this past year  
6 -- I've used it before -- but we find that the '92 is -- fall fry  
7 density were substantially higher than we would have forecast.  
8 This is a good indication of the excellent rearing conditions which  
9 we had in this system, and we also had in the nearby Tustumena  
10 Lake, which we've collected some of the late fall fry we've had in  
11 the 13 year history of sampling the system. To show you one of the  
12 things that we use for comparison, this is different data than I've  
13 presented previously on this subject, is we examined relationship  
14 of fat content going into the winter with length. This is the data  
15 for Tustumena. I'll show you, it takes individual data points out  
16 here, I've presented those last ones so you could see the kind of  
17 variability around it. But, in essence this is where we start in  
18 August. Keep in mind in Tustumena Lake, the fry size and the  
19 percent living has no relationship either -- insignificant. There  
20 is no slope to these lines, and we also note that the values, 25  
21 percent dry weight to lipid content, which is probably what we  
22 would consider normal for sockeye of this size, we can see in  
23 September a slight drop, and essentially the same value in November  
24 going into the winter. However, we went to April of '94 -- this  
25 past spring -- this is essentially what we see, the kind of weight  
26 reserve that is lost of these fish. We also see a shift in this

1 line, the mean of the population shifted to the right, indicating  
2 there has been some mortality associated with the population, and  
3 it appears to be, at length based and not density based. When we  
4 get to Skilak, which is what we're using Tustumena as a control  
5 for, we have been trying to understand the mechanism by which we  
6 get decreased smolt production in the system. This is the fat  
7 content as a function of length for Skilak, and essentially it's  
8 paralleled the other set of data. First of all, we see this is a  
9 very significant length relationship, both in August and in  
10 September. The smaller the fish, the lower the fat content is, and  
11 when we get down from experimental work that has been done in other  
12 places, when you get down at numbers below five percent, mortality  
13 starts occurring in sockeye. What we see is even by November this  
14 line start flattening indicating some early fall mortality, and by  
15 the time we're into April this line is very flat. One of the  
16 things you might notice, it hasn't dropped any compared to the  
17 other graph, however, all of these data essentially started out  
18 with the same percentage of fat content that Tustumena fish were at  
19 in May of this past spring. That indicates, at least to us, that  
20 these fish are going into winter at much poorer condition, and  
21 consequently most recent this has not dropped because it can't  
22 drop. These fish are all dying, all those that are falling out, so  
23 the remnant population is there. The bottom line here is a  
24 different population. In May, when we sampled these, these are all  
25 hold-overs of fish that are going to hold over to age two, and stay  
26 a different year in the system, and their fat content is really

marginally, but they are much tighter clustered than the current ones. Again, this systems are 20 miles apart, they are both glacial, they both have very similar climatic regimes, that we see a very differences in response. The one that has the poorest rearing conditions from the zooplankton perspective, either by density or by numbers, biomass per fry, is Tustumena, yet it seems to grows fatter fish at a heavier weight. This kind of compares both systems together. Essentially the bottom axis is the number of zooplankton biomass per fry, and the Y axis is the mean fall fry weight. The upper line here is the relationship of fall fry weight to this lower ratio of Tustumena Lake, and the data of the squares you see here, or the data since 1987 to '93. Those are split out from 1981 to 1986 because we believe the fall fry weight was driven by hatchery plants from the Crooked Creek Hatchery at that time. These are pre-feed prior to release into lakes and made up anywhere from 30 to 50 percent of the age one smolt that came out of the system, and consequently the weight relationship was lost. Since that time, since about 1987 through 1993, we've seen the relationship holds quite strongly and the contribution from hatchery fish during this period has never been above ten percent, because the reduction went from 18 million plants to 6 million. It was a real major reduction and the effects on fall fry and the number of fall fry that were contributed by the hatchery. In Skilak Lake we see a significant relationship here as well, but the line is very different. First of all, fall fry are much poorer as I indicated with (indiscernible) graph on fat content, but in fact



1 is, this is the response to the increased zooplankton biomass to  
2 fry ratios is much shallower. We're aren't getting this effect.  
3 We think -- we don't have data that goes back into the era when  
4 zooplankton -- or when we had the major production years from  
5 Skilak Lake that produce the middle to late '80s strong year  
6 classes, but that whole -- we believe this curve has shifted down  
7 for some reason inherent within the zooplankton community in the  
8 lake -- and consequently that relationship is what has caused the  
9 decline in productivity between the system. This is another piece  
10 of data that we have that indicates the density dependence in the  
11 Kenai River sockeye salmon. The number of spawners is on the X  
12 axis and the overall weight of fall fry. As you can see, the  
13 densities, how they drop off, have been fairly consistent over  
14 time. We can see kind of in '93 this data point has just been  
15 drawn on, fits in this overall relationship. Clearly, there is a  
16 fair bit of variability at certain conditions which probably  
17 reflect chances in summer rearing conditions. In fact, this  
18 relationship is quite obvious and very much indicates a density  
19 kind of relationship.

20 Now we get into some of the more thornier issues. This if  
21 forecasting what is going to happen in the future, and the  
22 liability of our smolt program, which lot of the work and a lot of  
23 the hypotheses were developed upon. It reads -- it's very  
24 confusing sometimes to the public when we fail to forecast  
25 correctly. Well, we almost always fail the forecast correctly, and  
26 for a lot of reasons. The forecasting has a lot of elements built

1 into it that are based on marine survival and unsure estimates of  
2 such parameters such as smolt and sibling relationships that don't  
3 hold too far. The other thing is stock composition. We talk about  
4 one system failing and another one is doing real well. The balance  
5 that you'll show up in a commercial fishery sometimes is much  
6 better than an individual system will be doing. This kind of shows  
7 one of the points is that you see the dark part here is the Kenai,  
8 which is what we talk about as a major contribution to the fishery.  
9 In 1994, the forecast of component was approximately 45 percent, it  
10 came in at 61.2 percent, which is quite a bit stronger and was a  
11 major contribution. But, the other systems were quite high too,  
12 which gave rise to a higher number. This kind of shows the kind of  
13 relative contribution of the different problems in '94. The Kenai  
14 system was much off the line from what was forecasted. This told  
15 us a couple of things. First of all, the numbers of smolt that we  
16 forecasted coming out of the system were clearly in error. That  
17 would have to have over 100 percent survival from fall fry or from  
18 smolt to adults for those numbers to be correct. We counted  
19 approximately 2.5 million smolt out, and we got slightly over that  
20 number of adults back. So, it means rather than an absolute count,  
21 it may be an index, or frankly it may not be measuring anything.  
22 We've created a lot of uncertainty in the smolt program.

23 This is, however, what would have happened if we based it  
24 totally on fall fry, and totally ignored the smolt data. There  
25 were a lot more fry than actually came back. The forecasted return  
26 of age 1.3 was certainly above our line, but not nearly as many

1 that we would have said we would have normal fall fry densities,  
2 just based on a total fall fry model.

3 Probably more indicative is the comparison amongst the major  
4 sockeye systems in the Inlet, this is the Kasiloff River, this is  
5 the Susitna River, and here is Kenai. The Y axis is in the return  
6 for spawner. The last two years, which are very heavy escapement  
7 years, this is '87, '88 and '89, all of which have high numbers, of  
8 the two lowest in the time series, we have the Kenai River. So per  
9 spawner put in, they didn't do real well, which is a good  
10 indicative in our data that we have in terms of low weights, low  
11 fat content and relatively low survival. However, these were much  
12 better than we forecast. We felt our smolt data would indicate  
13 these would have been about a third. Consequently these other  
14 systems, by comparison, have done fairly well during the same time  
15 period. This is the relationship between the '94 to what '95  
16 forecast is, and it's created some of the difficulty. The document  
17 that was produced, which produces the forecast, gave a forecast  
18 range between 1.3 million and 11.9 million. That gives you some  
19 idea of the degree of uncertainty -- this is for catch in Cook  
20 Inlet. There is a lot of reasons for that, but the scatter in that  
21 data is probably one of the reasons. If you'd pulled that ratio  
22 down to here, for the 1-3 animals, you can have a data point here  
23 which is essentially that we won't make escapement rules in the  
24 Kenai River. Another way of looking at the thing, if we were -- if  
25 we took the other data and looked very optimistically at this, we  
26 could have a huge surplus returning. We have discontinued using

1 the smolt data this past year, and whether that was a mistake or  
2 not I guess we'll find out this coming year. This is a problem  
3 with forecasting. The smolt data if it was a good index last year,  
4 not an absolute term, but an index, would indicate we would get  
5 about one-seventh of last year's return, which would be a number  
6 less than 500,000 returning to Kenai to slightly below its escape  
7 goal, with no commercial fisheries. If we took an absolute number,  
8 which it seemed to count real well the two years before this past  
9 year, we get a very dismal number, I mean less than 100,000-  
10 150,000. Very few of us believe that number is at all reliable,  
11 but we do believe that there is a lot of uncertainty with what's  
12 going to happen this coming year, and although we may have a  
13 surplus fishery, we could easily have a very disastrous one.

14 I'll just sum this up real quick. First of all, there's going  
15 to be other people around here, like I said, Lisa Seeb will be able  
16 to describe the genetic program and stock separation activities  
17 with much more detail. I completely haven't got any of the sonar  
18 work that was done in the Inlet, which is essentially a technique  
19 to assess in-season fishery return strengths to assist the managers  
20 in making openings and closures. Mark Willette, who just spoke,  
21 has been the principal investigator of the sockeye program on  
22 Coghill, and although I probably did some disservice in describing  
23 it, he will be around and he'll be able to provide much more detail  
24 on the current activities and the status of that component. The  
25 other component, my principal investigator -- co-principal  
26 investigator, Kent Tarbucks (ph) can't be here this week. I'll try

1 to fill in, but I also -- Linda Branning (ph) is in the audience,  
2 and she probably could help answer a lot of the questions that I  
3 can't. Anyway, we'll be around, and thank you.

4 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Dana. The next talk is on  
5 marine mammals and is to be given by Kathy Frost from the Alaska  
6 Department of Fish & Game, Fairbanks.

7 MS. KATHY FROST: Well, I learned one thing, if you  
8 volunteer or get volunteered to give the first summary for your  
9 group, the first time one of these workshops ever happened, you  
10 get to do it forever more, because everyone says, oh, you have all  
11 the information, you've got all that stuff from last year, and you  
12 just begin. I'm listed as a presenter today, I'm going to talk  
13 about sea otters, killer whales and harbor seals. Work on sea  
14 otters that we'll be discussing was conducted primarily by the U.S.  
15 Fish & Wildlife Service, but the investigators now work for  
16 National Biological Service, so if I flip-flop the agency that they  
17 work for, it's because it's the same people. Killer whale work has  
18 been done by Marilyn Dahlheim and her helps was at National Marine  
19 Lab, and Craig Matkin and his associates with the North Gulf  
20 Oceanic Society, and harbor seal work by Fish & Game in combination  
21 with help from National Marine Mammal Lab and NOAA.

22 The damage assessment studies conducted following the spill  
23 indicated that three species of marine mammals were damaged by the  
24 spill, and as I said they were sea otters, killer whales, and  
25 harbor seals. Other species, just as Dall porpoises may have been  
26 damaged, but historical data just weren't adequate at that time for

1 this -- for any kind of a meaningful study, to determine whether,  
2 in fact damage had occurred. Since completion of those damage  
3 assessment studies to document injury, studies have now focused on  
4 monitoring those injured species to determine if they've recovered,  
5 and if not for those that weren't recovering, designing restoration  
6 activities and/or studies to provide information about these  
7 species that could be later used for ultimate recovery. I'm going  
8 to try to give you a brief summary of the damage to both species,  
9 the most updated information on their status, and then where we  
10 hope to go from here.

11 Sea otters were one of the most visibly damaged of these  
12 marine mammal species or, in fact, any of the species. Mortality  
13 began very early, almost as soon as the otters contacted the oil,  
14 and pretty much continued as long as surface oil was present. As  
15 in all species, it was a lot easier to document, the mortality  
16 itself, than the mechanism that actually caused it. In total, Fish  
17 & Wildlife Service biologists estimate that up to 4,000 otters were  
18 killed as a result of the spill. Monitoring surveys conducted in  
19 1993 and again in 1994, although not with Trustee Council funding,  
20 have failed to indicate recovery by sea otters, particularly in the  
21 area hit hardest by the spill. (Aside comments regarding slides  
22 omitted) This slide shows the area for the data presented in the  
23 next slide. This is an area that was very heavily impacted by the  
24 oil following the spill. Here is the survey data for that area,  
25 and basically you can see, although all of these data were  
26 collected using the same methodology, they are useful for general

1 comparison, and what you see is the numbers before the EVOS were  
2 significantly higher than those since 1992 by a factor of almost  
3 two, and if anything, this sort of methodology represented in '73  
4 and '84-'85 tends to underestimate the numbers that were probably  
5 encountered by those surveys.

6 This slide presents data on carcasses found in beach walks and  
7 presents data also from pre-spill and post-spill, and what you see  
8 here is prior to the Exxon Valdez, 1976 to 1984, most of the  
9 mortality in sea otters, or most of the beach cast carcasses were  
10 either very young animals or animals older than eight years old;  
11 that is, non-prime age animals. You look at the numbers in pink,  
12 the Exxon Valdez spill year and the year following it, the pictures  
13 changes and most of the mortality, over 40 percent occurred in what  
14 we call prime age adults, of these two to eight year old animals,  
15 the reproductive age. Since 1991, for these 1992, 1993 and 1994  
16 data, the situation appears to have returned to pre-spill  
17 conditions. Investigators asked me to caution that the area  
18 searched in '89, '90 and '91 was a much bigger area, the '92 to '94  
19 data represents only Green Island, so it's a much smaller area,  
20 but we appear to have a return to normal state.

21 So, where does the otter studies go from here? One piece of  
22 information, the carcass recoveries, suggest that things have  
23 returned to normal. The other accounts from Naked Island and  
24 Knight Island suggest that there has been no recovery at all.  
25 During 1995, a proposed interdisciplinary nearshore vertebrate  
26 predator study, which includes sea otters as one of the focal

1 predator species, will focus on two area, that northern Knight  
2 Island/Naked Island area where sea otter counts remain low, and  
3 northwest Montague Island where residual chronic effects are  
4 thought to be minimal. You heard a lot more about that study from  
5 Leslie Holland-Bartels earlier. Killer whales were also thought to  
6 be injured following the spill. Soon after the spill, counts of  
7 resident AB pod indicated that seven animals were missing. One  
8 year later, another six animals were missing, and by 1990, 13 of 36  
9 members of AB pod were missing and haven't been sighted since then.  
10 During 1989 and 1990 -- here these are the numbers representing the  
11 animals in those pods and you will see the drop here in the middle  
12 from 36 down to 28, with an additional drop in 1990. 1991 and 1992  
13 indicate that increment sighting increased from calves that were  
14 born. During 1989 and '90 no calves were born into AB pod. Calf  
15 production in this group of animals and in killer whales in general  
16 is normally variable, but to have two back-to-back years with no  
17 calves born is not considered usual. In 1991 to 1993, reproduction  
18 did occur. This just gives you an estimate of the mortality rate,  
19 showing that '89 and '90 stick out as being very unusual that six  
20 animals out of 36 and then seven the next year wasn't within the  
21 realm of normal variability.

22 Now, no Trustee Council work was actually funded in 1994, but  
23 people working with Craig Matkin and his partners working with  
24 Northwest Oceanic did spend time in the Sound and made  
25 observations, and they wanted to point out that although data had  
26 been very encouraging through 1993, there were apparently an



1 additional five animals missing last summer during the 1994 season,  
2 and that no calves appeared to have been produced last year. They  
3 believe that some of these mortalities may be spill related, one  
4 was a calf that had lost its mother following the spill, and  
5 another was an adult male whose fin collapsed that summer, about  
6 the time of the spill. This pod, which had been observed in  
7 earlier years, 1989 through 1991, is traveling in a fractured -- in  
8 fractured groups and behaving -- or aggregating -- in a less than  
9 normal manner, was again traveling in this fragmented manner last  
10 summer. Although no official monitoring was occurring this past  
11 summer, it will take place in 1995, and investigators hope to  
12 confirm -- well, they hope not to confirm that these five animals  
13 are missing, but they'll determine one way or the other whether  
14 they're really missing or they were just simply not observed  
15 because less intensive effort last year.

16 The other group for which there have been regular observations  
17 is a group called AT pod. It's called a transient pod. It spends  
18 less time in Prince William Sound, and because of the different  
19 social structure, it's a lot harder to keep track of whether  
20 members of that pod are really missing or not. However, following  
21 this spill, a number of individual were noted to be missing in  
22 observations in the last few years, including last summer, indicate  
23 that those individuals appear to still be missing. Investigators  
24 are beginning to wonder if harbor seals may be playing some sort of  
25 a lull in the dynamics of these transient pods. Although killer  
26 whales are thought to be recovering, at least until we had this

1 recent 1994 data, studies will continue to monitor whales in Prince  
2 William Sound. In addition, investigators plan to take biopsies,  
3 to collect small pieces of skin and blubber, and this tissue will  
4 be analyzed to investigate the genetic relationship of transient  
5 and resident animals. Try to figure out if these two groups of  
6 animals are indeed genetically distinct. Also, these biopsies will  
7 be used to do fatty acid and stable isotope analyses in an effort  
8 to evaluate the diet of these transient and resident killer whales,  
9 and perhaps to detect differences between the two different types  
10 of whales. In the past, it's pretty much been thought that  
11 resident animals are fish eaters and transient animals are more  
12 mammal eaters, but it's based on observational data, and we're  
13 hoping that some of these technique -- analytical techniques like  
14 fatty acids will be able to give us a more detailed picture.  
15 Questions of primary interests are to what extent killer whales  
16 feed on and may be affecting the recovery of other injured species,  
17 such as harbor seals, herring or even pink salmon, and the reverse  
18 of that, how are the declines in these prey species, harbor seals  
19 -- probably in the forefront -- may be affecting the killer whales  
20 themselves.

21 (Aside comments regarding slides omitted.)

22 Harbor seals were also injured by the spill. Unlike sea  
23 otters, where carcasses were highly visible and recovered in large  
24 amounts, very few harbor seals carcasses were actually recovered.  
25 In lieu of these carcass counts, damage was assessed through a  
26 combination of necropsies of oiled seals and aerial surveys to

1 obtain counts of seals in oiled and unoiled areas for comparison to  
2 historical counts, and we were lucky that we in fact did have some  
3 (indiscernible) historical counts in the area affected by the spill  
4 as well as control areas. This gives you an idea what harbor seals  
5 look like from the air. You don't want to get up too early, or you  
6 don't want to go to bed too late the night before if you have to  
7 count these all day. Here's a slide showing counts from the -- the  
8 first trend counts in 1984 through the most recent in 1994, and  
9 probably the bottom line here is that since 1984, harbor seal  
10 counts in the Sound are down over 60 percent. Since the year  
11 before the spill, they are down over 30 percent, and since 1989,  
12 they are down 16 percent. Counts in the spill area itself are  
13 about the same now as they were in 1989, so this continued pattern  
14 of decline has actually incurred at the unoiled sites. Here's a  
15 graphic presentation of that same data, with a couple of other  
16 additional things on it. The trend count route is shown in blue in  
17 the middle, and for those of you that can see, the red through it  
18 is a regression line, and that is what that actually tells you,  
19 that at least through 1993 there was no significant trend in those  
20 data. Now, with addition of the decline in '94 that may become  
21 significant. The line in corner, people always say how many seals  
22 are there really in Prince William Sound, how does that trend count  
23 relate to everything else. An additional 26 sites have been  
24 counted by other biologists and those added together with the trend  
25 count sites come to about 24 to 2600, so the trend count route  
26 itself that we're using to evaluate trend represents something less

1 than half of the accountable animals in the Sound. And, again, for  
2 perspective, the harvest is shown in yellow at the bottom, harbor  
3 seals are as extremely poor subsistence resource in the Sound.  
4 There is a significant harvest. Yellow line shows you that harvest  
5 decline considerably in the years -- spill year and in the  
6 subsequent one or two years, and has now began to increase  
7 gradually. One of the things that we're going to be doing as part  
8 of this study in 1995 is actually trying to model the effect of  
9 factors, such as the subsistence harvest, predation by killer  
10 whales or other human impacts on the population dynamics. Trend  
11 count surveys have also been conducted during the pupping since  
12 1989. There were no pre-spill pupping data, and so many of our  
13 comparisons have had to be based on information we've collected  
14 since then. For the five year period since 1989, the number of  
15 pups and adults is down about 20 percent, similar to what we see  
16 in the molted counts. Again, the oiled area is about the same,  
17 it's effectively identical to what it was in 1989, but this decline  
18 seems to be occurring outside the oiled area.

19 One of the problems with all of this count data, is how the  
20 heck we interpret it. Whether we're talking about sea otters,  
21 killer whales or harbor seals, we know that we aren't counting all  
22 of the animals every time we go out there. Some of the animals are  
23 under water or they are not in the haul-outs when we count. This  
24 can be affected by the weather, the time of day, the tide, those  
25 are the obvious things, and then sometimes it can be affected by  
26 things we just can't imagine, and so one of the things we're doing

1 as the investigators is trying to figure out the power of our  
2 surveys to detect changes: how many surveys must we fly, how many  
3 replicates, what must we fly, how many years involvements we fly,  
4 and those are the kinds of answers that funding agencies would like  
5 to have as well as resource management would like to have. I use  
6 this just as an example of the kind of power analyses we're going  
7 to be conducting on this data. This was run as if we flew surveys  
8 for five years, and basically it tells you that if you have a big  
9 change, (aside comments) 10 percent a year, it's very easy to  
10 determine to a very highly significant level, you know, that you've  
11 got that change, but if you're down here where the harbor seal  
12 population is changing at about 5 percent per year, it takes a lot  
13 of replicates in a lot of years for a fairly -- well, this is a 70  
14 percent chance of being right, if you fly 20 replicates per year,  
15 which is more than the weather window allows. So the bottom line  
16 probably is, it's worthwhile flying those surveys at a low level  
17 for a long time, rather than skipping too many years in a row,  
18 because then otherwise it will take you until 3010 to know what's  
19 going on. Although this count data gives us some indication of the  
20 trend, as Ted Cooney pointed out earlier, it's only that. It's  
21 just a measuring stick. It doesn't really tell you anything about  
22 the whys and what-fors of that trend. To do this the harbor seal  
23 investigators are going to undertake a variety of other studies to  
24 address many of the same questions that Alan Springer talked about  
25 this morning for the Bering Sea, and those how, you know, is this  
26 decline and lack of recovery due to do food, is it because of

1 disease, it is mortality caused by predators, is it mortality  
2 caused by humans? Starting in 1992, we began catching seals and  
3 instrumenting them with satellite-linked time-depth recorders.  
4 These radios gave us information on the movements of the animal and  
5 also their diving behavior. In addition to simply tagging the  
6 seals, they've been weighed, measured, blood has been taken,  
7 disease swabs collected, small pieces of skin taken for genetic  
8 studies, and then more recently in 1994 blubber biopsies taken for  
9 fatty acid analyses, and whiskers for stable isotope analyses.  
10 And, one of the things the tagging studies has shown us is that the  
11 harbor seals are very loyal to their haul-out. In fact, the  
12 average marbled murrelet, moves a lot farther to feed than the  
13 average harbor seal does. I tell people that harbor seals have  
14 little strings tied to their hind flippers that connect to their  
15 haul-out, and those strings are about five miles long. It's  
16 absolutely remarkable. We've had tags on animals for over ten  
17 months now, and from -- our data aren't as good when the animals  
18 are at sea, but from what we can tell, some of those animals stay  
19 within six, seven, eight miles of the haul-out around -- the  
20 complete animal cycle.

21 This just gives you an idea of what a seal looks like when  
22 it's carrying a tag on its back, and what it looks like when it  
23 goes to sea. Harbor seals have a nice habit of rolling their back  
24 above the water, and so they give a frequent signal.

25 In addition to those tagging studies which I've talked about  
26 at some of these other workshops, we've tried a couple of new

1 things this year. Last year, I came to this -- we all went to the  
2 workshop in April, and fatty acids was sort of the big buzz word,  
3 and I was one of the people responsible for talking that buzz word  
4 around and talking it up, and I went home and went, oh, shoot, is  
5 this really going to produce anything, or, you know, did I start  
6 something that's going to lead us down a blind alley. And, I think  
7 it is safe to say right now, myself and all of the other people  
8 involved in this fatty acid analysis are really wired about it, and  
9 we're excited. These data -- I got about 48 hours ago, so they're  
10 not very thoroughly analyzed, but basically what this slide --  
11 there is about 70 different fatty acids that you analyze for, when  
12 you run a blubber sample through, and there are some very  
13 complicated statistical procedures, a lot like the genetic work  
14 that you saw Dana present, where you sort things out into trees and  
15 see what's grouped with what. But, as a preliminary run, we took  
16 two fatty acids and sorted the seals into groups, and what we found  
17 is that all seals are not eating the same thing, and in fact there  
18 is a lot of individual variability, but it doesn't appear to just  
19 be random, inexplicable variability. Here, these two pies here  
20 represent Chalmers (ph), Stockneal (ph) Harbor, which were very  
21 close together in the northwest end of Montague, and this pie is  
22 Channel Island, which is a straight line distance of probably only  
23 eight miles away, and what you see is whatever this is that these  
24 harbor seals are eating is present in 75 percent of the harbor  
25 seals of Chalmers and Stockneal and none of those that are only six  
26 miles away. This group here in blue and green, we think is some

1 sort of a herbivorous fish, capelin or something like that, and we  
2 think that the red group is a piscivorous, be it a fish or squid.  
3 We've done approximately 40 harbor seal samples and none of the  
4 prey species yet, so that's the next thing to come. The other  
5 technique that we've been working with is stable isotope analysis.  
6 I think some of you that came to the sea workshop might have seen  
7 this slide. Amy Hirons and Don Shell at the university have been  
8 using seal whiskers, and basically taking samples at half  
9 centimeter increments and looking at this stable isotope  
10 composition, and what we find is two really quite distinct  
11 patterns, and believe it or not I didn't have to doctor these  
12 slides up and pick only the pretty one. They really seem to sort  
13 out into these two patterns. As near as we can tell, the one on  
14 the left occurs mostly in sub-adult animals, less commonly in adult  
15 males. To date, based on a fairly small sample size 15 to 20,  
16 we've never seen this in adult female. The pattern on the right  
17 occurs in adult females, and in general in adults. What this  
18 suggests to us right now is that whatever the juveniles are doing,  
19 or eating, their doing the same thing around the year. This looks  
20 like the adult females are either moving to a new area to feed at  
21 some time in the year and/or they're utilizing an entirely  
22 different prey species. Usually when you get a nice pattern like  
23 this and a nice set of fatty acid data, you don't put them together  
24 because you're afraid what will happen and all your conclusions  
25 will go in the wastebasket. So far, and again, very preliminary  
26 analysis, it looks like the animals on this right-hand pattern with



1 the stable isotope work -- also fall out into a very different  
2 group than the fatty acid work, and I'm sitting here now harassing  
3 Don Shell's graduate student almost daily, saying Amy give me more,  
4 give me more, give me more, because I want to match up more fatty  
5 acid data with more stable isotope data. But, I think, indeed,  
6 this may prove to be a useful technique.

7 And now, where are we going to go from here? There is a group  
8 of studies working together as part of a marine mammal ecosystem  
9 study, as it were -- killer whale investigators, harbor seals,  
10 we're interfacing with forage fish people, and basically plan to  
11 try to address in the coming year questions on, is it food through  
12 additional work on stable isotope study analysis, incorporating  
13 data from the forage fish study, and then each of us have separate  
14 side questions we're addressing to pursue genetic identity of  
15 stocks, disease questions and that sort of thing. And that's it.

16 \* \* \*

17 DR. SPIES: The main talk this afternoon is on  
18 subsistence issues, and we will begin with Rita Miraglia, Alaska  
19 Department of Fish & Game.

20 MS. RITA MIRAGLIA: The emphasis of this presentation is  
21 slightly different from the others you've heard today. The  
22 Memorandum of Agreement, which resulted in settlement of the state  
23 and federal governments' claims against Exxon, states restoration  
24 funds must be used for restoring, replacing, enhancing or acquiring  
25 the equivalent of natural resources injured as a result of the oil  
26 spill and the reduced or lost services provided by such resources.

1 That subsistence is the only service represented as a separate  
2 category in this session, speaks to its importance to the  
3 communities in the path of the spill. State and federal laws  
4 define subsistence as the customary and traditional uses of wild  
5 resources for food, clothing, fuel, transportation, construction,  
6 art, crafts, sharing and customary trade. Many communities in the  
7 spill area depend upon mixed, subsistence-cash economies, where  
8 subsistence production is a major economic sector. Within the oil  
9 spill area, subsistence harvests are relatively high in diversity.  
10 Major resources include seals, sea lions, moose, deer, goats,  
11 waterfowl, salmon and other finfish, invertebrates, and plants and  
12 berries. Virtually everyone participates in the harvesting and  
13 processing of wild resources, especially in the smaller  
14 communities. Subsistence harvests make up a large portion of the  
15 diet of many families. In a sense, all of the projects which help  
16 restore or enhance the natural resources used by subsistence  
17 harvesters are subsistence restoration projects. I will be  
18 discussing principally three projects funded by the Trustee Council  
19 in 1994 specifically targeted at restoring subsistence uses, and a  
20 fourth project conducted through another funding source.  
21 Subsistence in the oil spill impact area is recovering, but is not  
22 yet fully recovered. Much of the information we have on the status  
23 of subsistence use in the wake of the oil spill comes from a  
24 project jointly funded by the U.S. Minerals Management Service and  
25 the Alaska Department of Fish and Game. The primary purpose of the  
26 research was to investigate the long-term social and cultural

1 consequences of the development of the resources of Alaska's outer  
2 continental shelf, especially as these affect the subsistence uses  
3 of fish and wildlife. Investigation of the consequences of the  
4 Exxon Valdez oil spill was a major focus of the research. Most  
5 data were collected through voluntary face-to-face interviews using  
6 standardized survey forms. The surveys showed that annual per  
7 capita subsistence harvests declined dramatically, ranging from a  
8 nine percent to a 77 percent decline as compared to pre-spill  
9 averages, in ten of the communities in the path of the spill during  
10 the first year after the event. Declines also occurred in the  
11 breadth of resources used and participation in subsistence  
12 activities. In subsequent years, levels of subsistence harvests,  
13 ranges of uses, harvest effort, and the sharing of resources  
14 gradually increased in all of the spill area communities.  
15 Generally, subsistence uses rebounded first in communities of the  
16 Alaska Peninsula, Kodiak Island and the lower Kenai Peninsula, but  
17 lagged behind a year or more in the Prince William Sound villages.  
18 This graph shows per capita harvests of wild resources for home  
19 use, in pounds useable weight for Chenega Bay. The white bars  
20 represent the pre-spill years, the black bar is the year of the oil  
21 spill, and the grey bars represent the post-spill years. You can  
22 see that harvest declined dramatically in Chenega Bay in 1989, and  
23 remained depressed in 1990. In 1991 the subsistence harvest  
24 doubled compared to the previous year, and increased again in 1992.  
25 Harvests in Tatitlek showed a similar pattern. The 1991 estimate  
26 for Chenega is about the same as pre-spill averages, and that for

1 1992 exceed pre-spill estimates, but it is likely that these early  
2 estimates, which pertain to the first two years following the  
3 reestablishment of the Community of Chenega Bay, underestimate  
4 harvest levels immediately preceding the spill. There has also  
5 been a significant change in the composition of subsistence harvest  
6 in Chenega Bay, with increased fish takes and a much reduced marine  
7 mammal harvest, as well as harvesting outside the village's  
8 traditional parks areas. In 1993, harvests fell in both Chenega  
9 Bay and Tatitlek. This decline seems to be a reflection of the  
10 reported scarcity of certain resources in Prince William Sound. In  
11 1989, a majority of households with spill-caused reductions in  
12 resource uses cited fear of oil contamination as the reason for the  
13 decline. In 1993, the vast majority of households indicating  
14 continued spill related impacts to their subsistence uses, cited  
15 reduced resource populations as the cause of the decline. However,  
16 contamination concerns about specific resources do persist among  
17 many households, especially in Chenega Bay, Tatitlek, Port Graham  
18 and Nanwalek. This illustrates an important finding that many  
19 households in the spill area returned to using subsistence foods,  
20 despite lingering contamination fears. There are several factors  
21 preventing the complete recovery of subsistence harvests and uses  
22 to pre-spill levels. Many subsistence users remain concerned over  
23 the possible long-term health effects of using resources  
24 contaminated by oil. There has been a loss of confidence on the  
25 part of subsistence hunters and fishermen in their own abilities to  
26 determine if their traditional foods are safe to eat. Residents of

1 a number of impacted communities have expressed the fear that  
2 animals which came into contact with the oil have been altered in  
3 some way that cannot be seen or detected in laboratory tests. In  
4 addition, people have reported the scarcity of some resources, and  
5 have observed abnormalities in resource species. There is a  
6 cultural proscription among Alutiiq peoples against the harvesting  
7 or eating of animals which appear sick or abnormal. A view  
8 persisted in the Prince William Sound communities, and to a lesser  
9 extent in the other communities in the oil spill impact area, that  
10 the natural environment has changed in ways that still pose a  
11 potential threat to their health and their way of life. This has  
12 profound effects on the outlook for the future that people express  
13 in a number of communities, and remains an important long-term  
14 impact of the spill. In 1994, for the second year, the Trustee  
15 Council funded a subsistence food safety testing project. This  
16 project continued work begun in 1989 by the Oil Spill Health Task  
17 Force. Samples of subsistence resources were collected from harvest  
18 areas used by the impacted communities, and tested for hydrocarbon  
19 contamination, under the auspices of the Task Force in 1989, 1990  
20 and 1991. The health advice communicated by the Task Force was  
21 that most resources tested, including finfish, deer and ducks, had  
22 very low to background levels of hydrocarbons and are safe to eat.  
23 Marine mammals were also found to be safe to eat, although the  
24 blubber of heavily oiled seals were found to have elevated levels  
25 of hydrocarbons. These heavily oiled seals were only found in  
26 Prince William Sound and only in 1989. Elevated levels of

1 hydrocarbons were also found in some marine invertebrates collected  
2 from oiled beaches. Consequently, the Task Force advised  
3 subsistence users not to harvest marine invertebrates from  
4 obviously contaminated beaches. The Task Force also recommended  
5 long-term monitoring of such beaches. The overall goal of the 1994  
6 project was to work with subsistence users to restore confidence in  
7 their ability to determine the safety of resources. Specific goals  
8 were to: answer lingering questions about oil contamination and  
9 subsistence food safety; monitor selected shellfish harvest areas;  
10 involve subsistence users in every phase of the project, in hopes  
11 of increasing their understanding of and trust in the results and  
12 health advice; communicate test results and health advice to  
13 residents of communities impacted by the oil spill; and to  
14 integrate information from other restoration projects with that  
15 already developed through the Task Force studies. The methods used  
16 to work towards these goals included community meetings, the  
17 collection and testing of samples of subsistence resources, taking  
18 community representatives on a tour of the laboratory where the  
19 tests are conducted, and issuing informational newsletters to  
20 report results back to the communities. In 1994, hydrocarbon tests  
21 were conducted on 124 composite samples of edible tissue from  
22 shellfish. The tests on the shellfish showed levels of aeromatic  
23 contaminants so low as to be within the margin of error for the  
24 tests, all below 15 parts per billion. The bile of eight rockfish  
25 and six sockeye salmon were screened for the presence of  
26 metabolites of fluorescent aeromatic contaminants. The levels of

1 contaminants in the fish bile was so low, one would not expect to  
2 find elevated concentrations of hydrocarbons in the edible flesh of  
3 the fish. Samples were also taken of the liver, blubber and bile  
4 of five seals collected by hunters from Tatitlek for subsistence  
5 use, and of the skin, liver and bile of 21 ducks harvested by  
6 Chenega Bay subsistence hunters. The tests of the 1994 seal and  
7 duck samples are not yet complete. However, in tests on blubber  
8 from seals harvested from the Chenega Bay area in 1993, no oil  
9 contamination was found and the concentrations of fluorescent  
10 aeromatic contaminants in the bile of the five harbor seals tested  
11 in 1993 was also found to be very low. There were two tours of the  
12 National Marine Fisheries Service laboratory in Seattle, where the  
13 tests are conducted. In 1993, a group of representatives from  
14 Chenega Bay, Tatitlek, Port Graham, Nanwalek and Old Harbor  
15 attended. A second tour was held in 1994, and was attended by  
16 representatives from Kodiak City, Akhiok, Larsen Bay, Karluk,  
17 Ouzinkie and Port Lions. The tour groups were able to meet the  
18 laboratory staff, see samples of subsistence foods being tested,  
19 and had the opportunity to ask questions. A number of the  
20 community representatives indicated they were coming away with a  
21 better sense of how the tests were done, and now had more trust  
22 that there was a sincere attempt on the part of the laboratory to  
23 get accurate results. 1994 was the last year for hydrocarbon  
24 testing under this project. The emphasis will now shift towards  
25 helping people understand the abnormalities they are seeing. This  
26 will be done by continuing and expanding the dialog between

1 subsistence users and scientists working with the damaged  
2 resources. In 1995 we will set up a system where subsistence  
3 harvesters can send samples of abnormal resources to be examined by  
4 biologists or pathologists. The scientists findings will then be  
5 reported back to the communities. As Kathy Frost just told you,  
6 the populations of harbor seals and sea otters in Prince William  
7 Sound and adjacent waters were injured as a result of the spill.  
8 Many subsistence hunters within the spill area, have voluntarily  
9 reduced their take of these species in an effort to help their  
10 recovery. However, there was no mechanism in place to evaluate the  
11 effectiveness of these efforts. In 1994, the Trustee Council  
12 provided funding for a project with the unwieldy title "Harbor  
13 Seals and Sea Otter Cooperative Harvest Assistance." The goals of  
14 the two year project are: to compile the available information on  
15 harbor seal and sea otter population status and subsistence  
16 harvests; gather additional data as needed; analyze and interpret  
17 the data, in cooperation with the appropriate agencies and Native  
18 groups; and cooperatively produce a set of recommendations  
19 regarding harbor seal and sea otter harvesting to guide subsistence  
20 users who want to voluntarily change their harvesting practices to  
21 help these two species recover. Some data were available on marine  
22 mammal harvests in the spill area. The Division of Subsistence,  
23 the Alaska Department of Fish & Game, has collected information on  
24 the numbers of harbor seals and sea otters harvested by subsistence  
25 users living in several communities in the spill region for both  
26 pre- and post-spill years. In 1993, the Division of Subsistence,



1 in cooperation with the National Marine Fisheries Service and  
2 Ruralcap, also undertook a project to collect more detailed  
3 information on the timing and composition of subsistence harvests  
4 of harbor seals and sea lions, including those animals struck and  
5 lost. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service runs a sea otter tagging  
6 program, which gathers information on sea otter harvests, including  
7 the location where animals are taken. There was also some  
8 information available on harbor seal and sea otter populations in  
9 the region. The Division of Wildlife Conservation with the Alaska  
10 Department of Fish & Game, working with the National Marine  
11 Fisheries Service has conducted a count of harbor seals in both the  
12 oiled and unoled areas of Prince William Sound, along with other  
13 research aimed at assessing the health of the harbor seals. The  
14 U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service has continued to monitor the recovery  
15 of sea otters in oiled areas by determining their abundance,  
16 distribution and mortality. In the first year of the current  
17 project, the Alaska Sea Otter Commission, under a cooperative  
18 agreement with the Division of Subsistence, collected and analyzed  
19 the available information on seal and sea otter populations and  
20 harvests, and produced a report which is currently under review.  
21 A principal finding of the report is that subsistence harvests did  
22 not cause the decline of the harbor seal population. However,  
23 whether the continued subsistence harvest is retarding the recovery  
24 of harbor seals is still open to question. Staff of the Division  
25 of Subsistence interviewed subsistence hunters to collect  
26 additional information about the location of seal harvests.

1 Researchers also interviewed elders and other knowledgeable  
2 individuals to record their observations regarding changes in the  
3 seal and sea otters. Two workshops have been conducted as part of  
4 this project. The first brought together scientists, agency staff,  
5 and representatives of native organizations. The second workshop  
6 included subsistence hunters from Prince William Sound and the  
7 lower Kenai Peninsula. Discussion centered around the review of  
8 available biological information about sea otters and harbor seals.  
9 There was a consensus among the group that a major goal of the  
10 second year of the project should be to figure out ways to involve  
11 hunters as full partners in subsistence restoration. There is much  
12 that scientists need to hear from subsistence users and the  
13 mechanism by which they do that still needs to be worked out. The  
14 community involvement and use of traditional Knowledge project  
15 funded by the Trustee Council in 1995 will assist in this effort.  
16 In 1994, the Trustee Council also funded a project to design a  
17 coordinated approach to subsistence resource restoration. This  
18 project was a joint effort by the Alaska Department of Fish & Game,  
19 the Alaska Department of Community and Regional Affairs, the U.S.  
20 Department of the Interior, and the U.S. Forest Service, with  
21 assistance from the Alaska Department of Law, Trustee Council  
22 staff, and representatives of the spill-area communities. Meetings  
23 were held in the spill-area communities to solicit ideas and  
24 priorities for restoration of subsistence resources and lost or  
25 reduced subsistence uses. Following the meetings, staff worked  
26 with the communities to develop project proposals. After

1 evaluation of the proposals, recommendations were presented to the  
2 Trustee Council. A first round of meetings and project proposals  
3 have been completed for Prince William Sound and the lower Kenai  
4 Peninsula. As part of this process the Trustee Council funded four  
5 projects: a chinook salmon remote release project at Chenega Bay;  
6 a coho salmon remote release project at Tatitlek; a project to  
7 reseed clam beds in the harvest areas of Port Graham, Nanwalek and  
8 Tatitlek; and an elders/youth conference for all of the communities  
9 in the spill impact area to be held in Anchorage this coming fall.  
10 This process has been a learning experience for both the agency  
11 staff and the community representatives involved in it. The  
12 restoration plan adopted the following recovery objective for  
13 subsistence: "Subsistence will have recovered when injured  
14 resources used for subsistence are healthy and productive and exist  
15 at pre-spill levels, and when people are confident that the  
16 resources are safe to eat. One indication of that recovery has  
17 occurred is when the cultural values provided by gathering,  
18 preparing and sharing food are reintegrated into community life."  
19 The Trustee Council also adopted a policy that projects designed to  
20 restore an injured service "must have a sufficient relationship to  
21 an injured resource." To qualify for funding from the civil  
22 settlement, all projects must directly restore a natural resource  
23 damaged by the spill. This meant that a comprehensive approach to  
24 all aspects of subsistence restoration was not possible under the  
25 civil settlement funding alone. For example, in 1994, a project  
26 proposed to restore subsistence uses through the development of a

1 "spirit camp" designed to transmit traditional skills and knowledge  
2 disrupted by the spill, could not receive funding from the civil  
3 settlement, because it would not directly restore injured natural  
4 resources, but rather solely addressed the restoration of human  
5 uses and cultural values. Fortunately, proposals developed through  
6 this planning process which were not funded under the Civil  
7 Settlement could be considered for funding through grants from a  
8 five million dollar appropriation of Exxon Valdez criminal  
9 settlement funds by the Alaska Legislature. The legislature  
10 authorized the Department of Community and Regional Affairs to  
11 award grants to unincorporated rural communities in the oil spill  
12 area in order to restore, replace or enhance subsistence resources  
13 or services damaged or lost as a result of the spill. The  
14 legislation required that selection of grant recipients be made  
15 after consultation with the state members of the Trustee Council.  
16 In 1994, six projects were funded out of the five million dollars  
17 available through the DCRA grant program: a spirit camp for all of  
18 the Chugach region communities; a fish and game processing facility  
19 for Tatitlek; a grant to support Chenega Bay residents harvesting  
20 in unoiled areas; a sockeye salmon enhancement project on the  
21 English Bay River; and oyster mariculture development projects for  
22 both Chenega Bay and Tatitlek. While these projects do not  
23 necessarily directly restore an injured natural resource, they are  
24 designed to help natural resource restoration by developing  
25 alternative resources, and by making the use of existing resources  
26 more efficient, thus relieving harvest pressure on recovering

1 natural resources. Meetings have been held with representatives of  
2 communities on the Alaska Peninsula and Kodiak Island, and another  
3 round of meetings is planned for Prince William Sound and lower  
4 Kenai Peninsula communities. Ideas presented at these meetings  
5 will be developed into project proposals for consideration for the  
6 1996 work plan. Thank you.

7 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Rita. (Aside comments  
8 omitted).

9 \* \* \*

10 ///

11 ///

12 ///

13 ///

14 ///

15 ///

16 ///

17 ///

18 ///

19 ///

20 ///

21 ///

22 ///

23 ///

D

*VOLUME II*  
*January 19 and 20, 1995*



1 although they did track the condition of the sites that were of  
2 their interest through other agency personnel who were travelling  
3 nearby those sites. The National Park Service checked the general  
4 condition of the McArthur Park Site and a site on the Katmai coast  
5 through observations of these personnel. Located on a busy route  
6 for pleasure boaters, the McArthur Pass site is very vulnerable to  
7 unauthorized artifact collection. The exposed intertidal cultural  
8 site was thoroughly documented in earlier field seasons and the  
9 National Park Service managers felt a year could pass without  
10 intense monitoring. The Gull Cove site on the Katmai coast was  
11 also of concern and was tracked through this kind of monitoring,  
12 and what they are looking for other observations is to see if there  
13 is any major obvious damage there, and they could call the  
14 archaeologists in, and they did not discover -- they were not  
15 disturbed in a major way during 1994.

16 The Fish & Wildlife's Service focuses on a single Afognak  
17 Island site, Kodiak 171, which was a previously vandalized site.  
18 They had non-archaeological employees observing and tracking that  
19 site for them, and the condition of that site did not change or was  
20 not impacted this year in an archaeological way. In 1995, that  
21 site will be revisited by archaeologists for a two-year assessment  
22 as a 1995 project.

23 The State of Alaska returned to three sites around Nuka Island  
24 , which were mapped and tested in 1991 and 1993, to assess  
25 continuation of erosion and possible vandalism. The Seldovia 215  
26 site continues to erode. Monitoring in 1994 revealed extensive



1 additional erosion of the intertidal peat which contains cultural  
2 remains. More cultural deposits have disappeared over the last  
3 several years, and the filled in trenches from 1991 investigations  
4 have once again become exposed. There is no evidence for oiling or  
5 vandalism that could be seen at the site. Another site in the  
6 vicinity, Seldovia 119, is especially vulnerable to vandalism  
7 because it is fronted by one of the few good beach landing sites in  
8 the area. That site has suffered from deposition of gravel by  
9 winter storms but does not appear to have been recently vandalized.  
10 However, the house pits at that site contain modern debris where  
11 campers have left gas tins, stove parts and other modern garbage.  
12 So, its' being used.

13 Restoration efforts on Afognak 81, a site on Shuyak Island  
14 seems to have been successful as the vandal hole refilled in 1993  
15 is re-vegetating without further disturbance. Continuing damage at  
16 the Perevalnie Passage site was documented in 1994. A human  
17 burial, partially exposed in 1993, has disappeared in the  
18 intervening time and erosion of exposed site sediments continues,  
19 and oil is still present at that site. A plan to salvage data  
20 before it is lost to erosion and vandals will be needed for very  
21 important scientific knowledge about the transition from the  
22 Kachemak culture to the early Koniag culture will be lost.

23 The second aspect for restoration of archaeological resources  
24 in the oil spill area was intensive testing and evaluation of  
25 damaged archaeological sites by the Forest Service. The Forest  
26 Service tested a site on Eleanor Island and the at the Louis Bay

1 Lamp site (indiscernible). Both sites were identified as impacted  
2 through early agency examinations and Exxon reports. Both sites  
3 were oiled and one was vandalized before adequate protection  
4 procedures could be implemented. The Forest Service testing  
5 revealed presence of significant faunal remains in the 1800 year  
6 old site which makes it a particularly important site for the study  
7 of aboriginal subsistence practices. A sediment sample collected  
8 at that site documents continued presence of considerable petroleum  
9 hydrocarbons at a depth of 30 cm below the beach surface.

10 Both historic and prehistoric remains at the Louis Bay Lamp  
11 site (indiscernible). The prehistoric remains include information  
12 about aboriginal structures, information which is rarely recovered  
13 from Prince William Sound site. Analysis of 1994 data is still in  
14 process with additional testing and restoration proposed at the  
15 Louis Bay Lamp site during 1995.

16 A third objective of the archaeological site restoration  
17 addressed during 1994 was the compilation of information about the  
18 need for site protection, with special attention given to adequate  
19 curation of collections in the oil spill area. Begun after receipt  
20 of numerous requests for support of museums and cultural centers by  
21 the Trustees, the Office of History and Archaeology collected  
22 information from local communities about what types of facilities  
23 exist in the area for housing archaeological collections and what  
24 the local people saw as needed. Interviews with local,  
25 knowledgeable individuals revealed that spill area museums outside  
26 of the Kodiak area will not be able to properly house area

1 collections either because of lack of existing staff or more  
2 pervasively lack of appropriate facilities. Most local communities  
3 are concerned about impact of the oil spill on their traditional  
4 lifestyles, of which artifact collections are only one material  
5 representation. Many people interviewed see the need for  
6 facilities which house artifact collections and a place to have  
7 traditional activities which reinforce traditional value. Most  
8 envision multi-use cultural centers which would function well  
9 beyond simple housing of collections.

10 The goal of the archaeological protection planning effort is  
11 to recommend to the Trustees measures which might reasonably  
12 support in restoring damage to the cultural heritage of the area.  
13 The archaeological sites of the area and collections from those  
14 sites are the material representation of that heritage. Those  
15 recommendations are now being finalized.

16 That concludes our review of the '94 projects, and what we did  
17 yesterday was to (indiscernible) through the questions that we are  
18 to review as part of the looking forward to what we can accomplish  
19 and (indiscernible -- poor tape quality).

20 This is a village slide showing oil that is continuing at the  
21 archaeological which will be relevant.

22 We got hooked up by teleconference to our peer reviewer, Dr.  
23 Bonn (ph) in Washington, D.C., and I do appreciate -- the  
24 teleconference was a little bit difficult, but I was glad to have  
25 him by telephone than not have him at all. He is in Washington,  
26 D.C., on a Smithsonian fellowship and unable to make it here. We

1 did look at as part of the process yesterday reviewed our  
2 objectives in the plan. There was some suggestions and  
3 clarification for that plan, and one of the areas that there is  
4 some confusion is to which archaeological sites the projects can  
5 address -- public lands versus private lands -- and that's  
6 something that seems to be (indiscernible) for the archaeology.  
7 That's something that needs to be clearly stated or more clearly  
8 stated in the plan so we can see what this portion of the oil spill  
9 settlement in the overall broader picture of the oil spill  
10 settlement as a collective can address and where partnerships need  
11 to be forged.

12 The future projects and the discussion centered around three  
13 types of restoration projects, monitoring being one of the primary  
14 ones. We looked at the direction the agencies were concerned with  
15 archaeological digs aiming to the future and continuing to monitor.  
16 Their focus had been monitoring for vandalism. As the prospect and  
17 the idea -- the prospecting and the knowledge of the sites had been  
18 gained during the cleanup phases and when those people might come  
19 back. (Indiscernible) was there going be a return and what was  
20 that? A site (indiscernible) pattern might be reasonably expected  
21 going from the oil spill forward. Our peer reviewer challenged our  
22 thinking and told us to broaden our thinking on that and the  
23 question that he brought up was in scheduling of the purpose is  
24 that we should also be testing for the effects of long-term  
25 hydrocarbon contamination in those sites. A large sections there  
26 is some contamination and what are those effects on those sites,

1 and he said that also needs to be factored into our testing and the  
2 timing that we schedule for that type of testing. He also  
3 questioned that we should re-examine which sites are chosen. He  
4 said take another look at that and look at some of the criteria as  
5 to which sites are chosen and for what reasons, and so we do have  
6 for 1995 what we have called in the index site monitoring systems,  
7 in which we've had sites on a two year schedule. We didn't think  
8 we needed to visit them every year because we have done some very  
9 extensive baseline data from the earlier monitoring visits and have  
10 mapped out a restoration plan for each one of those sites.  
11 Sometimes it was erosion control, sometimes data collection,  
12 sometimes it was just documentation, and he said take a look at  
13 those, schedule so instead of every one being on a two year  
14 schedule, he said each site should be individualized to see if  
15 there were some factors that may want us to visit it more  
16 frequently or less frequently, because some are more exposed than  
17 others. So, he did get us thinking, and we will be going back and  
18 taking another look at those sites and what we're doing at those.  
19 And I think the Eleanor Island site might be a good candidate for  
20 the hydrocarbon study because of the obvious contamination and  
21 finding this year at 30 cm down some very obvious contamination in  
22 that particular. We were looking at end points and we came up with  
23 10 years, which seemed to be particularly the vandalism  
24 (indiscernible -- poor tape quality) ten years would be a time  
25 period (indiscernible) at that point. Looking at each particular  
26 site, I think that was the time period that we will be working

1 within.

2 The other major area was the site protection and public  
3 education. We use those very comprehensively because the  
4 discussion here covered a very wide area, and it showed a lot of  
5 interest. We were very lucky to have representatives from a number  
6 of Prince William Sound communities at our discussions, and the oil  
7 spill community representatives showed a very high interest in  
8 projects dealing with cultural facilities, educational programs and  
9 materials, and stewardship programs. The stewardship program was  
10 one of our early projects that has not been implemented, and I  
11 think the discussions were broad in scope, but also talked about  
12 partnershiping, maybe combining what the oil spill projects can  
13 do, what is eligible with other broader interests in the  
14 communities, and how programs can be structured such so that it  
15 addresses some of the broader cultural heritage issues and how the  
16 oil spill impact of injuries and the damage fit into to their wider  
17 needs, particularly in this partnering and what part that they play  
18 (indiscernible). In the site protection plan that we are working  
19 on for this current year project, I think will lay out some of the  
20 alternatives and options that the Trustees can pick and choose  
21 from, and it may or may not apply to the different locations as  
22 well. In that one, looking for timelines and what can be  
23 reasonably expected, it is too soon to tell because the Trustees  
24 have to decide what kind of course of action they are going to  
25 take, and then once they take that course of action, then one can  
26 look at both the commitment in time and the projects.

1           For data recovery, some sites are facing loss and destruction  
2 from vandalism and erosion. These sites that Forest Service are  
3 excavating at this time will finished in '95, and there is  
4 currently nothing on the books for '96 and beyond. But some of the  
5 milestones for the monitoring is to assess what is going on in  
6 tracking the sites, and there may be some corrections or  
7 restoration strategies that will include documentation and data  
8 recovery if sites are being damaged or impacted. That's really  
9 part of the solution. So, I think that's the kind of information,  
10 how that will be used just for monitoring. Instead of just  
11 monitoring to gather information, that information needs to come  
12 back and to be able to make decisions as to what to do, are these  
13 restored, are they out of danger.

14           And that concludes the archaeology session. Are there any  
15 questions or things I forgot to bring up because it was kind of a  
16 rush between yesterday and today. Any other members that were  
17 there that -- major points that I left out? Questions? Okay,  
18 that's it. (Applause)

19           \*       \*       \*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6

2

3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8

9  
0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6



1 is used extensively by seabirds and migrating mammals. In our  
2 planning group last spring, we talked about, as an integrated  
3 group, the questions that affected marine mammals and seabirds in  
4 a similar way and how we would go about investigating those  
5 questions. As the planning procedure developed and all of us  
6 starting working together trying to write DPB's (ph) and work plans  
7 and organize our thinking, many of us felt that this was such a big  
8 group it was just logistically unmanageable, and so really we did  
9 something that made our work easier, and made it easier to  
10 compartmentalize and communicate until we have a forage fish-  
11 seabird component and a marine mammal-ecosystem component, but  
12 there is, I think it's safe to say, no member of either group that  
13 does not clearly see forage fish in the middle as the glue  
14 connecting these two sides. So, although I don't spend a lot of  
15 time talking about the connections with the seabird projects and  
16 the interrelating of these two, that's the underlying premise.  
17 We're separate only for logistics reasons.

18 In some ways the marine mammal group has it easy, for a small  
19 number of species, kind of the unifying principle. It had two  
20 injured species: killer whales and harbor seals. Killer whales  
21 were classified as injured and recovering at the moment; harbor  
22 seals have been considered injured and non-recovering, and as such  
23 have become the sort of focal species. With that in mind then, we  
24 have worked our study design around addressing this injured and  
25 non-recovered species. I guess one of the things we were asked to  
26 do is talk about how long we're going to do this and what our

1 deliverables are. This is the non-ecosystem part of it. One of  
2 the things that came out last April was that although ecosystem  
3 studies are important, there is some need to do some amount of  
4 monitoring just to track what's happening. Monitoring is kind of  
5 this monster that can eat large amounts of dollars and large  
6 amounts of time or it can be modest component. Just as an example  
7 to let people know what we have in mind for harbor seals, for  
8 example, we're looking at monitoring in '95, '96, and '97, we  
9 actually plan to produce major products in '95, with power analysis  
10 and analysis using the last three years of radio-tagging data to  
11 look at correction factors for these surveys, and so at the end of  
12 basically this year and really significantly before that, the next  
13 three months, have an in-depth, methodological examination of these  
14 monitoring protocols that will direct us into the future. The  
15 intent is a very low level monitoring into the future, something in  
16 the order of \$25,000 at the high end and conceivably a lot less  
17 than that, with a '98 status re-evaluation scheduled to see where  
18 we are and should we do something different. Killer whales we will  
19 be monitoring in 1995. They haven't been in the field two years,  
20 as you heard from the plenary talk, based on non-funded  
21 observations incident to other activities in Prince William Sound  
22 there may be some other animals missing in Prince William Sound.  
23 That's going to cause everybody to rethink things, and at this  
24 point it makes it not near as clear what the future monitoring plan  
25 will be for killer whales.

26 For the injured resource which is harbor seals, basically the

1 question is why aren't they recovering? Harbor seals were  
2 declining before the spill, and the additional injury that  
3 accompanied the spill and in the five ensuing years there has been  
4 no apparent recovery and this declining trend is not statistically  
5 significant but the decline appears to be continuing in both the  
6 oiled and the unoiled areas.

7 So, how do we go at it? What I won't talk very much about is  
8 -- we came up with basically five questions and/or hypotheses.  
9 One, that disease was limiting the recovery and/or causing the  
10 decline -- and this is to just quickly to show you that that  
11 question really has been addressed. We have been looking at  
12 diseased samples for the last five years. The analyses are in.  
13 Although we can't completely discount it, there is absolutely no  
14 reason to think that disease has anything to do with this.  
15 Everybody keeps trying and trying and trying to think of something  
16 disease related that could be a problem; it just doesn't seem to be  
17 the case. Is it people? Again, harbor seals are an important  
18 subsistence resource in Prince William Sound. There is a  
19 significant annual take of harbor seals. We have on a casual basis  
20 and will in '95 do on a much more formal basis begin looking at  
21 just the numbers of population dynamics, the magnitude of the  
22 harvest and the magnitude of other things that might be affecting  
23 killer whale survival. In a nutshell, it is pretty clear that the  
24 harvest had nothing to do with the original decline. It was caused  
25 for completely other reasons. The big question now is, would some  
26 sort of a change in the harvest level possibly moderate this

1 continuing decline. This is something that an effort that they'll  
2 be basically some demographic modeling done in 1995, a report  
3 accompanying that model, and then the future activities will be  
4 working with the people in the communities. I would like to see a  
5 community harvest program developed, so that local people are  
6 monitoring their own harvest, getting together with people like me,  
7 looking at these numbers on the map and trying to mutually decide  
8 where we might want to go in the future.

9 Then, kind of a third but mentionable non-ecosystem hypothesis  
10 is, is it reproduction? I think basically we can discount this  
11 also. Near as we can tell, the number of pups being born in Prince  
12 William Sound proportionately are as high or higher than anywhere  
13 in the West Coast, areas with similar pup production are  
14 experiencing 15-20 percent growth. Now, there's some underlying  
15 questions about is what we see only the healthy component of the  
16 population, but we haven't completely written off, but this is not  
17 a prime focus of our future investigations.

18 So what we get is really the focus of this workshop, and  
19 these are what we call our two ecosystem hypotheses, and they are  
20 really all part of the food question, they are just food of  
21 different critters. One is, is it predation that is limiting the  
22 recovery? Again, much like the subsistence harvest, I don't think  
23 that anyone in the group thinks that killer whale predation caused  
24 harbor seals to decline, but it may be possible that predation is  
25 keeping a lid on things. Once they are down, killer whales may be  
26 basically taking in or in combination with hunting and incidental

1 take, taking this annual (indiscernible).

2           Again we were asked to look at some time lines and  
3 deliverables, and just roughly, '95 which is our upcoming field  
4 season, two sort of products expected to the Trustee Council. One  
5 is this demographic model looking at the interaction of harbor seal  
6 population dynamics, harvest, killer whale predation, incidental  
7 mortality and residual effects of the spill. The second is  
8 basically analysis of historical information on killer whale  
9 feeding and distribution, feeding it into a GIS system, having a  
10 visual representation of where concentration areas and/or hot spots  
11 for killer whales may be, and looking at those in light of harbor  
12 seal distribution. Following '95 and sort of beginning this year,  
13 this how many harbor seals do killer whales eat? What we know is  
14 some kinds of killer whales eat some number of harbor seals, but  
15 that's about as specific at this point as our information is.  
16 Starting in '95, through stable isotope work, fatty acid work, this  
17 re-analysis of historical information will begin to work on that  
18 question. 1996, starting observational work in the field, when and  
19 where are killer whales eating, actually trying to look at cray  
20 remains around kills, identify species, and then a final report  
21 expected in 1998. If future work is suggested at that point, it  
22 would be in the form of a redesigned, newly developed project and,  
23 although we show here this continuum of '95 through '97, certainly  
24 a reevaluation at the end of the first year's field and laboratory  
25 work to see if additional work is warranted.

26           The final of the second question that is ecosystem related is,

1 is food limiting? But we can actually refine this a little more  
2 and say, is food limiting the survival of sub-adults? We are very  
3 fortunate there was another megaproject like this almost 20 years.  
4 I believe some of us in that room were actually part of that  
5 program, and I think at the time a lot of people said it's a money  
6 tree -- everybody likes money trees. That's certainly what OBSEF  
7 (ph) was, and that's a way a lot of people have accused this of  
8 being, but it's been a godsend. That 1975-80 OBSEF data has  
9 provided in the case of the harbor seal project the only historical  
10 data. It not only provided survey data, but Ken Pitcher went out  
11 there in the 1970s and collected harbor seals and had the foresight  
12 not only to collect them, measure, and weigh them and look at their  
13 stomach contents, but put little pieces of them in the freezer.  
14 So, what we are hoping to do starting here in 1995 is take those  
15 morphometric measures, those little pieces of 1975 harbor seals, in  
16 addition to what we've collected in '89 through '94 and do some  
17 comparative work to see if we can look at differences in the  
18 energetic content of the blubber. Mike Castellini at the  
19 University of Alaska is proposing some pretty innovative, high tech  
20 approach to this, and -- I'm not a good person to explain it -- but  
21 '95 will be producing basically a final report on the morphometric  
22 comparison between the '70s and the early '90s. In a nutshell, if  
23 we'd been lucky, we would have seen some great dramatic difference  
24 between the '70s and '90s and how fat the seals were and how big  
25 the seals were. In fact, the sealions they saw 15 percent  
26 difference in size and age in that same time period. The sort of

1 preface to the report, there is no such obvious difference for  
2 harbor seals, so our work isn't going to be easy.

3 Starting the '95 new work, as I said Mike will be continuing  
4 the morphometric analysis, looking a little more at annual  
5 variability, and I think that without overstating it or being  
6 overly optimistic, looking at some of the SEA plan work in this  
7 lake-river hypothesis where some years are different than other  
8 years and it may certainly affect the productivity or survival of  
9 forage fish, based on the '89 to '94 harbor seal work there are  
10 apparently some very strong annual differences in the condition of  
11 seals. Some of them are actually statistically significant  
12 differences. Now, what this means, we don't know. But I think  
13 it's sort of a low level background approach. Castellini et al.  
14 will also be looking at the health of these animals, blood  
15 parameters, any obvious changes in blood parameters that might  
16 imply that the animals are compromised, a comparison of adults with  
17 sub-adults to see if there is some apparent difference between  
18 these age groups.

19 Feeding -- looked at from a variety of ways. Diet -- through  
20 a variety of techniques, stomach contents analysis if we are able  
21 to get stomachs from hunters in the Sound, stable isotopes, fatty  
22 acids, actual foraging behavior to see over what kind of an area  
23 these animals forage, at what depths they forage, and then trying  
24 to get at this availability question, and for that question will be  
25 interacting and relying heavily on forage fish people, the herring  
26 studies, the nearshore fish studies of not only fish but prey such

1 as octopus and actually looking at the energetics of the prey which  
2 is some of work that Graham Worthy is going to be doing, variable  
3 energy content or caloric content of different seasons across  
4 species. And here again with a projected end in 1998, a wrap-up  
5 report, hopefully giving us some of these questions about what do  
6 harbor seals eat, what kind of seasonal variation is there, are  
7 there differences within the Sound, and is there anything there  
8 that leads us to believe that our hypothesis that food was problem  
9 is right. You know I told our session yesterday, none of us are  
10 naively optimistic about this. This is a thorny, difficult  
11 question. The EVOS program is not the first to look at this.  
12 People have been trying to get at this for at least the last 10  
13 years, and in some cases longer than that, for both harbor seals  
14 and stellar sealions. A lot of agencies are spending a very, very  
15 lot of money trying to address these questions, and we are all  
16 waiting for that breakthrough to come, but so far we haven't had  
17 any fireworks go off that says this is it. I think one of the  
18 advantages this program has is what you see and hear here is the  
19 EVOS-funded component which has a very strong Prince William Sound  
20 focus. In addition, there are complimentary studies basically  
21 identically designed going on in Southeast Alaska, in the Kodiak  
22 area, the Gulf of Alaska, and also very similar studies going in  
23 with sealions, and so we are coming at this from more than one  
24 direction.

25 DR. SPIES: Thank you very much, Kathy. I think you  
26 appropriately addressed some of the main questions we had in terms



1 of milestones and scoping out the proposed length of these programs  
2 over the next several years, which I think is extremely helpful.  
3 I would like to now open it up to the core review panel here to ask  
4 questions of the group and Kathy based on what you heard this  
5 morning.

6 DR. GEORGE ROSE: I guess I can start with a couple of  
7 things. First of all I was very pleased to see these very well  
8 laid out hypotheses, which seem to have developed a little bit  
9 after our discussions of yesterday. This is a step in the right  
10 direction. I have a couple of concerns though of how we will be  
11 able to test them, so I made a couple of notes here. One thing  
12 that still troubles me about this, it still isn't clear what kind  
13 of data we need to actually test those hypotheses, and I am not  
14 convinced yet that the links between the various participants in  
15 this project, that is whale people and the people who will produce  
16 the forage base data, are clear cut enough to resolve those  
17 questions. So I'd like to see some action on that front so that  
18 the forage people, people who will actually produce the forage  
19 data, know exactly what it is that you want or as exactly as you  
20 can state it at this time. Obviously, that will be an evolving  
21 process, so that, as we discussed yesterday, the survey design and  
22 the way the ecosounding would be done, it would be done the right  
23 way, because if we don't know that to start there are many  
24 different ways to do that, to survey, and we don't want to find out  
25 after you've invested a lot of time and money that, oh, my God, we  
26 did it the wrong way, and we don't have the appropriate data. That

1 would be disastrous, so I would like to see some action on that  
2 front. I'm also not entirely convinced that the statistics of this  
3 game, the statistics of the model that would be used to test the  
4 hypotheses, are not going to kill us. That is, we are going to  
5 have to be able to parameterize whatever model is being used to  
6 tests these hypotheses well enough so that we can make a clear cut  
7 test whether we can reject or accept that hypothesis. A lot of  
8 this work that is done -- you alluded to this, Kathy -- we end up  
9 with a wishy-washy solution -- we have this on our own part of the  
10 world -- marine mammal work seems to be particularly prone to this,  
11 where you can never decide one way or the other whether you should  
12 accept or reject the hypothesis. This is a danger in this project,  
13 and I would like to see some clearer thought be brought to bear on  
14 this, on what we can reasonably expect in terms of the measurements  
15 that are going to be made and the variability in those measurements  
16 and what needs to be done, so that at the end of the day you will  
17 be able to give us a reasonably clear answer to your hypotheses.

18 MS. KATHY FROST: And I would come back and ask you  
19 guys for something, and that is, as you well pointed out, this is  
20 a problem in the marine mammal world, and I can't help it. That is  
21 the world we are buried in, and we have this problem with sealions  
22 and we have it with harbor seals, and we've got to do a lot of  
23 things, and one of the potential advantages of an interdisciplinary  
24 group like this is maybe you guys can help us get out of our myopic  
25 little marine mammal world that has made us less able to ask these  
26 questions so that they provide real answers in the past. We've

1 been muddling around with this for 15 years, and it's not for lack  
2 of thinking. We don't always state these things more clearly, and  
3 so, as I said yesterday, we're looking for help and suggestions as  
4 well as --

5 DR. SPIES: Isn't part of that just a function of  
6 marine mammals being very (indiscernible) environment, difficult to  
7 study, to take samples only under special conditions, and so on and  
8 so forth, so you've got you're own special set of limitations that  
9 maybe limits the kind of data available to maybe resolve some of  
10 these hypotheses.

11 MS. FROST: We're stuck with that, almost the one have  
12 incredible legal restrictions on doing some of the most basic  
13 sampling, and they are very flexible, versatile animals, and they  
14 switch around a lot and do a lot of different things in different  
15 areas at different times of year. I started out wanting to assume  
16 that Prince William Sound harbor seals and the Gulf of Alaska  
17 harbor seals were declining for the same reason or were continuing  
18 to decline for the same reason. I'm not even sure we can make that  
19 assumption. So, it's not a cop-out, but it is hard to get at.  
20 It's hard to figure out. It's not always hard to figure out what  
21 measures we'd like to take, it is sometimes hard to figure out how  
22 we can practically get those measures.

23 DR. ROSE: I appreciate the difficulties with it, but  
24 I still don't believe that it answers my point in that it doesn't  
25 really matter about the difficulties, if we set out with a  
26 hypothesis and we claim we're going to test it and we know we

1 can't, what are we doing? We can't approach science that way. We  
2 have to have some reasonable assurance to start out with a  
3 hypothesis that we can actually test it. Now, we don't always know  
4 this. In the real world, obviously we don't always know this, but  
5 if we know we can't, that's a poor place to start.

6 MS. FROST: Some practical things that are right now  
7 being done that are not stated here, and some of those measurements  
8 which really are measurements are differences between sub-adults in  
9 Southeast Alaska and the differences in the Gulf of Alaska,  
10 differences between blood parameters, stress protein parameters,  
11 and those are real measurements compared in areas in the spill and  
12 outside of the spill, declining areas and non-declining areas, and  
13 those are things that are, indeed, measurable and testable with the  
14 sample sizes we hope to obtain. We are lucky in Prince William  
15 Sound, but you guys have to pay me a few years to do it, but I've  
16 finally figured out how to catch seals, and we are now looking at  
17 sample sizes of 70 to 100 per year, which is finally enough to do  
18 something.

19 DR. SPIES: Any other questions from the reviewers?

20 DR. CHRIS HANEY: Well, I would recommend that the  
21 you use the geographic sub-units that you are sampling in Alaska as  
22 a basis for measuring the recovery and restoration, whether those  
23 various parameters which will have numerous opportunities for  
24 statistical analysis, whether they are converging on each other,  
25 whether the rates of change are equivalent, and you might be able  
26 to compare and contrast Prince William Sound with Southeast Alaska

1 and the Northern Gulf to see whether these differences in harbor  
2 seals in PWS persist. When they no longer do or when they begin to  
3 converge, then I would think that you may have objective basis for  
4 saying that (indiscernible) begin. You're lucky you have such a  
5 broad geographic area to compare to.

6 MS. FROST: Well, in fact, that's the reason we have  
7 these sites, and right now we are having to do the same thing with  
8 sealions in trying to figure out -- we know one group is, while not  
9 termed healthy, is increasing, and the other area is declining, and  
10 people are proposing a variety of hypotheses of why that difference  
11 occurs, and we are going through trying to systematically eliminate  
12 a lot of these possibilities. You're looking for differences in  
13 this or differences in pupping rate between Southeast Alaska and  
14 Prince William Sound. That one we have been able to eliminate. We  
15 have had a number of disease, you know, do we have more healthy  
16 less diseased animals in Southeast Alaska than Prince William  
17 Sound? No, we don't. The disease incidence is the same. The  
18 Southeast component, although it has nothing to do with the oil  
19 spill, is absolutely essential to making any progress at all.

20 DR. HANEY: What parameters in the harbor seals  
21 in Prince William Sound are still distinct from all the other  
22 regions?

23 MS. FROST: The fact that they are declining.

24 DR. HANEY: The rate of decline?

25 MS. FROST: Uh-huh. We can't separate them. When you  
26 start looking at morphometrics, the condition indices, and density

1 and disease, and a lot of that, we can't tell them apart. Now, I  
2 think Castellini is hoping with some of this physiological work we  
3 have to start looking at blubber content and energy content of the  
4 blubber. The other thing that maybe distinct but it's not fully  
5 analyzed and it's pretty touchy-feely is the stress protein  
6 business, and right now we're not sure how to interpret the results  
7 we have, but there is a difference in stress protein levels between  
8 harbor seals in Southeast Alaska and California-Washington-Oregon  
9 coast in the Gulf of Alaska and Prince William Sound.

10 DR. SPIES: You are referring to lukens and  
11 haptoglobins. Also eschoc proteins are also called stress proteins  
12 too.

13 DR. ROSE: Given the decline of the seals, you have  
14 on the board or on the table there's a lot of indirect methods, but  
15 what about some more direct observational methods through  
16 transmitting tags or something where you could actually bodies.  
17 This business of no bodies is hard to ever pinpoint. Have you  
18 given any thought to find bodies, know when the mortality is  
19 occurring?

20 MS. FROST: Yeah, the honest answer is, you ain't  
21 going to. With the whole Gulf of Alaska out there, harbor seals  
22 depending on the time of year sink to the bottom when they die.  
23 Prince William Sound is a very deep area. We don't have nice big  
24 sandy beaches like Sable Island. They don't crawl up on the  
25 beaches and die, and we have such a wide tidal range, even during  
26 the oil spill carcasses were washed in 6-12 hours, and so the

1 carcass recovery question is very difficult. The sealion people  
2 have been trying to get at this sub-adult juvenile survival  
3 business, and their initial approach has been to put satellite  
4 transmitters on juvenile animals and then look at the rate of  
5 disappearance. There are a lot of problems with that because there  
6 are so many reasons that a tag can disappear. Our technology is  
7 good and getting better, but it is a far cry, I think, from being  
8 reliable enough to compare survival rates of juveniles versus  
9 adults, for example, based on how long the (indiscernible) last.  
10 There's sort of this leap of faith that says you put a radio on and  
11 it goes out sea and disappears and, oops, it died, and we can say  
12 that we had a mortality here. It might have died, the battery  
13 might have failed and several other things might have happened, a  
14 killer whale might have eaten it.

15 MR. CRAIG MATKIN: ... there were 13 tags of sea lion  
16 pups found in one beached killer whale, so I think weakened animals  
17 are taken care of real quickly.

18 MS. FROST: If we can figure out how to catch animals  
19 a second time, there would be a whole new sweep of things we could  
20 do in terms of particularly evaluating the status of animals,  
21 looking at sub-adults over time. At the moment our catch procedure  
22 is so random, we really cannot recapture the same animals.

23 DR. SPIES: So you are educating the harbor seals when  
24 you catch them? (Laughter)

25 MS. FROST: No, actually, they've educated us. We can  
26 catch them. When I started this it took us nine days to catch four

1 seals, we now catch every single day we go out there.

2 DR. SPIES: But once you catch a seal, they are  
3 smarter?

4 MS. FROST: Well, just the probability of -- we are  
5 not able to target individual animals. The probability of finding  
6 five animals out of how many thousands there are in Prince William  
7 Sound, pull them out on a rock with a suitable catching. One of  
8 the other things that we need to investigate when I talk to the  
9 hunters they say what we look at is seals in Prince William Sound  
10 on rocky and intertidal haul-outs that we can go up to in small  
11 boats. Fifty percent of the seals in Prince William Sound are on  
12 glacial ice that is at the head of these glacial fiords. You may  
13 be doing something very different and there have been some  
14 suggestions by hunters that pupping rates may be different out  
15 there. We can't figure out how to catch them. Now, there again,  
16 I was in a meeting in December and one of the guys from Chenega  
17 said that maybe they could figure out a way to try something  
18 different and get in there and catch those glacier seals, but that  
19 would within Prince William Sound comparison, if in fact there was  
20 a difference there. We are limited by what we can figure out what  
21 to do, and you guys don't want to spend a huge amount of money  
22 paying me to do these esoteric sorts of things.

23 DR. SPIES: It's been a very good investment so far.  
24 Pete.

25 DR. PETE PETERSON: I've got a comment, I guess, more  
26 than a question, although some of it may form a question. I would



1 like to make the remark that I think that this project as it has  
2 evolved has been very responsive to the call, work plan, science  
3 plan in that what has happened here is that we have a serious  
4 problem with some animals that we, as a society, have great  
5 interest in preserving, and the problem is a long-term one, and  
6 it's obviously exacerbated by the oil spill. So, that we have  
7 opportunity here to take one of precious resources, perhaps they  
8 come in 20 year intervals if we can look at the outset, and then  
9 who knows -- to take precious resources to try to make major  
10 advances in addressing issues of societal concern in the natural  
11 resources that are so wonderful in this system. I think that that  
12 interactions between people in different agencies, federal and  
13 state and even private organizations that have been brought  
14 together to try to focus their expertise on this progenary problem  
15 should be encourage and is a very positive, and I hope will be a  
16 long-lasting legacy of the unfortunate event of the spill. This  
17 particular project shows that continuing level of interaction  
18 between the university, private elements, agency -- federal and  
19 state -- scientists. I think too that it is terrific that we have  
20 world class scientists involved in this project still. I could  
21 name them with some embarrassment, but I won't. And new ones have  
22 been brought in who are high quality to address particular issues  
23 that their expertise can be applied to. I worry a little bit that  
24 the budget limitations may force us on this project and on others  
25 to take shortcuts and to give up on problems that might be solvable  
26 with some modest additional resources. I don't have any explicit

1 particulars on this one because I have not yet seen a final plan  
2 and looked at it, but generically through the projects that I have  
3 looked at and the discussions over the last couple of days, I'm a  
4 little bit worried where we've given up on a couple of things where  
5 a bit more in the way of resources might let us actually answer the  
6 question better. And there's that bias -- we as researchers always  
7 face the problem that we know that resources are limited, and  
8 indeed in this case they are, as in all. So, I don't mean to try  
9 to open the floodgates for more, but to think very carefully about  
10 whether a modest additional investment might yield more explicit  
11 and convincing answer to some question seems to me something to  
12 think about it. The ability to relate some of the problems here in  
13 marine mammals to some of the resources, namely fish, by both the  
14 type of fish where distribution in space and time is really  
15 exciting. I mean that is the fundamental sort of linkage that we  
16 have wanted for a long time, and the legacy of results that come  
17 from this can inform management and improve the way that we deal  
18 with preserving our natural resources for the benefit of all into  
19 the future. I think that that is an important legacy. You know if  
20 we just spent our settlement monies from the spill and did nothing  
21 more than watch our systems recover or enhance something or augment  
22 something in some tangible ways to recover faster, we would still  
23 have lost in the end because all of that time during which the  
24 resources have been depressed below levels which would have  
25 prevailed in the absence of the spill, we would have nothing to  
26 show for it. We'd have alternate negative on the balance sheet of

1 the societal value in the system and what we've lost. But when we  
2 can, in fact, produce knowledge of the sort that this project  
3 promises that can inform management into the future, and therefore  
4 provide some dividends year after year as it is applied, I think we  
5 have in fact achieved something that we would not have had had the  
6 spill not occurred, and that can help make up for those times that  
7 during which the resources have been diminished and while they have  
8 been recovering. And, as you know, the marine mammals and the  
9 issues with marine mammals are very serious ones, serious ones as  
10 they affect fisheries and fisheries policy and the way in which we  
11 make a living from the ecosystems on which we depend. So these  
12 sorts of projects and the understanding that can come from these  
13 are truly valuable, so that we can continue to harvest the goods  
14 and services from natural ecosystems without the problems that  
15 might intervene in the absence of knowledge, such as shut down this  
16 fishery or do this or do that, not that we know that that would  
17 help, but just because we suspect it might be a problem. So, I  
18 think with knowledge we will make better use of this resource and  
19 all of the resources, and that this project is the sort of thing  
20 that we've been needing for years and the eyes of the world will be  
21 upon. I agree with George, and George has looked at this more  
22 carefully, but some more clear definition or hypotheses and whether  
23 you can distinguish one sort of mechanism from another might be  
24 valuable, but incremental gain, if it's substantive in this work,  
25 will be of value, and that that's something we need to keep in mind  
26 too. I also think, and Kathy started this, that this -- at least

1 in recent times -- the unprecedented declines in herring in this  
2 system might provide an unfortunate opportunity to see what impact  
3 that may have upon certainly the harbor seals but perhaps the whole  
4 marine mammal system in general. So that there is a temporal  
5 aspect, as well as the spacial one, that I think makes this project  
6 timely, so that we're talking about when this thing might best be  
7 done. This is a very interesting time in which we find ourselves,  
8 relative to the herring and their role in the ecosystem and how  
9 they feed and their interactions that are important to the marine  
10 mammals and especially those of harbor seals. But, anyway, that  
11 was more or less a speech, but I wanted to balance the cautions  
12 that George has been giving, which I'm sure I share when I get to  
13 speak to those, with what I feel to be the very positive aspects of  
14 this project.

15 DR. SPIES: Thank you. We'll certainly be relying on  
16 you and the other reviewers to make recommendations when you think  
17 some sort of incremental funding might achieve some sort of  
18 breakthrough here. We're at the point where we need that kind of  
19 insight. Phil Mundy, you had a question?

20 DR. PHIL MUNDY: Got a comment and a question. I  
21 think Kathy correctly identified the introversion that people who  
22 have worked with different animal groups sometimes have. I think  
23 one of the strengths of the restoration studies is the  
24 interdisciplinary nature that they possess. So it would be helpful  
25 to me as a reviewer if you would identify the extent to which a  
26 successful outcome relies on the results of the information of

1 other studies specifically, and the extent to which other studies  
2 may rely on the information that you are producing for successful  
3 outcome. Specifically, you have the stock structure definition and  
4 range definition problems that are common to anybody who works with  
5 an animal population. It was my understanding that stable isotope  
6 holds out some promise in that area. So that is my question.

7 MS. FROST: Genetics, I think, is probably more  
8 likely, Phil. We're doing a lot of genetic work on harbor seals  
9 right now. I mean, it's ancillary very much to this study, but  
10 certainly relevant to the Alaska-wide question and all of these  
11 animals are being sampled for those pieces of skin and being sent  
12 down for analysis. That doesn't entirely, as you know, get at --  
13 it doesn't solve the stock structure question. The animals may be  
14 homogenous across the state and still behaving differently, and in  
15 effect you've got a management stock for other reasons. We are  
16 trying to look at this stock handling question.

17 In terms of cross-disciplinary, I was just going to make  
18 the comment, these meetings sometimes people moan and groan and  
19 grumble they're expensive and you've got to take a week out of your  
20 life, but they are really valuable because no matter how much we  
21 try to call our co-PI's, we all get wrapped up and we don't hear  
22 the organized, plenary, big picture. And for me, just like Pete  
23 was talking about herring, I've been flying around Prince William  
24 Sound for five years, and knowing that Channel Island was the  
25 biggest haul-out in Prince William Sound, and you know there's  
26 something in your head that says Prince William Sound is the core

1 harbor seal area and these big haul-outs, and you just sort of  
2 leave it there because all you do is fly around on airplanes and  
3 you don't think why you do it. And then I got talking to Evelyn  
4 and John and I heard about the Montague trench, and I didn't have  
5 a clue what that was and that there were herring there, and then  
6 the herring might be there all year long, and somewhere about two  
7 days ago the light went on, and that, wow, there's herring here all  
8 year long, and Channel Island is right in the middle, and then  
9 Sarah Iverson's fatty acid stuff came in showing that all those  
10 Channel Island critters were probably eating herring. I don't have  
11 it made into a hypothesis yet, but my thinking has significantly  
12 changed in the last two and a half days by having all these other  
13 people here and piling this information on top of itself, and I  
14 would encourage the Trustee group to spend the money that I know is  
15 precious to keep letting us do this because it does pay off.

16 DR. MUNDY: Yeah, I'd like to reinforce that. I felt  
17 that that was -- even though it wasn't a centerpiece in our  
18 discussions yesterday, to me it was one of the most interesting  
19 outcomes, and I think it actually came from Scott -- about 10  
20 times. (Laughter). I thought that was a series of very  
21 fascinating observations that was presented and the very kind of  
22 thing that the synergy of a group like this should produce, as you  
23 said, Kathy. And I don't think that those are the kind of things  
24 that should be just left -- although we talked about this at the  
25 meeting, let's all go home and forget it. I think that those are  
26 the kind of things that should be built on because you really might

1 be on to something here. The dynamics of the major pelagic species  
2 all around the world, every fisheries ecosystem, if we can define  
3 it that way, are extremely important to what happens in the whole  
4 ecosystem. I think we can just say that as a blanket statement.  
5 And it's not this kind of relationship that we've only thought  
6 about in very vague terms right now that I believe should be  
7 pursued, and possibly to the point of putting down some gut feeling  
8 hypotheses, even based on no data -- I don't see anything wrong  
9 with that -- about what could be happening here, and try to outline  
10 possibly how those kind of ideas could be tested, what data would  
11 be required to do it, whether those kind of data are available now  
12 or how much it would take to get them. These are the kind of  
13 thought processes that don't take much time but could be very, very  
14 rewarding scientifically, and also in terms of understanding what  
15 is really happening, not only in this ecosystem but in the broader  
16 context.

17 DR. SPIES: I think this workshop provides one forum  
18 to do that, and also I think when I was talking about the creative  
19 assembly of some sort of a program ultimately limited by resources,  
20 we have to think about mechanisms, vertical integration of studies  
21 that might achieve the same sort of synergy. That's very difficult  
22 to do with 70 studies because you can't just make one huge study  
23 out of it, it's too inefficient, but when you're dealing with a  
24 smaller horizon perhaps, then put some creative outcomes to it so  
25 that more of this vertical integration, we wouldn't have to rely on  
26 scattered phone calls or one large meeting every year to achieve

1 the same goals.

2 \* \* \*

3 DR. SPIES: (Introductions) ... Stan Senner with the  
4 Audubon Society, Boulder, Colorado, a long history in his previous  
5 life as head of the restoration effort early in the spill; Pete  
6 Peterson, University of North Carolina, has been a reviewer since  
7 1989; Phil Mundy, independent consultant from Oswego, Oregon, a  
8 long history and familiarity with Alaska fisheries issues; George  
9 Rose from Newfoundland; and on the far left, Chris Haney from  
10 Pennsylvania State University, ornithologist. Any other questions  
11 of the panel in the marine mammal -- if not, I have one brief  
12 question. All the participants in that group, I think, have a high  
13 level of professional work but still there are a lot of other  
14 efforts going on out in the Gulf of Alaska, and to what extent  
15 could we be assured somehow that the results of those other efforts  
16 in terms of long term declines of harbor seals and sea lions and to  
17 what extent this process could be informed of what is going on  
18 elsewhere? Is there some sort of integration, other than in your  
19 head?

20 MS. FROST: I think we are extremely fortunate, and I  
21 guess I would brag a little bit on the marine mammal, the pinoped  
22 decline problem, in that Fish & Game and National Marine Mammal Lab  
23 in Seattle, have worked very very closely together for 18 years  
24 now, and I guess Lloyd and I have been the dark horses in Fish &  
25 Game -- no one in Fish & Game figures out why you ought to study a  
26 seal. I mean, we're in game division; we're not with the fish



1 guys. They could maybe figure it out, but most people don't have  
2 a clue, and so we've had to look for (indiscernible) somewhere  
3 else, and basically, NMML, the federal agency, are our colleagues  
4 and our work partners, and so, I mean, on a daily basis, there is  
5 a cross-communication. The harbor seal work is jointly funded.  
6 It's all joint. The stellar sea lion stuff is UAF, Mike Castellini  
7 and his crew; and then the harbor seal stuff has all the  
8 connections. So, it is probably more integrated than any similar  
9 program, just because there are so few people involved and such a  
10 long, long history of working together. Don Caulkins (ph) is doing  
11 the sea lion stuff. He's been doing it since 1971, and Lloyd and  
12 I have been working with him since 1975, and this is throughout the  
13 whole program. We are very fortunate. One of things a lot of us  
14 have talked about is how to more formally, instead of in my head,  
15 bring some of that information to this group. I think if Mike  
16 Castellini had been able to be here at this meeting, Mike works in  
17 both species and all of those areas, and as we proceed into the  
18 future a lot of these cross-connections will be available, not just  
19 through me and my head but through Mike and his cohorts.

20 DR. SPIES: Thank you very much, Kathy. That's a very  
21 useful discussion. Can we open it up now to members of the  
22 audience for any further comment, questions. Peter McRoy.

23 DR. PETER McROY: Kathy, I want to add a suggestion to  
24 the list of hypotheses where I think you are missing a major  
25 integrated question about this, and probably most of the other  
26 component programs are in this, and this is, is it climate? This

1 is a real ecosystem enforcing function that at least the SEA  
2 project has a major integrated field that these ocean cycles have  
3 -- by climate I mean ocean atmosphere interaction and all the  
4 things that evolve from those cycles -- so (indiscernible --  
5 coughing) populations and all that (indiscernible).

6 MS. FROST: Peter, I guess I would say that it sort of  
7 (indiscernible). When I say, is it food, I'm letting the food  
8 people say, is it climate? But I agree with you very much. I  
9 think the whole food deal may well in fact, may likely be driven by  
10 climate, and I just tend to go easy steps, which isn't fish.

11 DR. McROY: We will have that kind of climate data  
12 base through the life of these projects, that is (indiscernible --  
13 out of microphone range) and I suggest that the powers that be  
14 consider expanding that access. I haven't asked Vince about that,  
15 but I'm sure we could probably do it, but it's not just our  
16 oceanographic and related plankton data. (Indiscernible) I mean,  
17 how do I get access to say, boy, I wonder what's been going on in  
18 the harbor seal population besides calling Kathy.

19 DR. SPIES: John French brings out the point about the  
20 shift in the species composition of fish in the Northern Gulf of  
21 Alaska which bears some relationship to these large scale, long-  
22 term frenetic changes, and to what extent those kinds of changes  
23 can be considered. I'm sure they have. Probably want to discuss  
24 with -- maybe related to the juvenile survival seems to be, in the  
25 case of harbor seals, as I understand it, the key life stage at  
26 which some of these mosses are being found in that population.

1 Those types of relationships are certainly worth considerable  
2 thought.

3 Yes, Bud Rice.

4 MR. BUD RICE: I don't know, maybe this has already been  
5 addressed, but it seems like we have been working on harbor seals  
6 and survival of the sub-adults, and I just wondering if this  
7 coordination with subsistence-takers if they are taking sub-adults  
8 inside Prince William Sound or outside Prince William Sound. And  
9 even if they are taking adults, is somebody working with the  
10 subsistence people to get stomach contents so we can found out what  
11 they are feeding on. If they are not taking sub-adults in these  
12 areas, (indiscernible -- out of microphone range) these are the  
13 people who probably could, just by the taking (indiscernible -- out  
14 of microphone range).

15 MS. FROST: To respond to that, probably we would not  
16 apply to a program (indiscernible) animals because it looks like a  
17 lot of these techniques. I did nothing but analyze stomach  
18 contents the first 10 years I was up here, and they are useful but  
19 actually in a lot of ways stable isotopes and fatty acid work  
20 provide an integration which you don't get from a point in time in  
21 the stomach. For example, if I had the same number of samples from  
22 Channel Island and Stoffield (ph) in stomachs that I have in fatty  
23 acids or stable isotopes, it would probably not tell me as much  
24 because they were from one bay, and I might tend to think, oh, a  
25 school of herring swam by. But we are trying to integrate various  
26 low-level but developing effort to work with the hunters. There is

1 is a real interest in the villages to help survive samples. Kate  
2 Winn (ph) in Kodiak has a developing program through SEA Grant.  
3 The subsistence division, you guys paid for this food safety  
4 program, and actually 7 to 10 harbor seals were collected this fall  
5 to look at contaminant analysis, blood from all of those, blubber  
6 from all those, DNA plugs from all of those, (indiscernible ) and  
7 stomach (indiscernible) from all of them. So we are trying to do  
8 that.

9 DR. SPIES: Why don't we move on now to the birds and  
10 seabirds. Dave Irons, if you could inform us of the deliberations  
11 of your group.

12 DR. DAVID IRONS: Well, for the bird end of things,  
13 1994 is going to be quite different from what we are proposing to  
14 do in 1995. It's a major transition for a lot of the bird work.  
15 In 1994, there were several, independent bird studies and there was  
16 a pilot forage fish study. In '95 we are proposing a larger  
17 seabird-forage fish study with several sub-components. What I'll  
18 be talking about today are basically that the seabird-forage fish  
19 study that's proposed for '95 and then there's also a marbled  
20 murrelet study and then two monitoring studies, one on murrees and  
21 one on this gentle bird of Prince William Sound. What we did was  
22 we went out and came up with some milestones and end points, and so  
23 I'll just run through those for you.

24 This is the seabird-forage fish project, even though it  
25 says forage fish -- we're still having a name crisis here.  
26 Milestones of this seabird-forage fish project, in Year 1 we'd like

1 to complete a forage fish survey of the entire Prince William  
2 Sound, looking at the distribution and abundance of the forage  
3 fish. We also want to do the first comparison between seabird  
4 diets and productivity with the acoustic and net sampling of fish  
5 in the Prince William Sound level. We have determination of  
6 whether we need to look beyond the Sound to test models explaining  
7 the seabird-fishery or seabird-fish interactions, without a lot  
8 input about can you answer your questions by looking just in the  
9 Sound or do you need to look in the Gulf of Alaska. So the first  
10 year we will be exploring that. Year 2, the potential expansion  
11 into the Gulf of Alaska, if that's what the decision is. In Year  
12 3, "A" -- it will be the first picture of the forage fish  
13 population patterns, and then "B" we will have an initial idea of  
14 the strength and the length between the forage fish productivity  
15 measures and the fish population trends, and "C" will be an initial  
16 determination of the whether the food hypothesis can really be  
17 tested successfully, and we will decide whether it looks like it's  
18 a promising hypothesis or whether some other hypothesis is more  
19 promising at that point. Obviously, today we feel the food  
20 hypothesis is the most important one, and that's why we are  
21 pursuing it. Year 4 would be the same as Year 3 for the Gulf of  
22 Alaska, and Year 5, which is basically the determination of the  
23 study, we have a substantive idea of where fish stocks are going  
24 and why, and predictive model linking such trends to seabird  
25 population trends, design of monitoring scheme and selection of  
26 species and areas to monitor, and initial test of each ecosystem

1 models that best describe our data. I didn't really touch on the  
2 hypotheses of the seabird-forage fish study and as we heard in my  
3 presentation the first day, basically we're looking to see is food  
4 the limiting factor in the recovery of injured bird species. To do  
5 that, we are going to look at the bird species themselves and see  
6 how they are reproducing. If they are not reproducing, then one  
7 question is are the chicks limited by food. If they are limited by  
8 food, then you look and see are the chicks actually getting food  
9 and the composition that's important, or, if they are not getting  
10 the food, then you say why are they not getting the food? Is it  
11 unavailable or is just non-existent? Seabirds cannot forage 700  
12 meters deep along the Sound. Some are only surface foragers, some  
13 can forage down 50 meters, and some 100. You might have large food  
14 reserves in the Sound that are unavailable to the birds. Then the  
15 temporal and spacial variation of the food might be the key role  
16 here as far as food limitations of seabirds. It may be limiting  
17 only in some areas or at some portion of the breeding cycle. As  
18 far as end points, as far as the seabird-forage fish project we are  
19 proposing to go 5 years, and these are the subcomponents. I'll run  
20 through these real quickly as far as the end point and what the  
21 projected cost is, whether we expect it to go up, down or stay the  
22 same.

23 The first subcomponent is forage fish assessment project, a  
24 five year end point, and the cost will probably remain the same for  
25 three years and then maybe decline.

26 The second project was the forage fish assessment project bird

1 end of things, that again five years, and it may increase if we --  
2 we've been working with SEA to try and get more information by  
3 having bird observers on their hydracoustic boats, and if we do  
4 that we may need a little increase in cost to that component.

5 Forage fish diets: That's a three year end point, and that  
6 cost could stay the same or go up if we needed a larger sample  
7 size. This is a puffin project that uses puffins as indicators of  
8 food composition. Puffins go out and sample the environment and  
9 bring food back and will give you an ideas of what's representative  
10 out there, and that is a pilot project this year. It seems  
11 feasible in Prince William Sound, so it might go up in cost.

12 Kittiwakes: We use those as indicators of food availability.  
13 That's a five year project. It will stay the same or go up or down  
14 depending on what parameters to key in on and maintain throughout  
15 this project.

16 Pigeon guillemot: Again, that looks at their reproductive  
17 success and population changes. It's a five year project.

18 Seabird energetics: As I said, seabirds might be getting food  
19 but they might still be doing poorly because the food is of low  
20 quality, and seabird energetics will look at that aspect of the  
21 study. It's a five year project, and the cost will probably remain  
22 the same.

23 The energy of fish: This again is tied in with the question  
24 of are the getting enough energy, just the composition of the fish,  
25 and that's a five year project to do the same, cost.

26 Then we have an existing data modeling component in which we

1 are going to try to look at existing data on fish availability or  
2 fish abundance, composition for the Sound, and if we expand to the  
3 Gulf it will increase that for the Gulf too, and that's a five year  
4 project.

5 Then the program management five year project will be the same  
6 for quantities and costs.

7 The other projects outside the seabird-forage fish project,  
8 the marbled murrelet project is a three year project to develop an  
9 inexpensive method to get a handle on the index and reproductive  
10 success of marbled murrelets, and that would probably remain the  
11 same for cost for the next three years.

12 Then we have two monitoring projects, as I mentioned: the  
13 common murre project and the bird survey of Prince William Sound.  
14 The common murre project: I just want to say a little bit about  
15 that. We support the common murre project to go forward in '95 for  
16 two reasons. One is that it is in the monitoring plan as outlined  
17 last year to get reproductive success on common murres in '95, and  
18 also there's been this large abundance of capelin seen at Barren  
19 Islands, which, as we referred to earlier, capelin kind of  
20 disappeared from the Gulf of Alaska since 1978, well, they might be  
21 coming back. Now, if we are going to do an ecosystem study of the  
22 Sound, we expand to the Gulf, this observation of large amounts of  
23 capelin might be key in that they might be moving into the Sound  
24 two years from now, and so we want to get an idea of what is going  
25 on at the Barren Islands for capelin.

26 The bird survey is currently set to be done every three years.



1 Once every three years there is a monitoring project. We had some  
2 discussion about that as to whether or not it should be done more  
3 often when we doing this large seabird-forage fish project, and  
4 some of you thought we should and some thought we shouldn't. We  
5 haven't come to a final decision on that.

6 As far as how we view interacting with other projects, this  
7 overhead shows where some of the interactions come. Basically, our  
8 aim is population recovery. To get that the birds have to  
9 reproduce. To reproduce, they have to have energy, and the  
10 modifying factors that modify the energy available to them, such as  
11 predation, hydrography, and zooplankton abundance, and interactions  
12 and data needs between the seabird-forage fish project and other  
13 projects, SEA is the major one. It comes mostly in at the  
14 modifying factors level, where we need to interact with the salmon  
15 predation project, the zooplankton project, the (indiscernible)  
16 radio isotope project, the nearshore fish project, and physical  
17 oceanography components, and the information system and modeling  
18 development component.

19 Marine mammal projects: Both the harbor seal and killer  
20 whale, as Kathy mentioned, we recognize as food. Forage fish are  
21 a common link there and would be interacting with both of those  
22 components.

23 Other bird projects: At this point the murre project and the  
24 murrelet project both need information that we have on forage fish  
25 availability and they would be providing information on any  
26 productivity. Over here on the nearshore bird predator project,

1 there's a guillemot component of that which will help tell us if  
2 other factors such as oil are important.

3 So, as far as summary on what we did, that's all I had to say.

4 DR. SPIES: Thanks, Dave. I'm sure we have some  
5 questions from our reviewers. George.

6 DR. ROSE: Yes. I have one overriding concern with  
7 this group of projects, and I think it comes out of the fact that  
8 it is a group of projects which is relying potentially essentially  
9 on all these forage fish questions on a database to be produced by  
10 an acoustic survey. It's a little analogous to the oceanographic  
11 work going on in SEA, which you can look at it on its own right  
12 there. You can also look at it as a sort of a service data for all  
13 the other projects. The acoustic survey work is similar to that,  
14 and I think with all of the demands or potential demands, although  
15 I haven't heard them clearly stated -- I would repeat the same  
16 comment I made to Kathy about the marine mammal demand for data --  
17 I haven't heard it clearly stated just what data you want from a  
18 survey, but in thinking that through it's going to be very  
19 difficult for the survey people to supply the large suite of data  
20 that may be required by this project. In normal terms what you  
21 would do with a survey like this is you would optimize it to the  
22 goal to whatever it was. But if you've got here five or six goals  
23 which are going to be conflicting almost necessarily, because  
24 you're dealing with so many different species, it's going to put a  
25 heavy demand on this survey design. So, that's an overriding  
26 concern I have with the whole structure of this, whether it's

1 really do-able. It looks good on paper, but trying to fit these  
2 things together may be very difficult, especially given that we're  
3 trying to track mobile predators and mobile prey, which is not a  
4 trivial task in the oceans, as everyone who has done this kind of  
5 work knows, and when you are trying to impose many different  
6 species onto the same sampling regime, I think we may be getting  
7 into a problem. We discussed this yesterday, but didn't come to  
8 any firm resolution of it, but I would like to see some further  
9 thought given to this and have it specified much more clearly as to  
10 what is expected of the forage fish component and can they  
11 reasonably, without driving themselves right around the bend,  
12 deliver on these expectations. That's my point.

13 DR. SPIES: Dave, would you like to comment on that?  
14 I know that was discussed pretty extensively in the group.

15 DR. IRONS: Yeah, I appreciate your comments, and we  
16 will consider that.

17 DR. SPIES: One thing that strikes me is that with  
18 respect to the hydroacoustics both the SEA Program and the proposed  
19 forage fish program have a lot in common in terms of relying on  
20 hydroacoustics and there's a lot of questions about what species  
21 can be separated and their abundance accounted for in Prince  
22 William Sound. I think that's an area that we have to pay close  
23 attention to and work on.

24 DR. ROSE: Yes, that's one of the fundamental  
25 questions that has to be raised. Just what level of discrimination  
26 is required by the biologists. In an acoustics survey, any

1 (indiscernible) is possible. From no discrimination to  
2 discrimination by taxonomic groups or by aggregation types, by  
3 target strength -- there's many possible combinations. But if the  
4 people who are responsible for producing this data don't know ahead  
5 of time what is really required, how can they possibly produce it.

6 DR. SPIES: And the biologists, in turn, need to look  
7 to the oceanographers to see how well they can discriminate so they  
8 are better informed.

9 DR. ROSE: The acoustics people have to know what  
10 level of discrimination will be required, then they can assess and  
11 do the research required to see whether they can deliver or not.

12 MS. FROST: I ought to know after sitting there all  
13 day yesterday the kinds of questions on the forage fish studies.  
14 Is there a plan -- there's this overview, widespread sampling. But  
15 I wonder if there's not some merit in picking a small area and just  
16 really doing it intensively because -- at least, we were trying to  
17 look at seal diets and sort of these trophic dynamics of seals in  
18 the Bering Sea. The National Marine Fisheries Service spent  
19 millions and million and millions of dollars going out there doing  
20 fishery assessment, and it gave you the big picture on what was  
21 going on in the Bering Sea, but it really was not very useful at  
22 all when you started talking about what seals were doing. We  
23 needed to be in an area where we were collecting seals and looking  
24 at diets and getting samples, all right at the same time and the  
25 same place, and you could either sort of have this background  
26 information of what is going in Prince William Sound, and,

1 unfortunately, it would have been nice if National Marine Fisheries  
2 Service had done that 10 years ago, and we could start from there.  
3 Somehow it seems that if we are really going to piece this out, we  
4 have got to get into a few areas and just beat them to death. We  
5 talked about that a little in past in important areas, but --

6 DR. BRUCE WRIGHT: You are right. The sampling design  
7 has been a question going back and forth a number of times. We do  
8 not understand what is out there for forage fish. Obviously, it's  
9 going to be patchy, but how patchy it is we don't really have a  
10 clue for the whole area. If we had that background information,  
11 the database, we could establish and it would be easier to set the  
12 sampling design to key in on the key areas that you are talking  
13 about. We are trying to mix our sampling design at this next  
14 year's, Year 4 survey plan, and all four of those will be broad  
15 surveys. Two of them in the four time period (indiscernible) will  
16 look at July and August (indiscernible -- out of microphone range)  
17 key areas, so when we're trying to mix our surveys, there's an  
18 awful lot of questions that we answered before we can modify the  
19 designs that will fit everybody's needs.

20 DR. SPIES: So, the fundamental question, I guess, is  
21 to whether you attack this whole thing from the standpoint of  
22 predators -- marine mammals and birds -- and I heard from Dave  
23 Scheel yesterday that if you're going to deal with patchy  
24 populations that you probably are better spending your time more  
25 efficiently dealing with the predators than the prey, but there  
26 also is this aspect of what is the source base and are you

1     answering that question as well and how important it is, and I'm  
2     not sure we've gotten the answers or the approach that we need in  
3     the end here to successfully carry out their programs.

4             Are there any other questions from the reviewers?   Pete.

5             DR. PETERSON:   I just had one, which is I'm -- let me  
6     phrase it this way -- to what extent could some hydracoustical data  
7     from the SEA Program be used, given that that is quite intensive in  
8     a particular to integrate into this project, and then provide some  
9     of what Kathy is talking about in the sense of very intense time  
10    and space information relative to foraging of some of the birds  
11    that you are involved in?

12            DR. IRONS:       That could be used in some sense to look  
13    at that to see how much availability there is.   A large portion of  
14    the SEA data system was collected before a critical period for us.  
15    By July and August they are almost gone.   I think they wanted to  
16    run through July, and the areas where they are looking are not  
17    necessarily the critical areas that we focus in on, but to see how  
18    much variation there is, at least during July that could be used  
19    for (indiscernible).

20            DR. WRIGHT:     Again, there is the conflict with the key  
21    species that SEA people are interested in, and the SEA group is  
22    interested in a different corridor or time frame.   Although their  
23    data may be useful, more likely our data might be useful to their  
24    projects, and so the hydroacoustics people have been sure working  
25    together so that the data is comparable (indiscernible -- out of  
26    microphone range).

1 DR. SPIES: To what extent have discussions taken  
2 place with the SEA Program as to actually using the same database?  
3 Gary Thomas.

4 DR. GARY THOMAS: Actually, I'm working pretty closely  
5 with Dick Dorian (ph), Ken Coil (ph), and of course we're using new  
6 technology (indiscernible), new software, out-rhythms (ph) for  
7 processing data, (indiscernible -- out of microphone range) --  
8 talking and work together on this. I'm (indiscernible) . . .  
9 have talked about doing this. (Indiscernible) classification  
10 routines were -- they may not be applicable by transferring it over  
11 from one season to the next because of the changes in the school  
12 signals and (indiscernible) behavior. Some of them probably will.  
13 We're certainly working with the same assembly, so we'll run into  
14 the same (indiscernible) and we're very much (indiscernible) . . .  
15 George Rose said the other day when he had this enormous problem  
16 facing him, especially the new technology, and the software has to  
17 be developed, and its a massive (indiscernible) management problem.  
18 The only way you can do it, the only way it makes sense is to  
19 combine all our reports and (indiscernible).

20 DR. STAN SENNER: Bob, I'd just like to add on that  
21 point that it has not been immediately evident to me how much  
22 discussion between the forage fish and SEA plan groups there's been  
23 to get to where they are now, and we have a SEA plan project with  
24 -- I don't know the dollar amount but significant -- in place and  
25 a forage fish project which will be in the order of a million plus  
26 possibly getting underway, and I'd at least like to have some

1 greater confidence that the respective means of the two groups are  
2 actively taken into account in the planning and execution. Maybe  
3 that's there, and I'm just not aware of it, but I'd like to have a  
4 greater comfort level on that point.

5 DR. SPIES: I assume we have a key point here in the  
6 development of our ecosystem programs, and the key point in  
7 development of the funding picture, and the integration here, and  
8 I think we're at an extremely crucial point that we should really  
9 be paying attention to. Ted.

10 DR. TED COONEY: Yeah, I would just like to speak to  
11 that briefly. SEA has, this past year, gone through an evolution  
12 itself where we make sure that we're wired up properly and  
13 communicating internally. It wasn't clear exactly what was going  
14 to happen with forage fishes and birds, and so while that was sort  
15 of settling out we began to make some overtures about how we might  
16 be able to interact. Hopefully, to make you feel more comfortable,  
17 now that the Dave Duffy/Dave Irons have been essentially capped as  
18 leadership in this group, there will be a point of contact, and I  
19 certainly will be interacting. I just want to encourage that.

20 DR. SENNER: I've got some other comments too on this  
21 before we're done.

22 DR. SPIES: Perhaps we'll go to Dave Salmon in the  
23 back.

24 MR. DAVE SALMON: Yeah, I have a couple of comments.  
25 First, with regard to the forage fish study, I notice one of Dave's  
26 goals was to do an entire Prince William Sound-wide survey of



1 forage fish, so within that context the data we've collected would  
2 certainly seem to be extremely useful. But beyond -- what's gone  
3 on thus far is we always talk about coordination and integration,  
4 and those are great words, between the various projects, and  
5 meetings like this are invaluable towards achieving that actual  
6 coordination and integration. It gets the people talking and that  
7 really is a great experience. It's very easy to just share data,  
8 but I think what we're talking about here is going beyond just FTP-  
9 ing files back and forth between the various projects. That's  
10 easily achievable, we're all set up to do that. So, I guess what  
11 I'm getting at is I'd like to see is some kind of internal support  
12 from the Trustee Council to foster actual integration between these  
13 groups where we say, we have data, is it adequate, how can we  
14 change some of our collection (indiscernible), and then actually do  
15 some work with the people with the expertise, working together,  
16 rather than just handing data files back and forth to achieve the  
17 goals of answering the important questions.

18 DR. SPIES: That's an excellent point, and certainly  
19 we would welcome your suggestions and those of others of practical  
20 and mechanistic ways that can be achieved by managing these in a  
21 different manner, just separately funded studies, because I'm not  
22 assured from my experience in this whole process that that will  
23 necessarily come about just by funding them and having both of them  
24 write a detailed project description that we'll coordinate.

25 DR. IRONS: I'd just like to make the point that I  
26 think the oceanography by Stan's project is key to our project and

1 several others. In some ways I don't mind it being in SEA, but in  
2 other ways it doesn't belong to SEA more than anyone else. We all  
3 need that data to survive, and I agree, we've got to have the  
4 coordination and everything else going, but it's key  
5 (indiscernible) climatic changes, well that's information we need  
6 to build on, especially the oceanography data which is key to this  
7 success of this project.

8 DR. SPIES: There's the data aspect, and there's some  
9 coordination of some intellectual concepts and various things like  
10 working together in hydroacoustics, they've got the same problems.  
11 You got what are those targets that you're seeing really represent.  
12 That's totally almost the same problem in both.

13 DR. IRONS: In hydroacoustics we have our own  
14 component; in oceanography we don't have our own component. We're  
15 completely dependent on (indiscernible).

16 DR. HANEY: I hate to burst the bubble here, but I  
17 really feel that the people who are studying apex predators need to  
18 have a certain amount of flexibility and adaptability that is not  
19 necessarily coincident or concordant with the other projects, and  
20 it would be very simplistic to believe that all the results from  
21 the SEA project are just going to work themselves up the trophic  
22 chain, be immediately beneficial to the people studying marine  
23 mammals and birds. In fact, the history of marine invertebrate  
24 research is fraught with opportunistic sorts of things that are  
25 necessarily designed to answer the questions they are most  
26 interested in. In the case of acoustics, the acoustic sampling

1 design as it was related to us yesterday for the SEA program was,  
2 in the spring, focusing on salmon. Well, that might be of interest  
3 to the seabirds and marine mammal folks, but they really want to  
4 know what's going on at the peak of the breeding season during  
5 incubation and chick rearing when seabirds' energetic demands are  
6 at their peak. So they need ship time then, not three months  
7 earlier. They also need to have the flexibility to go after the  
8 forage fish species that they don't yet know are critical, and it  
9 may in fact vary. It may be capelin at some times or pollock or  
10 herring another time. So, I wanted to sort of speak on their  
11 behalf and say that they really need their (indiscernible). It's  
12 not a trivial or redundant sort of project in that sense. I was  
13 impressed with Bruce Wright's comments yesterday about how they  
14 have essentially built in some -- is it 10 days per sampling window  
15 of flexibility for small scale?

16 UNIDENTIFIED VOICE: In the core time period.

17 DR. HANEY: Yeah, in their core time frame, they  
18 basically have already a period in which they can focus on a hot  
19 spot they may happen to find. So I really want to underscore that  
20 this is an unprecedented opportunity to look at the ecosystem  
21 interactions from the top down, and that's certainly a trendy area  
22 in other kinds of ecosystem research, and I think it has some  
23 relevance here. The thing to keep in mind is that many of these  
24 apex consumers do share similar prey base and they have all  
25 suffered some kind of damage. So I believe that the justification,  
26 the rationale behind this is quite strong, and we need to give them

1 this flexibility.

2 DR. SPIES: Excellent comment. Kathy was raising her  
3 hand, and then George.

4 MS. FROST: Just a quick historical comment, and,  
5 again, I'll say I support what Chris says, and this forage fish  
6 connection gets to be a hard one to sell sometimes. It's expensive  
7 and it's nebulous. We didn't sell it in '75; we're sitting here in  
8 '95 wishing we had the data. It was easy to convince people to go  
9 out and do a murre study, a kittiwake study, and a harbor seal  
10 study, and there were a lot of people back then that were trying to  
11 get some money spent on these non-commercial, sort of nebulous  
12 species, and maybe our thinking wasn't advanced then, but we failed  
13 miserably, not because we didn't raise our hands and say you need  
14 this information, but because it was hard to get and fuzzy. It's  
15 still hard to get and still fuzzy and it's still expensive, but  
16 let's not in 20 more years be here again saying we wish we had  
17 forage fish data.

18 DR. SPIES: I think, just to comment very briefly on  
19 Chris's point, it is going to be very obvious that separate  
20 platforms are needed out there at the height of the -- at the chief  
21 provisioning time for these populations of seabirds, and the  
22 question is to what extent does that offer opportunities for the  
23 SEA program.

24 Let's see, George was next.

25 DR. ROSE: Before this point is lost, I'd just like  
26 to make a couple of additional comments on the last little dialogue

1 or whatever it was. I don't think anyone would ever suggest that  
2 the sampling would be the same for these two programs. I don't  
3 think that was really on. As I mentioned in my opening remarks, I  
4 think that what is on the table in terms of sampling already is too  
5 much, and the idea that you could then do more with that is  
6 ludicrous. But I think that where the cross-fertilization has to  
7 take place is in terms of, first of all, in the equipment that is  
8 used, that there's room for sharing there, the technologies that  
9 are going to be developed -- because these aren't just going to be  
10 used, these are going to be developed technologies in terms of the  
11 storage of data and analysis of data -- and also in terms of some  
12 fundamental acoustic research that needs to be done here, and that  
13 goes through right through the process of calibrations, the  
14 identifications of the targets being seen, confirmation of the  
15 target strengths of your targets, and so on, all of these  
16 fundamental acoustic properties. This is where the collaboration  
17 has to take place, and of course because it's all within the same  
18 system, it's a natural, and I just couldn't see this being done any  
19 other way, and you're not going to have two projects doing this  
20 independently. That would be ridiculous. So that's where I see  
21 the cross links being very strong between these two things.  
22 Certainly not in the (indiscernible) -- not at all. You might use  
23 the other data and there may be opportunities, but that would not  
24 be the fundamental focus of it. Of course, the forage people, as  
25 I understand, have a suitable vessel available and they have to  
26 have that.

1 DR. SPIES: I think Bob Loeffler had his hand up.

2 MR. BOB LOEFFLER: I have the advantage of a little bit  
3 of ignorance with respect to this project. But one of the things  
4 I keep hearing is the forage fish-seabird project, I'm kind of  
5 curious specifically what seabirds you are looking at, just because  
6 I've heard murre, murrelets, pigeon guillemots, puffins,  
7 kittiwakes, and I've heard mumblings about three or four other  
8 species. So the question is, and I'm sure there's an obvious  
9 answer and I'm just ignorant of this, specifically which seabirds  
10 have been in decline that you're answering the question about, and  
11 if the assemblage is nine or ten different seabirds, is that too  
12 many? I mean, if you are going to jump into a project this size  
13 flaws, so to speak, is it better to start off slightly more  
14 limited?

15 DR. IRONS: There were just two seabirds, guillemots  
16 and kittiwakes, and puffins are used as an alternative in the  
17 future perhaps, cheaper method of gaining information on available  
18 fish out there. All the other ones aren't up as part of the '95  
19 seabird-forage fish project.

20 DR. SPIES: Dave Salmon, do you still have a question  
21 or comment?

22 MR. SALMON: Actually, I think George Rose pretty much  
23 said it, but actually I just wanted to say again that meetings like  
24 this foster opportunities to communicate where, for example, the  
25 SEA program is not only targeting the status and movement, there  
26 are components of that project that will be able to deal

1 (indiscernible), so I wasn't advocating at all that these guys  
2 (indiscernible) . . . .

3 DR. SPIES: Let me ask the SEA people right now, are  
4 they satisfied with the plans for late season cruises that you  
5 fully integrated to the extent that you need to, maybe meet some  
6 additional needs that you have or utilize the platforms that are  
7 there?

8 DR. COONEY: Well, I guess, I could maybe kick it off  
9 by saying, no, I'm not totally satisfied because we haven't seen  
10 the hard details of what's going to happen. We've heard plans, and  
11 that's all well and good, and the intentions are there to do the  
12 integration. I think we have some work to do to assure ourselves.

13 DR. SPIES: When you're doing your DPD's, maybe this  
14 would be the time to direct . . .

15 DR. COONEY: Well, I realize that. Just getting the  
16 thing wired up internally in a project as complex as ours in this  
17 single, integrated DPD is and will continue to be a very large  
18 project. I suspect that some inclinations about how it might work  
19 between the projects might emerge this year, but I wouldn't want to  
20 promise that my huge DPD would show detailed integration with  
21 forage fish beyond some general level this year.

22 DR. SPIES: There may be some flexibility for  
23 integrating a little bit later in your DPD's (indiscernible) and so  
24 forth.

25 DR. WRIGHT: Well, Bob, some of that happened in there.  
26 I know that (indiscernible) some SEA boats/cruise have collected

1 some of the data that they needed. That all happened right before  
2 -- about six weeks before the cruise (indiscernible) field, and we  
3 had space available and we made space available for SEA research.  
4 So some of that has happened, and I think all the researchers are  
5 proposing more of that (indiscernible).

6 DR. SPIES: Why don't we move on then to the . . .

7 DR. SENNER: Excuse me, Bob, I'm not done. I've just  
8 got three quick items, Bob, that maybe I can make as comments and  
9 we can move on. One is just to give some recognition to the people  
10 who have been putting this together in that we, as Kathy mentioned,  
11 that we have been waving our hands about forage fish going back at  
12 least to restoration in 1990, and we always ran up against very  
13 quickly a barrier that the expenditures involved simply weren't  
14 justifiable under the litigation scenario that we were in, and that  
15 was -- I understand those decisions -- and we have an opportunity  
16 now to redress some of that, and I think they've made good progress  
17 to putting together a package that is worthwhile. That's one  
18 comment.

19 Two is, I continue to have some cautions about expansions into  
20 the Gulf of Alaska, not on scientific or ecological grounds because  
21 I think everyone pretty quickly agrees that ultimately that is the  
22 context in which a lot of what is happening is played out, but I do  
23 have some concern on it on budgetary grounds, in that we are  
24 looking at a project on the order of a million dollars or a little  
25 bit more. That may or may not be adequate to even properly address  
26 some of the questions now laid out with respect to Prince William



1 Sound, and then to take that same pot of money, which isn't going  
2 to get any bigger, and to then add to it or dilute it by expanding  
3 out into the Gulf, to me at least poses the possibility of  
4 spreading an inadequate amount of money even more thinly. So,  
5 that's a concern.

6 The last one is on the common murre, which are not a part of  
7 the forage fish package, and I guess they are not slated for any  
8 money to monitor productivity in 1995, and my understanding is or  
9 perception is that we may only be one season away from having the  
10 data to declare that, at least in terms of productivity, this is a  
11 bird that has met the restoration objective or returning to pre-  
12 spill productivity. I think that this process needs victories, if  
13 you will, when they are properly justified, and I just would  
14 encourage the Chief Scientist and Trustee staff to look at how much  
15 additional money is required is to get '95 productivity monitoring  
16 on the murre. Bearing in mind that I believe that there is some  
17 independent funding available as seed money for that effort.

18 DR. SPIES: Thank you. We'll take a ten minute break.

19 (Break)

20 DR. SPIES: Let's then continue. Hopefully, we can go  
21 through the SEA Program, the rating programs on pink salmon and  
22 herring in perhaps an hour, and then Menace Riedel, one of the  
23 presenters on the subsistence part of the workshop has to be  
24 somewhere by 12:30 so we are going to try to get her in before  
25 lunch. So, Ted Cooney . . .

26 DR. COONEY: The Prince William Sound system

1 investigation of pink salmon and herring production failures is  
2 comprised of really two major groups of studies, the ecosystem  
3 studies that have come to be known as the Sound Ecosystem  
4 Assessment -- SEA -- and then a variety of single specie inquiries  
5 that look genetics, diseases, heritable damage and some specific  
6 tools to deal with questions about pink salmon and herring. So,  
7 I'll break my remarks about these species down, sort of that way,  
8 as I talk about this program, and I think I can get through it  
9 fairly quickly because I'm going to take a more general than  
10 specific tack to date. Eric was at our sessions and he compiled  
11 more pages of notes than the SEA plan was, so I mean it's very  
12 detailed and a lot of the answers will be there.

13 We were asked to deal with a series of questions. We tried to  
14 do that, and let's tick those off as quickly as possible. The  
15 status of the resources -- I think we can safely say that herring  
16 is unrecovered and the predictions are dismal. Kind of an ugly  
17 picture for herring. For pink salmon generically or generally the  
18 specie is unrecovered, but we have some optimism now, particularly  
19 on the even-year brood line. The returns this year were relatively  
20 strong, and the natal habitat work seems to suggest that the  
21 controls and the experimentals are closely rapidly. So, there may  
22 be some hope for pink salmon recovery much faster than herring  
23 recovery. I don't want to oversimplify this, however, and that  
24 sort of brings us to the next category of trying to understand what  
25 the criteria might be for recovery, and the notion that healthy  
26 pre-spill levels, the peer reviewers were kindly enough to point

1 out several problems that we get into. The data this year from the  
2 pink salmon work suggests that you've got to be a little bit  
3 careful about just tracking a single line, a point estimate as  
4 Chris mentioned. The information within region variability could  
5 be as important or more so with regard to the recovery as a single  
6 lumped estimate of this is where pink salmon in Prince William  
7 Sound are now in terms of this year, and this is where herring are.  
8 We need to pay a little more attention to what is going on within  
9 the region. The question about what is healthy pre-spill. Here  
10 are pink salmon wild stocks in about 8,000,000 fish, and then they  
11 are coming up to something on the order of 20,000,000 fish and then  
12 there is, not a precipitous decline but a sort of start-stop  
13 decline, some of which is associated with the spill and post spill.  
14 How do we interpret healthy pre-spill? (Pointing to illustrations)  
15 Is it here? Is it here? I don't have those kinds of answers, but  
16 I guess I challenge the resource people in those areas to be  
17 prudent in terms of looking at this now, revisiting the question of  
18 criteria just to make sure that we're not focused entirely on, say,  
19 standing stock. It's possible that health has recovered, but for  
20 reasons of carrying capacity in the system, the standing stocks are  
21 not going to be as high, and so we ought to know about that. So,  
22 I guess, enough said about that part of it.

23 Past accomplishments: That's essentially implications. It's  
24 with some trepidation that I show the cone diagram again here, as  
25 it's been affectionately called. I do this because it has a  
26 misspelling out here. This is the worst nightmare for college

1 professors is to have this happen at a big meeting or even with  
2 their students. It's kind of like going back and finding that your  
3 thesis has been in the library for ten years, but you never noticed  
4 that the results section was bound upside down or backwards!  
5 (Laughter) And let me tell you, that happens. Yeah -- so nobody's  
6 read it! The other point of trepidation here is that this kind of  
7 stuff goes from a "Cooney-gram" at a meeting to something cast in  
8 stone down the line. So, Cooney got up and talked and looks like  
9 SEA is over in 1998 -- need more money. So, with those as preface  
10 statements, the (indiscernible) ecosystem approach has tried to  
11 think about how it will phase through time, and we tried to think  
12 about it in terms of the deliverables of the milestones, if you  
13 were, that we hope to produce. I guess we're looking at, for at  
14 least the pink salmon part of the story, of sort of a phase 1 that  
15 includes a real blitzkrieg on SEA process related studies: how is  
16 the system functioning, and what are the critical wiring up and  
17 what are the relationships that are most dominant in terms of  
18 forcing predation on or away from early life stages of pink salmon,  
19 herring, and other zero-class fishes. And we know that we've just  
20 started emphasis on herring, so herring information is lagging a  
21 little bit, so the first couple of years that are emphasizing  
22 process studies, that envelope may have to shift another year down  
23 into the future as well if we are able to capture the essence of  
24 what is going on with herring. But overall, the idea here is that  
25 once one gets after and explains to some extent what the major  
26 process and mechanisms are regulating the mortality of this fish

1 early in their life history, then some simulations, some numerical  
2 models can be produced, and as long as we start at some of the real  
3 simple, one-dimensional things, modeling goes from  
4 conceptualizations in your head to formal numerical statements, and  
5 a lot of us do the thinking-about-it stage but don't turn it into  
6 the DFQ's that we all had problems with in calculus, well, we're  
7 lucky that we've got some people here that handle that with no  
8 problem at all. We're going to be talking to those people.  
9 Everybody in the SEA program is a modeler in the sense that you get  
10 dealing with Vince and the others who will actually be developing  
11 the numerical model. So, in a way, one of the milestones is to get  
12 the major processes, regulating pink salmon and herring mortality  
13 early in their life history, established through a blitzkrieg -- it  
14 really is a massive effort of looking at a lot of things through a  
15 couple or two or three years and enough authenticity so we can pull  
16 this story together. That then, should phase out slowly with time.  
17 Whether 1998 is the end point or not remains problematic. If we  
18 catch this in the reality of the day, see what was in the field  
19 last April, we don't have all of those results yet; we're staring  
20 down the barrel of 1995, and soon around the corner will come  
21 "please respond to 1996." So in the reality of that, these can  
22 only be best educated guesses, I think, about how to phase this  
23 thing. We're recommending that any EVOS restoration really follows  
24 the guidelines of what may happen to the harbored species and other  
25 things in the ecosystem as a result of manipulations mostly at the  
26 top down, and in order to do that we need to interact between the

1 data sets to see modeling and then a long-term program of perhaps  
2 monitoring. So, we see SEA going, generally speaking, from process  
3 oriented to more modeling and monitoring as it phases through this  
4 period of time 1994-98. The five years is not just sort of picked  
5 out of the air as kind of listening to the grapevine, well, what  
6 will the process stand; we are looking at oceanographic cycles that  
7 occurred at roughly those lengths of time, and we know, for  
8 instance, that the latest El Nino is going to prolong and progress  
9 this event. As I understand it, they are still having strong  
10 atmospheric forcing associated with El Nino events as we speak  
11 today, and the fall-back of five to seven years has been delayed in  
12 the last few years of more continuous El Nino event. We are hoping  
13 that we may be able to capture some of the essence of the system if  
14 a return to more normal El Nino conditions occur. So, five years  
15 is part of that as well. These huge programs that look bottom-up,  
16 middle-out, and top-down require that kind of time as well to  
17 capture again the essence of what Mother Nature gives us every year  
18 has been an experiment, and we hope that we have conceived of and  
19 are delivering of a field program that captures the outcomes of  
20 each year's experiment by Nature. So, with regard to the ecosystem  
21 research, this is a tentative, at best, guess about how we're  
22 phasing through time related with, with a shift in the emphasis of  
23 the studies.

24 The other studies, single species inquiries that we talked  
25 about in our sessions, involved genetics, questions of discrete  
26 populations and examining the effects of the environment on these

1 discrete populations, or the effects of diseases or heritable  
2 damage, etc. There is a knowledge gap about how many populations  
3 or sub-populations that we are dealing with in this region, and  
4 that is being addressed. The whole business of disease,  
5 particularly with herring, was started last year. The big buzz  
6 word that's come out is ichthyophonis. The whole business of  
7 heritable damage, also time series, experimental approach to  
8 determining whether heritable damage is exactly heritable and can  
9 be proven experimentally. These kinds of programs that are in  
10 place now or soon will be in place all have sort of a time history  
11 of their own. Eric has captured that in his voluminous notes. I  
12 won't do any more than say that I didn't hear any of the  
13 investigators coming forward saying, well, you can have all my  
14 money, I'm through. On the other hand, (laughter) I didn't hear  
15 anybody say that we're going to retire on this project. So, there  
16 certainly is sense that that milestones and phasing of these  
17 projects is of concern and people are dealing with that.

18 A couple of projects that fall into the category of tools:  
19 coded wire tagging and otolith marking. For reasons essentially of  
20 cross-calibration and understanding the new program of marking  
21 hatchery, and maybe in some cases wild stock, fry populations --  
22 the ear bone -- marking that -- provides a tremendous tool for  
23 maybe in the near future opening, with the hope of some success,  
24 the whole campaign on wild and hatchery interactions. There has  
25 been a lot of handwaving and talking about that, and until all the  
26 hatchery fish can be marked and identified from wild fish, you

1 can't do that. Now, the possibility is coming on line. For a long  
2 time, we've had the coded wire tags in the system, and so the  
3 relationship between what information we are getting from coded  
4 wire tags in terms of stock separation of adults, management of the  
5 fishery, that has to be checked against what we can get with  
6 otoliths. So, there will be some overlap there. I think maybe one  
7 or two years of coded wire tagging, and then the coded wire tags  
8 may drop out of the picture. The otolith thing has a big capital  
9 cost up front, got to get heaters at the hatcheries to warm the  
10 water, and so there's problems there that are initially high, but  
11 essentially should go away if this equipment is at all reasonable  
12 and hangs in there. There will be programs, of course, that the  
13 tag lab is going to have to turn itself into a otolith lab, and  
14 that may not be a trivial matter. There's going to be some of  
15 that, I suspect, but, again, these are projects that have a defined  
16 life period, and nobody is looking essentially at going on forever  
17 with that, at least EVOS studies. I guess that raises another  
18 question that -- the work that we're doing at the ecosystem level  
19 and with the related studies all provide opportunities for matching  
20 funds if we're clever enough to do that and have enough time to  
21 investigate that opportunity, and I think we need to think about  
22 that. One fo the things that I found at this meeting that was  
23 interesting was this sort of hungry nature of everybody swarming  
24 around in a feeding frenzy whenever new information that didn't  
25 have anything to do with the agenda that we were here trying to  
26 develop. But a cool idea came down, and, wow, everybody is excited



1 about that, and it's the nature of these kinds of gatherings, and  
2 those ideas generate some thoughts that may not be in the center of  
3 the target for EVOS, but could be followed by augmenting the  
4 projects with some additional funding that would allow the  
5 investigator to look at peripheral matters that might be as  
6 important.

7       So, at that level of detail and just a final word about  
8 reality and the notion that scientist (indiscernible) of our  
9 understanding of these systems comes through a comprehensive and a  
10 careful and thoughtful implementation of studies, and that this  
11 takes time, and we beg the Council's forbearance in terms of -- at  
12 times we refuse to get put in a box, it's because we don't really  
13 know at this stage of the game how far down the line it will take  
14 to get some of these results. We can only put in place the  
15 machinery that hopefully will provide the information, and we hope  
16 that we are tracking -- and the peer reviewers that have come and  
17 contributed in the meetings -- important questions have challenged  
18 us and put us on the spot is a good reflection of the scientific  
19 method. This is how it works in real science. We are applying it  
20 here. It's difficult not to get defensive at times when some  
21 questions come down the line, but we expect them to come, and  
22 that's how science works, and so we welcome the peer reviewers and  
23 their comments. There was a question about integration, I hope  
24 that we will integrate more than just at the level of let's get the  
25 acoustics working properly between forage fish and the SEA program.  
26 There is a level of integration that occurs that's an exchanging of

1 ideas that's very important, and there has been kind of a problem  
2 in the past with wondering if Cooney gave his data to Irons, would  
3 maybe Irons publish that and maybe Cooney would show up in the  
4 acknowledgement section and T. Coney (laughter) or something like  
5 that. (Laughter) Well, we're going to solve that kind of thing,  
6 I think, by up front discussing publications, joint authored sorts  
7 of things, and hopefully that kind of level of integration, that  
8 science exchange level will continue to keep the fires burning at  
9 that conceptualization. It's easy to get locked in on lake, river,  
10 prey switching kind of thing. At some levels we've still got to  
11 keep the feelers out for making sure we don't miss a big signal  
12 when we are focused in this area something is going on there. And  
13 I think the way that happens best is to mind the interdisciplinary  
14 aspects of the whole thing and talking with David and this group,  
15 talking with the people at the molecular level of these  
16 populations, and getting involved with the oceanographers is a way  
17 to do that. So, I'll conclude there, Bob, and stand for questions.

18 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Ted. Phil Mundy.

19 DR. MUNDY: I'll leave the caning of the SEA program  
20 to the other reviewers here. (Laughter) That's too easy.  
21 (Laughter) I want to focus my comments towards the salmon and  
22 herring people and associated studies that are chasing the causes  
23 for pink and herring failures particularly, but there is something  
24 in these comments, I think, for other people who are working with  
25 animal assemblages.

1       It's time to get serious about measuring recovery. It's time  
2 to get serious about how we deal with these recovery issues because  
3 they are not straightforward. We can't just go out there and count  
4 the number of pink salmon that show up and try to divine in that  
5 whether or not the resource is recovered. If we learned anything  
6 from our studies in the past six years, it has been that it is  
7 complex, there are a lot of interacting factors, and we need to  
8 understand how these things work and what the relative importance  
9 of these factors might be. So, in measuring recovery of the pink  
10 salmon, for example, we've got probably the most significant  
11 effects are sub-lethal, and looking we're learning more and more,  
12 again as a result of the restoration studies and the damage studies  
13 about how these sub-lethal effects may work. One thing that hit me  
14 right between the eyes was the finding that short-term exposure of  
15 salmon eggs can lead to reduced growth in juveniles without further  
16 exposure. Now, that's an incredible piece of information, and that  
17 comes from a laboratory study. Now, when we went out into the  
18 environment, our measurement tools weren't good enough to show us  
19 this in the environment. When we looked at adult salmon abundance  
20 in the oiled pink salmon streams, again our measurement tools were  
21 too crude or too imprecise, however accurate they were, to permit  
22 us to see these things. So, we need to really hone in on how we  
23 are going to measure recovery in pink salmon populations, and we  
24 are going to have to string together a number of different  
25 disciplines to do this. One other point that is really important  
26 here is the extent to which pink salmon populations in Prince

1 William Sound are density dependent or density independent. The  
2 model that we have used in the past is that the abundances in the  
3 various life history stages are relatively independent on their  
4 impact of the survivals of subsequent life history stages, and  
5 that's the model that is out there. Now, this involves the  
6 oceanographers, as well as the single species people. We need to  
7 really focus on that because if you cannot measure recovery, then  
8 people are going to ask how you ever knew it was damaged in the  
9 first place -- and that's not over. So, I think that homing in on  
10 the recovery, how we measure the recovery of the animals is really  
11 very important.

12 That brings me to the herring, and where I'm less familiar  
13 with the specifics and where the damages are that I have studied  
14 are less clear to me, but I do think that you have catastrophic  
15 decline in population sizes, coupled with what we have learned  
16 recently about the pathology in the animals, could be put together  
17 in a very interesting concept of how the herring populations may  
18 have been damaged. Perhaps not in the ways we may have thought  
19 coming into this, because my ideas about oil spills and what oil  
20 does to wild animal populations has been totally changed by my  
21 involvement with this process. I've been told a lot of things  
22 coming into this that haven't panned out. So, my mind is totally  
23 open, and I think that the herring is going to be one of the  
24 toughest nuts to crack, and that's where everybody is going to have  
25 to get together in developing that concept of herring recovery.

26 DR. SPIES: George, do you have comments?

1 DR. ROSE: I've got three points here that I'd like  
2 to talk about. One is the one thing I think is missing from the  
3 work plan, this is sort of a reference to SEA, but maybe a little  
4 bit broader in overall context, is that we don't seem to have  
5 anybody looking at the ecosystem as a combination of all of its  
6 parts. I think that it's hard to define what an ecosystem is, but  
7 I think it's pretty clear to most people who thought about this  
8 that it isn't just a simple summing up of the parts that comprise  
9 it. Even when we study things, for example, the SEA pink salmon  
10 and herring components, we are only looking at a couple of things.  
11 But if we look across the broad spectrum of work that is being done  
12 under the EVOS program, there is a lot of different things being  
13 done, but there isn't a project, and to my knowledge there isn't a  
14 scientist whose job it is to try to integrate those results to look  
15 at the broader picture. It may be possible, for example, that  
16 through some sort of integrated approach -- now, I don't have one  
17 here to offer, I don't have the magic bullet -- but it may be  
18 possible through some sort of integrative approach to come up with  
19 an index on the state of the ecosystem that may actually mean  
20 something. It may also be possible with reference to the herring  
21 that you have some sort of keystone species whose state in the  
22 system will indicate something about not just about the health or  
23 whatever of that species, but about the whole ecosystem. So, I  
24 think that there's a whole here that maybe we should think about  
25 plugging. So, that's one point.

26 The other point, as Ted mentioned, was talking about

1 integration. We talked about this already, some sort of vertical  
2 integration between the SEA program and the forage fish and birds  
3 and mammals people. But I'm not yet convinced that anything has  
4 been done about this. So far only smoke, no fire. So, we're  
5 looking for some fire here to actually really integrate these  
6 things. I think that this meeting, in my opinion anyway, has been  
7 really good for that, and we've seen a lot of talk and a lot of  
8 discussion between these groups, and I hope that that will keep on,  
9 and I hope that a mechanism can be found, with the help of the  
10 Trustees possibly, to formalize this, so that those types of  
11 interactions won't just become irregular, well, let's talk about  
12 this and then I've forgotten about it five minutes later. We don't  
13 want that to happen. So that's the second point in terms of  
14 integration of this work.

15 And the last one, I guess, is on the lasting legacy concept.  
16 The way I look at this anyway is that this project now is looking  
17 at various processes, various ecosystem processes, which we hope  
18 will lead to models which will describe those processes, which then  
19 will lead to the definition of what is required in terms of long-  
20 term monitoring, if those models are worth a damn, assuming that  
21 they are for the time being -- we'll give you the benefit of the  
22 doubt. What type of monitoring which would be cost effective could  
23 be used to drive those models to give us indices of the state or  
24 the health of the system or the health of particular species or  
25 whatever the question was, and whether we are really doing that,  
26 because I think that that should be one of the key focuses of this

1 whole program.

2 DR. SPIES: George, let me quickly ask a couple of  
3 comments here. First, in relation to your first comment, do you  
4 think we're close to compiling together some sort of a conceptual  
5 ecosystem model of how things work, and particularly in the state  
6 that it's in now with the reduced herring population and from our  
7 discussion of how marine mammals, particularly humpback whales, may  
8 be interacting with that, and maybe there is a brief kind of a  
9 shadow, things emerging from the shadows here in terms of a  
10 conceptual model anyhow?

11 DR. ROSE: I think so. From the discussions I've listened  
12 to and participated in over the last few days, I think there's an  
13 awful lot of really good, creative, new ideas sitting right out  
14 here among these people that are just waiting to be put together in  
15 some sort of concept package like that. Not to say that they are  
16 going to be right, most of them are probably wrong. But that  
17 doesn't matter. At this point, what should be done is to bring  
18 those ideas together, even in an alternative way. I mean, somebody  
19 might feel very strongly about one particular concept or idea, and  
20 that's wonderful; somebody else may feel very strongly about  
21 another one. These two could be working together, and that's the  
22 way science progresses. So, I think, yes, you are very close to  
23 being able to do that. I'd like to see it happen.

24 DR. SPIES: In relation to your second comment about  
25 mechanisms for integrating programs such as SEA and forage fish, I  
26 think maybe Peter McRoy might (indiscernible) box of matches here

1 at least that he might talk about. Would you prefer to comment,  
2 Peter?

3 DR. MCROY: Well, sure, I made a certain list of items  
4 for what I called the "integration mechanisms" that have been  
5 talked about this morning that came up through various discussions  
6 and points. (Indiscernible -- coughing) field study sites, that is  
7 the type of work on scene, we have a number of locations and  
8 sampling points that we work out, but I don't exactly know where  
9 the forage fish are working or where the bird people are, per se,  
10 and I'm not sure that everybody knows that where our study sites  
11 are. That one integration because of (indiscernible -- out of  
12 microphone range) reflecting data sets in the same location.  
13 That's of course one additional breadth to it. Platforms is  
14 another one of course, because we have several ships that we're  
15 going to be using, so are some other people, but who has space for  
16 additional observers or additional means to be taken from platforms  
17 there. Sampling times, as Chris brought out this morning, the  
18 sampling times may not overlap, although they do in some cases. We  
19 don't have a good schedule yet, although the components of that are  
20 here to put together a sampling program. Data is one thing, and  
21 everyone, even in the coffee conversations, in that they are  
22 looking oceanographic data and so on that's available  
23 (indiscernible -- coughing) that's available now, but the rest of  
24 it, where or when or what plans you have available to do some of  
25 the things that George has been suggesting. Common species,  
26 there's a lot of overlap in forage fish and in the other, like in



1 SEA some of the fish that we're looking at, there's some common  
2 species overlap, there's a methodology-technology overlap,  
3 (indiscernible -- out of microphone range) acoustics which is a  
4 really important technology that's being developed, and, of course,  
5 publications. And so, those are all integration points and  
6 mechanisms, and there's probably a few more that.

7 DR. SPIES: Maybe it's time that EVOS has a electronic  
8 bulletin board that people could get common information, study  
9 plans, and so forth. I'm not an expert in this area, but something  
10 like that seems -- we do have a information management component to  
11 our '95 work plan that perhaps Molly might comment on later in the  
12 day when we talk about the entire program. Further comments --  
13 Stan?

14 DR. SENNER: Just a quick question now in regard to  
15 data management. Is the goal for SEA plan to have its own database  
16 that is fully accessible to everyone else or will the goal be to  
17 actively incorporate data sets, such as those coming out of forage  
18 fish, so that it is really more of a Prince William Sound data set  
19 as opposed to a SEA program data set.

20 DR. COONEY: I think the latter. We've described our  
21 databases open and distributed. I think it could be comprehensive  
22 among the projects, and hopefully if there's any rats' nests about  
23 how that gets done, that can be sorted out. That's the intent.

24 DR. SENNER: That would seem for Trustees supported  
25 projects that would be a good alternate goal, an end point.

26 DR. SPIES: Pete.

1 DR. PETERSON: I'll try this and my usual optimism and  
2 enter into the spirit of looking for issues to discuss that might  
3 need attention. (Laughter) I'll start a small argument with Phil,  
4 I agree that the work on the toxicology with pink salmon and the  
5 herring is really exciting. It seems to me though that Alex  
6 Wertheimer's project did show reduced growth of pinks in the early  
7 life phase at sites near oiling, and the growth was less than at  
8 sites outside of areas that were oiled, so that maybe there is some  
9 field validation that matches the laboratory result, but Alex can  
10 inform us on that as we go further. More to the point of the SEA  
11 project, I see a couple of problems that loom. One relates to the  
12 disappearance of Sam Sharr from Fish & Game and the, it seems to me  
13 the very real potential that as a consequence Mark Willette will be  
14 asked to do more of the standard management work that has to do  
15 with pink salmon in the system. That would be absolutely  
16 devastating to this project because of the critical role that Mark  
17 plays in this project. I think it would be in the long-term bad  
18 interests of Fish & Game and of the State, and the fact that there  
19 isn't yet a new Fish & Game representative on the Trustee Council  
20 means that there is not someone we can turn to now, and there is  
21 not a set of ears listening here and now to all of what we have  
22 been talking about here so that he or she may be aware of the  
23 significance of this, concerns me, and so I would put that as a  
24 very high priority issue here for the staff and the Trustees to be  
25 concerned with to guaranty that Mark's time and talent can continue  
26 to be devoted where it is needed in this project.

1       The other thing that I have concern about is the cutting edge  
2 nature of the hydracoustical data set and time frames over which  
3 that information can be available to the biological people who  
4 need. We clearly though have been seeing Mark, for example, using  
5 net data as means of assessing population sizes for various prey  
6 and predator fishes in the system, and, of course, part of the goal  
7 of hydracoustics is to provide more synoptic and more extensive  
8 coverage to use that information to assess some of these. I'm not  
9 meaning to be critical in this, in the progress of this. I'm  
10 trying to be realistic in recognizing that there are substantial  
11 issues in data interpretation that need to be solved. But I am  
12 saying that the speed at which that is moving forward is not  
13 providing quickly enough the information to modelers, to Vince and  
14 his group, and to the biologists in the process. I don't  
15 necessarily know how to solve that, I don't come her with a  
16 solution, but I do, in honesty, identify that as what appears to be  
17 a problem that needs to be addressed by the SEA group.

18       Then third in this mode, the SEA program has, from its  
19 inception, more or less defined the ecosystem as being topped by  
20 fish, and two fish in particular. The point is, the focus has been  
21 more of what I would have called a fisheries oceanography study,  
22 rather than as an ecosystem study. And that's fine, except that  
23 more is going to be asked of the SEA data set as these other  
24 programs come on line, and we've heard a great deal of comment  
25 about that today, so I am really just emphasizing it again, but it  
26 means that some of the designs are going to have to be reconsidered

1 in the context of what other data needs will come from other  
2 programs. A point obviously the physical oceanography program is  
3 going to serve, and I would argue probably the phytoplankton and  
4 zooplankton programs will tend to serve any broad reconstruction of  
5 the Prince William Sound ecosystem, if we can define that as an  
6 ecosystem, and so that those elements need to recognize that they  
7 are going to play a broader service function, and they may dictate  
8 a little bit of reconsideration about the designs and the programs  
9 that are being conducted. I think probably West for the physics,  
10 because that is already being done at a variety of scale, including  
11 the most broad and including fine, but it is something I think that  
12 needs to be addressed. We already spoke here about trying to put,  
13 George mentioned it, to put the entire ecosystem together, and I  
14 welcome Harold Springer on the scene, for example, as one who has  
15 experience with trying to do that. Tom Fine (ph) has the tools to  
16 help those reconstructions, and if you view all the projects that  
17 we discussed here and take the assumption that they are going to go  
18 forward in some form, that's not necessarily true I realize, but if  
19 we take that assumption, we have a fantastic amount of data across  
20 all the main levels of this ecosystem to put something integrative  
21 together, and I agree, it's probably worth thinking about how  
22 actually to do that and to try to solicit some sort of project from  
23 someone who has that as the goal. But a lot of that is going to be  
24 based upon the SEA program, and if such a project exists, that  
25 person is going to need to move across programs and make certain  
26 that all the projects, especially those in SEA, are going to serve

1 that integration. Those are sort of the main criticisms that jump  
2 to mind.

3 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Pete. Do we have any other  
4 comments. Jeep, are you stretching or --?

5 DR. RICE: (Indiscernible -- out of range of  
6 microphone). . . . The second comment I have is that the Auke Bay  
7 Lab and (indiscernible) and the one we're dealing with here ( remainder  
8 indiscernible -- out of microphone range) . . .

9 DR. SPIES: Thanks, Jeep. I think you brought up a key  
10 concept that we might discuss a little bit later from a process, a  
11 strategic point of view of role that cost-sharing might play in  
12 this process. I think that all of the factors being equal, it  
13 would be a positive viewed by the Trustee, but at the same time I  
14 think that it would provide justification for those agencies that  
15 really want ecosystem research integrated in a serious way --  
16 justification for the life of those programs after the life of this  
17 process is completed or is narrowed down.

18 DR. RICE: Yeah, you're right in the sense that that  
19 program is more valuable than the SEA program, and the SEA program  
20 is more valuable than (indiscernible -- out of microphone range.)

21 DR. SPIES: Exactly. Jeff Short.

22 DR. JEFF SHORT: I just have one quick comment on the  
23 peer reviewers. (Remainder indiscernible -- out of microphone  
24 range)

25 DR. MUNDY: Well, this is great. I think that's a  
26 very good tactic actually, Jeff, because Pete has already set upon

1 me, so you've got the peer reviewers. It's my job, coming from the  
2 fisheries background, to never let -- I think that to the extent  
3 that we can afford it, yes, Jeff, we should look at the processes.  
4 I mean there is no question in my mind about that. But coming from  
5 a fisheries background, I can't let you forget who is paying for  
6 all of this and why, and that is, what you call apex predators,  
7 other people call fisheries resources, and you can't forget the end  
8 users. You can't forget the end users; you can't forget the people  
9 who use these resources. They depend on them, not just for  
10 commercial purposes, but for subsistence and other purposes. They  
11 are culturally extremely important resources, so I think that is  
12 sort of the dichotomy that I see. It's our need to understand the  
13 oceanographic processes, it's also our need to serve constituencies  
14 of people of our fellow human beings. He also pointed out to me  
15 the need for me to clarify my comments a little bit about the pink  
16 salmon. I didn't mean to tell you that we haven't production in  
17 growth of juvenile pink salmon in the environment, because we did.  
18 The National Marine Fisheries Services was successful in doing  
19 that. However, we saw embryo mortalities in 1989, 1990, 1991,  
20 1992, and 1993, and that's what really turned my thinking about the  
21 effects of the oil spill on wild animal populations. It's  
22 persistent. We were not successful in measuring production in  
23 growth of wild pink salmon in the marine environment beyond the  
24 year after the oil spill. So, we couldn't match -- we knew it in  
25 the laboratory, we've seen a correspondence between embryo  
26 mortality and production and growth of juveniles, and we know the

1 production and growth of juveniles is significant in terms of  
2 survival in the marine environment. So, the fact that we had early  
3 in history the oil spill investigation, the fact that we had  
4 negative results was interpreted to mean something, to be  
5 definitive. Of course, the science is not getting the result that  
6 it is not indicative of anything. The fact that we didn't see the  
7 reduction in growth in the marine environment -- we couldn't  
8 measure it, that is -- does not mean that it was not occurring.  
9 Now, we have some evidence. If you put the laboratory studies  
10 together with the field studies, then I think you begin to get to  
11 where you need to be in terms of measuring recovery, and I think  
12 that's key here. So we have to put the laboratory studies with the  
13 field studies and not let the negative results we've got in the  
14 past in terms of measuring abundance at various life history stages  
15 detract from the purpose of trying to measure recovery.

16 DR. SPIES: And growth reductions measured in '89 were  
17 on hatchery-raised fish so they were unexposed to the oil period.

18 DR. MUNDY: No, they were also measured. There were  
19 two projects. One was a Fish & Game project which looked at  
20 hatchery fish, tagged fish. But there was also a project which was  
21 headed by (indiscernible) Horthheimer (ph) that measured production  
22 and growth on wild --

23 DR. SPIES: That's correct. Right.

24 DR. MUNDY: . . . wild populations, but as I recall  
25 that was just the first year of the investigation. The second year  
26 you got a negative result.

1 DR. SPIES: The studies that Auke Bay are showing is  
2 that the exposure during the egg development is carrying over to  
3 production and juvenile growth and not exposed by the hatchery  
4 stage.

5 DR. MUNDY. Right.

6 \* \* \*

7 DR. COONEY: Those of us who are toiling in the  
8 trenches would like to think that we have carefully considered  
9 long-term programs moving ahead and describe some of these things,  
10 and I guess a little bit nervous when the people at the front table  
11 are maybe suggesting major course changes or sexy things that could  
12 be done. Yes, we can be building on our research, and I hope that  
13 that will happen and it certainly will. I'm just saying a word of  
14 caution about how careful and comprehensive research proceeds.  
15 That we don't want to be jerked about when we haven't been able to  
16 establish what we tried to do. So, it's a little bit of a dilemma.  
17 I'm enthusiastic about, for instance, the state of the system --  
18 George's idea. I don't know that there's anything in the  
19 literature that supports a notion of that at all. I mean, it  
20 sounds good and maybe there is something, and perhaps we can mine  
21 some of that information out, but I'm just wondering if this is  
22 exactly the time to start worrying about that.

23 DR. HANEY: Well, I have some more comments about peer  
24 review schizophrenia. We're certainly concerned about upping the  
25 ante or change. I mean, that's something that I try to keep in  
26 mind constantly. It might be useful to conceptualize this as this



1 stock portfolio. You want to invest wisely initially, but  
2 conditions change. You get new knowledge, and sometimes you want  
3 to redistribute your resources. So, at least in my mind, I guess  
4 I perceive it that way as being more of a subtle readjustment  
5 rather than a mid-course correction.

6 DR. SPIES: I think Jeff's point is well taken though.  
7 We don't want to necessarily get blown hither and yon  
8 intellectually and find out when we look back if we'd just stuck  
9 with that, with this particular part of it for four or five years  
10 we'd be a lot better off now, because I've seen programs in which  
11 things have moved, in contamination studies for instance, and all  
12 of a sudden you don't have the long-term record that you might have  
13 benefited from. One more quick comment, I think there was also Jim  
14 Seeb, then I'd like to move on to subsistence before the lunch  
15 break.

16 DR. HANEY: Just a quick come-back to Ted's comment.  
17 Ted, I don't think anyone, certainly not myself, is suggesting any  
18 major changes in the research strategy at all. So, don't  
19 misunderstand my intent there. It's just that it seems that there  
20 could be something else on top of all of this. I mean, the comment  
21 was not directed particularly either at you or at SEA  
22 (indiscernible) all those projects. But there is no intent in  
23 which you have expressed as far as massive redirection at all --  
24 because it wouldn't come from me.

25 DR. SPIES: As long as the hydracoustics works.  
26 (Laughter) Let's move on to the subsistence presentations, and we

1 have Menace Reidel from Cordova, followed by Martha Vlasoff to talk  
2 about the results in that section.

3 MS. MENACE RIEDEL: I'd like to pass out some historical  
4 photographs of my family, my heritage, to scientists, and also some  
5 of my tangible products from my culture and cultural activities.  
6 My name is Menace Riedel, and I'm one of the 485 members of the  
7 Native Village of Eyak tribal council located in Cordova. I was  
8 raised by my maternal grandparents in a total subsistence  
9 lifestyle. I am a subsistence user, the mother of two children,  
10 and I earn a living making traditional garments. My outline today  
11 includes covering those questions from the work session yesterday,  
12 my personal comments and recommendations, my village leaders'  
13 comments, and the summary of the first three questions. We are  
14 going to do this presentation in two parts. Martha will take care  
15 of the last three questions.

16 The comments from my Village leader are as Native people we  
17 always relied on being able to survive off the resources of the  
18 land and sea. Now we have a fear that we have lost everything  
19 because of the oil spill damage. Also, we are more at risk to  
20 losing those resources we have depended upon for thousands of years  
21 due to the impact of the vast awareness of our subsistence grounds  
22 from the media and the oil spill workers. I'd like to share some  
23 of my personal views on subsistence, and first of all I'd like to  
24 say that I consider indigenous peoples at the top of the food  
25 chain, inseparable from the ecosystem. Among the Native  
26 communities subsistence has been interpreted as traditional and

1 customary use of all resources. When I'm involved in customary  
2 activities, I am pulled into a large network of related events.  
3 For example, when I buy seal skin from a hunter -- actually, my  
4 cousin's husband -- that seal meat is delivered to his lifelong  
5 friend to feed his family, the precious and most delicate part of  
6 that animal is delivered to my elderly uncle whom I visit. When I  
7 deliver that portion of the meat, I visit with him and he relates  
8 stories to my son and I about his experiences hunting, which  
9 include geographical history of Prince William Sound. I include my  
10 children in the processing of the pelt that I acquired, including  
11 the teaching of spiritual connection and respect for the animal.  
12 I also teach my daughter the traditional techniques of turning the  
13 seal skin into a useful, warm, and beautiful product -- the mittens  
14 -- which we all could use right now. It's really cold out. I have  
15 been challenged in working with the group to strengthen the link  
16 between the researchers and the Native community. We need to be  
17 part of the process as equals, to say what we want when talking  
18 about our lives and our children. We have more to lose than any  
19 other group, and given that it should be standard procedure from  
20 here on out that principal investigators budget for and include  
21 traditional knowledge when making decisions which will impact  
22 customary use of resources in the ecosystem.

23 Moving on to the questions that came up yesterday, a group  
24 attempted to answer No. 1, what is subsistence? I mean, excuse me,  
25 is subsistence recovered, recovering, not recovered or is the  
26 recovery unknown? And it was the consensus of the group that

1 subsistence resources are somewhere between recovery unknown and  
2 not recovered. No. 2, the second question, was, how will we know  
3 when it has recovered? And in dealing with question two, the group  
4 reviewed the recovery objectives listed in the Restoration Plan,  
5 page 55, which states that "subsistence will have recovered when  
6 injured resources used for subsistence are healthy and productive  
7 and exist at pre-spill levels and when people are confident that  
8 the resources are safe to eat. We are all concerned about that --  
9 being confident. We went round and around with that one. The  
10 indication that recovery has occurred is when the cultural values  
11 provided by gathering, preparing and sharing food are re-integrated  
12 into community life. While the group agreed these were good  
13 objectives, they also felt two others needed to added. The first  
14 one deals with the concern over what people see as a lost  
15 generation. The goal here would be to see when that the younger  
16 generation has had the opportunity to learn subsistence skills  
17 first hand. We agree we cannot separate subsistence practices from  
18 cultural heritage. This is why projects like the Nuchuk (ph)  
19 spirit camp and development of community cultural centers is so  
20 important to us, because it will give us the opportunity to teach  
21 and pass on these skills.

22 The second item to be added to that list was when people no  
23 longer have to put in more effort to harvest the same amount of  
24 food. For example, due to the decline of the harbor seals, the  
25 hunters have to travel further and expend more and energy to  
26 collect a pre-spill amount of resources. After I get through with

the questions, I'd like to add a couple more comments on that, but we'll move on to No. 3, and that was, what did we learn in 1994? There is now a greater dependency on a cash economy because of the decline and availability of subsistence resources. At the same time, jobs have become harder to find because of uncertainty in the fishing industry. The cycle of yearly activities has now been disrupted for more than five years. Subsistence is not just food on the table. The activities are what binds the community together. Their loss is felt throughout community life. One of the phrases from an elder was "March month is a smorgasbord or potlatch." When the herring came, everything else follows. The loss of herring in the cycle affects everything else in the food chain, and that affects the attitude of the whole community. The loss of subsistence sharing affects relationships throughout the region and self image becomes a casualty. One of the recommendations to address the loss issue is to hold some healing seminars in the villages.

I'd just like to talk a little bit about integration that you've been talking about, the way that all the information should overlap. I was at the marine mammal meeting with Kathy earlier in December, and I see a lot of opportunity for the Native community to work with Kathy's group, gathering and supplying biologicals samples in the future, and I'd like to restate that there is a lot of value to traditional knowledge, and we can work with her group in that area. The archeological group, I see there's a lot of opportunity for traditional knowledge there. But it is so broad,

1 those are just a few of the things I'd like to touch on. At this  
2 time, I'd like to thank you for the opportunity to listen to our  
3 summary, and I'd like to introduce Martha Vlasoff, who will be  
4 going over the last three questions. Martha.

5 MS. MARTHA VLASOFF: Last year there was no separate work  
6 group for subsistence, and I was the only Native person invited  
7 from any of the communities to participate in the meeting last year  
8 of the church meeting that was held last year, and I tried to bring  
9 the local concerns to the resource category of archaeology, and I  
10 wrote a little sign on my notes last year "woman from Tatitlek has  
11 to use artifacts to club scientists over the head to stress the  
12 importance of subsistence use" in this whole scheme of subsistence  
13 restoration. I am so glad to see so many Native representatives in  
14 our work session yesterday. I really makes me feel a lot better,  
15 and I'm glad we had so many comments. I'd like to share with you  
16 some of them. The things that our group saw as important changes  
17 that need to take place to help restoration of subsistence  
18 resources are that we need to see subsistence users full partners  
19 in the restoration and research efforts. There should be a direct  
20 communication link between scientists, villages or community  
21 members, and this can include more hiring of subsistence users in  
22 monitoring and research projects. I know most of you heard me say  
23 the same thing last year at the church meeting when I was  
24 representing Native communities, but in that process I tried to  
25 fight for and track the proposals submitted through DNR to achieve  
26 more involvement of local people who have used the natural

1 resources in Prince William Sound for generations and have more  
2 understanding of their ecosystem, just as a matter of survival,  
3 than any high tech research group can hope to attain. That was  
4 project number 95052. As the proposal sifted through the review  
5 process, I made the recommendation that the coordinator be a Native  
6 person from the region. It should be noted here that Menace and I  
7 are not hired by an agency who pays our salaries for working on  
8 these projects. We are subsistence users concerned about the  
9 preservation of our customary and traditional natural resources in  
10 Prince William Sound. Every time we spend six months developing a  
11 project idea, it is absorbed into another agency budget. This is  
12 not involvement of communities; this is support for agencies. If  
13 this trend is not reversed and these direct lines of communication  
14 are not developed with communities, their participation and  
15 contribution to research may be stymied. We need to see a change  
16 in the way subsistence service is seen as a separate research  
17 conducted through the EVOS process. We use the whole ecosystem.  
18 We want to know what is being learned about the effects of the oil  
19 spill from each species being studied, whether it is deemed  
20 recovering or not recovering. Like John Christianson, chairman of  
21 Chugach Alaska Corporation said yesterday, we are the top of the  
22 food chain. We realize that because of litigation there was  
23 separation between the effects on the resources and the effects on  
24 the compensation to subsistence resource users last year, but we  
25 believe without considering the interaction between the human use  
26 and research being conducted to analyze species-specific data, you

1 will never be able to produce an accurate conclusion to the  
2 questions being asked by the EVOS Trustee Council about restoration  
3 of injured resources. Although there were projects funded last  
4 year through money set aside to help restore subsistence in the  
5 villages, we feel that there was an inadequate amount of time to  
6 prepare project proposals. One leader made a comment that he  
7 thought that sometimes the process seems set up to fail. In an  
8 effort to change that we would recommend that the project funds set  
9 aside last year to help villages and communities to prepare  
10 proposals for the '95 work plan, that's Project No. 95428, be used  
11 to bring subsistence representatives to Anchorage as a regionwide,  
12 consensus-building work session before the April deadline for  
13 proposals. That way we can consolidate our priorities for  
14 restoration of natural resources for the oil spill affected  
15 communities instead of competing with each other for project funds.  
16 We need to have a cultural anthropologist to do peer review of  
17 subsistence projects. Yesterday, we didn't have any peer review  
18 person assigned to our work group, and everyone else did, as far as  
19 I know, so we could really use some help from a cultural  
20 anthropologist on that. We feel there is a need to collect hard  
21 numbers which more accurately reflect the time and effort people  
22 spend per unit harvested. There were many comments yesterday that  
23 the Fish & Game surveys may show that the resources gathered are  
24 back to pre-spill levels for some species, but they don't reflect  
25 how much more effort it takes to obtain these resources now. There  
26 are still fears that the resources are unsafe to eat, but I believe



1 that through a more direct partnership with research scientists,  
2 the people in the communities could have a clear understanding of  
3 the environment and hopefully that will help dispel at least some  
4 of those fears. We need to have subsistence representatives on  
5 each research group, such as the marine mammal group or nearshore  
6 group, who will be an equal partner in those exchanges, who can  
7 make recommendations to the scientists and to relate to them our  
8 concerns as subsistence users, and there should be a Native  
9 subsistence representative who sits on the EVOS Science Review  
10 Board as there is now on the Public Advisory Group. There is a  
11 need to educate the public, especially the lawyers -- this is a  
12 comment one of the village council presidents made -- the Trustee  
13 Councils themselves and their staff, about the importance of  
14 subsistence to our way of life through village site visits. So,  
15 come out to the villages more. I've suggested that before but  
16 everyone has always said how hard it is to get out to the villages.  
17 And I know Molly and her staff have made those efforts, but we need  
18 to see more of that exchange.

19 One recommendation is to quit buying real estate. Don't spend  
20 so much money on habitat acquisition. And the reason that was  
21 stated was some of the subsistence users are fearful as far as what  
22 habitat acquisition will have on their use of subsistence  
23 resources, and that is a major concern. I'm not saying that  
24 everyone in the regions are saying that, but this is one of the  
25 concerns.

26 As far as how long it will take to see subsistence recover, we

1 don't think our generation will live to see it. That is why it is  
2 so important to have projects like the spirit camp at Nuchuk to  
3 teach the new generations subsistence skills. As far as the cost  
4 of restoration, we believe that the cost of not restoring  
5 subsistence resources will be the loss of our way of life. This is  
6 just the beginning though. Establishment of equal partnership and  
7 an increased appreciation for and incorporation of traditional  
8 knowledge into the scientific research will benefit everyone. We  
9 appreciate efforts accomplished so far to include subsistence users  
10 in the EVOS process, especially the task force that was sent to  
11 develop project proposals last spring in the villages. We  
12 recognize the concern and sincere attempt to integrate subsistence  
13 issues by Molly McCammon and Rita Miraglia, but we need an even  
14 greater participation of our own Native organizations in the  
15 process of developing partnerships and collaborations. Perhaps we  
16 can try to address how these partnerships will be formed when we  
17 conduct the '96 work plan proposal writing work session in March.  
18 I would just like to encourage you to be thinking about how we can  
19 form those partnerships and collaborations with the scientists and  
20 subsistence users. Thank you.

21 DR. SPIES: Thank you very much, Menace, Martha. I  
22 think some very good points were made. Are there any comments from  
23 the review board? George.

24 DR. ROSE: Yes. I would just like to thank Menace  
25 and Martha for covering some excellent ground there. I agree with  
26 almost everything you say, and I think there are some very

1 compelling reasons why these types of interactions should be done.  
2 Some of them are for moral and ethical reasons than legal reasons,  
3 and things like that, but it goes far beyond that. A lot of it has  
4 to do with scientist reasons and management reasons. I personally  
5 don't believe that science or management of any natural resources  
6 can be successful without the cooperative involvement of users, and  
7 I would apply that to almost any system. We have terrible problems  
8 in our fisheries all over the world and -- whichever you want to  
9 talk about -- because that doesn't exist, and the trend should be,  
10 and it isn't always the case, but the trend should be towards  
11 resolution of those problems, and it will almost inevitably result  
12 in a much better management of the natural resources, and also much  
13 more interesting science that can be done because you have a much  
14 broader sampling base there, or the possibility of a much broader  
15 sampling base. The other point that I would like to emphasize is  
16 the potential importance of all the traditional knowledge. In my  
17 experience with the fisheries, traditional knowledge is usually  
18 right, and it's about time that science got off its high horse and  
19 started listening to them more.

20 DR. SPIES: Thank you, George. Phil.

21 DR. MUNDY: I also echo what George said, and thank my  
22 good Lord for your comments. We don't have any cultural  
23 anthropologists up here, and that is shortcoming. Early in my  
24 career, I worked in parts of Alaska where the subsistence uses of  
25 the resource are at least as important as the cache uses of the  
26 resource, and I'm currently working for Native Americans who are

1 trying to maintain their cultures, putting their resources on the  
2 endangered species list, so I'm certainly sensitive to those  
3 concerns. Also, I would like to echo what George said about  
4 traditional knowledge because in working in the Yukon and Kuskokwim  
5 area, typically checking in with the local people is one of the  
6 most useful tools that I had in learning how to manage the  
7 fisheries in those areas, so traditional knowledge is definitely  
8 something that I take into account, and I think ought to be taken  
9 into account when doing fisheries management type activities.

10 DR. SPIES: There are different ways of looking at the  
11 oil spill process, and one that I have heard is that there are a  
12 lot of white, middle class people in Anchorage making good livings  
13 off this, and often the money goes to them first and then it  
14 dribbles out from there into the region, and I think we have to  
15 address that problem. We have to do better in that area.

16 MS. FROST: Bob, this is something that the Trustee  
17 Council staff may have to take an active role in though. I'm an  
18 adviser for an Alaska Native science commission that is being  
19 created, and this came up as an issue. There is a real desire and  
20 an interest in local people being hired. The fact of life is many  
21 of us here work for federal or state agencies that have extremely  
22 rigid hiring procedures. I couldn't hire a Tatitlek resident if I  
23 wanted to under the State hiring system, without probably a six to  
24 nine month process of the registers, college degrees and detailed  
25 applications. It's an inflexible system. Something that the  
26 Trustee Council could perhaps work on at the staff is some sort of

1 a more flexible way to hire people and then loan them out for  
2 different projects, or somehow get around the bureaucratic red  
3 tape, because no matter how well intentioned people are, it is  
4 very, very difficult to do, and some people just can't do it. Some  
5 people don't try to do it, but some well intentioned can't do it,  
6 and we've got to work with our agencies, collectively, to get over  
7 these barriers.

8 DR. IRONS: U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service are  
9 developing local hire out in the villages (indiscernible). I'm not  
10 sure how it works (indiscernible) Anchorage, but that could be  
11 explored.

12 DR. SPIES: (Indiscernible) priority for  
13 (indiscernible) adjusting the policy too much or there might be a  
14 priority for . . .

15 MS. FROST: Everybody.

16 DR. SPIES: For the EVOS staff to maybe push this to  
17 front burner. It's been talked about a lot, and we want to be in  
18 the business of doing good service for this thing that you're  
19 doing, actually doing something about it. Your point is well  
20 taken. Martha?

21 MS. VLASOFF: I was just thinking about couldn't we make  
22 proposals to supplement the local hire issues (out of microphone  
23 range -- indiscernible) the Native organizations (indiscernible).

24 DR. SPIES: I think that's one way. We might find a  
25 way to fund a separate labor pool, aside from separate projects,  
26 maybe through an RP process. I'm just talking off the top of my

1 head here. I'm not an administrator, and I don't know the ins and  
2 outs of these issues, but something like that might be -- yes, sir,  
3 can I get your first name?

4 DR. A. SATHY NAIDU: Yes. My name is Sathy Naidu, and  
5 I've been working in the Arctic for several years, for five years,  
6 and I have quite strong associations with the Natives up there, and  
7 I serve on the (indiscernible) Science Council (indiscernible --  
8 extraneous noise). One thing that we have (indiscernible) that we  
9 are concerned about and the most important thing is to educate the  
10 Natives, and we realize that. It is very important to educate the  
11 Natives and young people, and they can go back to their community  
12 and let them know what is going on. One way that we are meeting  
13 this problem is that NSF has funded a Native internship at the  
14 University of Alaska Fairbanks at the Institute of Marine Science.  
15 The idea is to take interns into the (indiscernible) and the  
16 scientists serve as mentors, and these students are given a stipend  
17 and (indiscernible) and various communities within the state, and  
18 that is what I would like to see augmented in this Trustees -- if  
19 that program -- the Institute of Marine Science -- it would be  
20 supplemented to accommodate local interns from Cordova and other  
21 places (indiscernible).

22 DR. SPIES: Thank you. Joe.

23 DR. JOE SULLIVAN: I just like to comment that that  
24 education cuts both ways in that on the one hand -- I heard what  
25 you say -- but I also think -- we discussed this a little bit at  
26 the meeting yesterday is to have more PI's visit the villages and

1 talk with them about their results because it not only educates the  
2 people in the villages as to what the PI's are finding, it also  
3 educates the PI's relative to not only what they are particularly  
4 interested in but it also gives them an idea of what subsistence is  
5 about anyway. I think a lot of us don't really have a clear idea  
6 of what that is. I appreciate the fact that we do have a  
7 subsistence section at this meeting, and I appreciate the comments  
8 made here yesterday and the day before that. Really, we need as  
9 much education about subsistence as (indiscernible) does.

10 DR. SPIES: Thank you. Are there any other comments  
11 from the audience. Yes. I'm sorry.

12 MS. JOEY SEITZ: (Indiscernible -- out of microphone  
13 range)

14 DR. SPIES: I have David Scheel here, and he has  
15 developed a proposal for looking at the abundance of octopi and  
16 critons as addressing a concern that was raised on last year's  
17 workshop with those resources. They slipped through the cracks in  
18 some sense in that they weren't covered by the intertidal/subtidal  
19 studies per se. They are a little more difficult to count  
20 (indiscernible), but Dave has developed a proposal in this area,  
21 and I think he has planned in fact to utilize Native people and  
22 local people in the area. Perhaps you could comment.

23 MR. DAVID SCHEEL: Yes, just briefly, I made an  
24 opportunistic visit to Tatitlek and Chenega about that project last  
25 year. As soon as the paperwork is taken care of for the funding,  
26 My plan is to travel to Tatitlek and (indiscernible) offices in

1 Cordova (indiscernible) to talk to the residents about their use of  
2 octopus and to tell them what I am doing and to ask them what areas  
3 in particular they might recommend that I locate that work and  
4 hopefully to (indiscernible) opportunities there (indiscernible)  
5 that project. So, that is what is in the plans right now, and the  
6 paperwork is to get the funding going (indiscernible).

7 DR. SPIES: So administratively, the fact that you are  
8 with the science center, perhaps, presents less of a constriction  
9 on that.

10 MR. SCHEEL: (Mr. Scheel is out of range of the  
11 microphone for the most part) I (indiscernible) speaking a little  
12 bit more about that (indiscernible) Forest Service. The science  
13 center doesn't have a lot of difficulty to process to hiring  
14 personnel from one of the villages or communities of the Sound.  
15 They have -- the proposal now is going to peer review and  
16 (indiscernible) status of the (indiscernible).

17 DR. SPIES: I have been informed that we must adhere  
18 to the original schedule because the Sheraton Hotel has other  
19 groups coming in later, so we do have to be out of these meeting  
20 rooms by three o'clock. I still think we have sufficient time to  
21 reach logical conclusions of the workshop, so I suggest we take  
22 come back at 1:00 and that will give us two hours to carry things  
23 on.

24 \* \* \*

25 DR. SPIES: . . . as the review session leader for our  
26 recreational, presenting a summary of recreation.



1 MS. VERONICA GILBERT: We had a very short review  
2 session on recreation. It may not be on the top of your list, but  
3 it certainly falls into the area of human use that we just  
4 discussed before lunch, and the group did revisit the status of  
5 injury, and because had been no damage assessment studies of  
6 recreation and no ongoing monitoring, we had no hard data about how  
7 recreation has changed. It was strictly anecdotal. However, the  
8 sense from the people at the meeting, which consisted of a number  
9 of people from the local communities and members of the Public  
10 Advisory Group, was that there is a marked increase in recreation  
11 use, sport fishing, tourism, in the spill area. However, that is  
12 not documented, and furthermore, given that we are almost six years  
13 since the spill, it is difficult to know the extent to which the  
14 increase resulted from simply increased publicity about the spill  
15 area or maybe the value of the dollar affected it or it may be a  
16 number of things that just in general affected recreation and  
17 attracted people to the area, but the sense of the recreation users  
18 get and certainly the people from the communities in the Sound is  
19 that there is a marked increase, although we can't document the  
20 reason. With them we revisited the recovery objectives. The  
21 objectives that we have are threefold: recreation will recover when  
22 the natural resources on which it depends have recovered. In other  
23 words, when wildlife sighting and sport fishing returns to the way  
24 it was before the spill. No disagreement on that. The other is  
25 when use of oiled beaches is no longer impaired by the presence of  
26 oil. Everyone agreed with that. The area of disagreement and

1 where we would want a small change has to do with the part of the  
2 recovery objective that states that facilities and management  
3 capabilities accommodate changes in human use. The concern here  
4 was that the changes in human use that we would be looking at in  
5 terms of expanding capabilities to any extent or constructing  
6 facilities be very, very narrowly tied to the major impacts from  
7 the spill. The needs are almost insatiable under the best of  
8 circumstances, and we really have a desire to narrow those down.  
9 We then turned to projects, and because no recreation projects were  
10 funded for either '94 or '95, although certain projects like  
11 shoreline assessment and shoreline cleanup, various efforts of that  
12 sort, do affect recreation, the major project that has been going  
13 on in '94 that I think you should be aware of that we did discuss  
14 was the Alaska marine recreational project, which is funded by the  
15 State restitution funds. It is not funded by the joint trust  
16 funds. And this is an amount of money from the State restitution  
17 fund of slightly more than 10 million dollars that was set aside  
18 for restoration, and that fund can be used for recreation  
19 facilities, as well as acquisition of the lands for those  
20 facilities. That project has developed to the point that soon  
21 there should be decisions on that project, and 107 proposals were  
22 submitted out of which 65 were eligible. The goal is to complete  
23 these projects, so these would be recreation facilities -- largely  
24 these are facilities -- funded by State restitution funds and that  
25 should be completed -- most of them should be completed over the  
26 next three years. If nothing else, keep that in mind in terms of

1 how that might affect the rest of your projects. The idea is to  
2 reserve about one million dollars to anticipate future needs.  
3 Having discussed all those, we then turned to any changes in  
4 strategies or suggestions for the future. One suggestion that I  
5 think can be easily accommodated is that in the invitation it would  
6 be useful to have better defined legal parameters for potential  
7 proposals and reviewers. The pattern, when it comes to any  
8 proposal for recreation, most of which are generated from local  
9 communities, is that the proposal comes out and says we are  
10 interested in doing this, we feel we have a need. We then begin  
11 dissecting it: well, it is for recreation? No, it's not exactly  
12 recreation; it's a little subsistence thrown in there. The fact  
13 is, this is something from the local community that deals with  
14 human use. Furthermore, our typical way of handling this is to put  
15 it in the category where there are legal and policy concerns, and  
16 there it stays. The suggestion was to really have much better  
17 parameters, so people can develop thoughtful proposals and so that  
18 reviewers have some idea of what they are looking for.

19 The final thing I have to say was actually the most important  
20 recommendation that came out of this meeting. Once we had  
21 allocated nine million dollars to facilities, then we were able to  
22 move onto other things, and the other things that we moved onto was  
23 a sense that the Trustee Council needs to be involved, engaged in  
24 some way in management of human use in the spill area -- recreation  
25 management, I'll call it that -- that addresses increases in use,  
26 conflicts among users, trespass, and also protection of injured

1 resources, with a particular interest in directing people away from  
2 archeological sites as an injured resource in which communities are  
3 particularly interested. The reason this is difficult even to  
4 articulate is that, as you know, the joint trust funds can only be  
5 used for activities on public land, dealing with public resources,  
6 and these increased uses, trespass etc., span public as well as  
7 private land. Furthermore, the Native corporations which own  
8 lands, as well as state and federal agencies, Trustee agencies by  
9 and large, already manage lands. They have their own system for  
10 land use planning that should actually address all of these issues.  
11 However, I do believe, after considering this recommendation from  
12 the people who attended this session, I do feel that there is a  
13 role for the Trustee Council on this, and it mainly has to do with  
14 sharing of knowledge with the land managers, both private and  
15 public, and sharing much as the scientists have shared at this  
16 conference, but sharing with the poor schmo who has to issue a  
17 tideman's lease somewhere and may not really be in tune with some  
18 of the restoration concerns we may have or some of the conclusions  
19 from the scientific studies that may say to them, you know, we've  
20 really got a problem here, this is an area we need to protect. We  
21 may not establish a sanctuary, but there is a lot of stuff you can  
22 do to protect this area. And I do think in the arena of sharing  
23 knowledge or sharing concerns with agencies, private as well as  
24 public, in cooperation with communities, we can at least make some  
25 contribution to improving the knowledge that is used that is  
26 reflected in the existing management plans, and I think some that

1 can be handled through the Project '089, some of it through Project  
2 '052, but I think between now and March we need to give a little  
3 more thought to how to deal with this issue, how we can  
4 constructively engage in resource management and management that  
5 affects human use of the area. Now, that is difficult to express.  
6 I'm finished, and Jim Richardson is in the audience.

7 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Veronica, for that able  
8 comment. And we've had another reviewer join us -- Jim Richardson,  
9 who has helped us in the recreational area. So I'll introduce Jim,  
10 who is now standing. He's going to make a few comments, I take it.

11 MR. JIM RICHARDSON: Thanks very much. Phil Mundy made  
12 a comment earlier this morning that there's some risk of  
13 credibility if you can't measure recovery, and people might ask how  
14 you measured damage in the first place, and in recreation's case  
15 neither one of those occurred, so everybody keeps running into the  
16 same block. But with that said, I think there's a number of  
17 general themes and data needs that we can mention that the group  
18 talked about and that have been ongoing for some time. There is a  
19 common theme of concern over secondary human-induced impacts. We  
20 have information from a number of different sources that  
21 recreational use has increased, but it's not hard data. It's  
22 anecdotal, and in the group session on Wednesday there were  
23 comments about the Katmai and the Kenai Fiords areas that have  
24 increased. It's extremely difficult and may not be worth the  
25 effort to try and go through the research job of trying to assess  
26 that increase to that caused by general tourism and population

1 growth and that caused by publicity associated with the oil spill,  
2 and a recent project I've been working on, taking a look at an EIS  
3 for the Whittier Access Tunnel for general tourism, and I believe  
4 that that would be a difficult task to try and accomplish that and  
5 may not be useful. The fact is that we have increased use, and  
6 we're going to have impact from that -- and two types of impact.  
7 One is recreational user conflicts, potential conflicts between  
8 user groups in oil spill areas, and secondly, the recreational user  
9 conflicts potentially with recovery injured resources. And so  
10 there is a need for human activity management in the sense of  
11 comprehensive recreational planning. The problem with that is that  
12 is handled in the spill area by a number of different agencies,  
13 some of which are state and some of which are federal, and the  
14 Trustee Council really isn't in the business of doing land use  
15 planning or management. So, one possible approach might be for the  
16 Trustee Council to provide some sort of framework under which a  
17 comprehensive recreational planning could occur in some of the  
18 spill areas.

19 Another issue is that there is a need for coordination of  
20 projects impacts. In the session on Wednesday I believe they  
21 discussed a (indiscernible) project where a number of different  
22 restoration projects were proposed. The Trustee Council didn't  
23 pick up any of those in terms of funding. They may have felt they  
24 were facility-type projects or improvement projects that some  
25 representative in that might best be handled under the criminal  
26 settlement. But we need to be able to tie recreational management

1 to those because that is sort of exacerbating a user-resource  
2 conflict. If through financing a facilities project, for example,  
3 you could increase use in a sensitive area, not knowing that that  
4 was a sensitive area, you would be causing user conflicts or  
5 slowing the restoration or recovery of an injured resource, that  
6 would be a problem. One of the things I concur with Doug  
7 (indiscernible) about is that there is a need, a very strong need,  
8 for the definition of the type of project that would be considered  
9 funded. I've sat in on meetings with different community groups or  
10 groups that have this feeling that they might like to present a  
11 plan, but they are intimidated by the fact that they know some have  
12 been thrown out and they are not exactly sure what the types of  
13 criteria are. So, getting that information out is pretty important  
14 because we're depending on different user groups, Native  
15 corporations and communities, to address some of the restoration  
16 needs, and that definition may help us move beyond the paper  
17 listing of everybody's pet project or facilities or capital  
18 improvements on to some things that the Trustees might well fund.  
19 Apparently, there are no Trustee agencies that have submitted  
20 viable projects for '94-'95 and probably won't for '96. That may  
21 indicate that we going to have to get information, if it's going to  
22 be used, it's going to have to come from other sources. I would  
23 cite an example is the concept of the Nature Conservancy is  
24 promoted and utilized in different places, so that the site  
25 stewardship where a group will decide that an area, a beach, an  
26 archaeological site, a river, is very important and will try to get

1 a cooperative effort among the user groups to prevent increased use  
2 levels or other things from happening. For increased use levels,  
3 we're seeing where that type of approach might be appropriate.  
4 Those are the sorts of things that came to mind in my review. I  
5 think that hopefully some discussion will interest some in pursuing  
6 some of those.

7 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Jim, for those excellent  
8 comments. I'd like to throw it open to both the audience and the  
9 other reviewers. I think Alex Swiderski had his hand up, then  
10 we'll go to MaryAnn Bishop.

11 MR. ALEX SWIDERSKI: I just have one brief comment  
12 and that is that both Brock and Jim have the same misconception in  
13 that we did not conduct any damage assessment studies of  
14 recreation. We did one of sport fishing, (indiscernible) that  
15 identified approximately \$30 million injury to sport fishing, I  
16 believe entirely in 1989. Then we conducted the second study of  
17 tourism. That had a number of components to it, and I don't recall  
18 for sure if one of those was a recreational tourism, it may well  
19 have been . . .

20 MS. GILBERT: Yes, we did.

21 MR. SWIDERSKI: So, those studies are public. Yes. So  
22 (indiscernible) . . .

23 MS. GILBERT: I could just add to that. You're  
24 absolutely right, Alex. There was some of the information dealing  
25 with lost revenues, etc., or dealing with licenses, sport fishing  
26 licenses during the year of the spill, and it did concentrate on



1 the '89-90 period of time, and that was useful information. That  
2 was fine for as long as it went, and we've not continued to  
3 monitor.

4 DR. SPIES: Is there more economic base, perhaps, than  
5 recreational based? Have we got a combination of things?

6 MS. GILBERT: It's useful for its purpose.

7 DR. SPIES: MaryAnn Bishop had a question or comment.

8 MS. MARYANN BISHOP: Yes, I would have a comment too. I  
9 would have said that what information (indiscernible). I know the  
10 Forest Service station special use permits for cabins. All that  
11 information is readily available. I know for two summers they've  
12 done some type of survey of recreational use around the Sound, so  
13 I think there is a lot of information out there.

14 DR. SPIES: Yes, Jim.

15 MR. RICHARDSON: I have reviewed that information, and  
16 it is not particularly useful, but there are certainly logs at the  
17 cabins now, and in terms of being able to assess the changes and  
18 patterns of the typically, fully utilized, you don't see any  
19 (indiscernible). The survey provided some information , it was  
20 called a customer survey, and it provided some information but  
21 certainly not near a baseline or (indiscernible -- out of  
22 microphone range and extraneous noises) going on.

23 DR. SPIES: It would seem to me, and I'm not much of  
24 an expert recreationist, but it would seem to me that as much as  
25 the Trustees have tried to protect the resources by the purchase of  
26 habitat, certainly this pattern of increased use does provide some

1 challenges for protection of natural resources in the spill area  
2 during the recovery period. So, I would think that needs to be  
3 addressed in some manner, at least some thought given to that  
4 potential impact. Bud Rice.

5 MR. BUD RICE: The National Parks Service does have the  
6 data from the commercial uses as well. It gets data from tour boat  
7 operators (remainder indiscernible -- out of microphone range).

8 DR. SPIES: Thank you for those comments and  
9 contributions and discussion of the recreation issues. It's  
10 something that's still important that we should keep in mind and  
11 not be totally focused on the science.

12 Let's move now on to the summary from the nearshore ecosystem  
13 group that will be provided by Jim Bodkin.

14 MR. JIM BODKIN: I guess I'd like to begin by thanking  
15 Molly and her staff for their support and encouragement of the  
16 fostering of this process. It's a far cry from what we had several  
17 years ago, and it's added quite a measure of reason to something  
18 that was fairly unreasonable. I would also like to thank them for  
19 their record-keeping during our working group, which will  
20 ultimately correct most of the errors that I'll probably make in  
21 the next few minutes, and finally, I'd like to thank the  
22 participants in the nearshore working group. (Aside comments from  
23 audience).

24 We began with this list of questions for each of these  
25 resources that you see highlighted here. As you can see they are  
26 fairly varied, going from (indiscernible -- coughing), and it was

1 not a difficult task actually asking most of these questions from  
2 merely the status of the resource. I don't believe that we had any  
3 concurrence within the group that any of these resources should be  
4 changed from their injury status. It probably stems from a lack of  
5 information than anything else. We did discuss the need for adding  
6 resources to this list, and I think it was mainly based on  
7 information provided by Dave Irons and the Fish & Wildlife  
8 Service's boat surveys, and because I believe that at least one of  
9 these species of birds, the goldeneyes, we might consider a  
10 nearshore species, and so we discussed the addition of that, and I  
11 think there was general concurrence that in fact the goldeneyes  
12 should be supported in their addition to the injured resource  
13 lists.

14 We answered the questions regarding these resources in  
15 specific terms in cases and in general terms in others, and in no  
16 terms in some others, and those are part of the notes that we have,  
17 and those will be provided -- the answers to these questions. What  
18 I would like to do today in the few minutes that we have is to  
19 discuss the highlights of each of the studies that we reviewed in  
20 terms of the results from '94 and end points, but really more in  
21 terms of accomplishments. What did we gain from these projects  
22 that will be useful, and I guess that's what I chose to emphasis in  
23 this review of what we've done over the past few days. I will be  
24 begin with the sea otter monitoring project, and I guess I would  
25 consider the accomplishment in this project is basically the  
26 completion of the development of a tool that will provide us

1 improved precision in estimating sea otter population abundances.  
2 This is a tool that has applications well into the future and well  
3 beyond the oil spill area, and I think that there is great value in  
4 that -- and that there is some positive notes in terms of the sea  
5 otters and in what we feel to be a return to the normal H-class  
6 distribution of otters that we find in the dying population. On  
7 the other hand, we still had elevated levels of juvenile mortality  
8 in sea otters in western Prince William Sound compared to eastern  
9 Prince William Sound. So, it looks like one possible  
10 interpretation is that chronic damage may be subsiding, but that we  
11 still haven't seen recovery.

12 The next project is a harlequin monitoring project. I guess  
13 there was actually quite a profound accomplishment within that  
14 project and that they developed again another method that can be  
15 used in monitoring harlequin duck populations, and that was the  
16 ability to discriminate juvenile age classes in male harlequin  
17 ducks. I guess that was a positive accomplishment. Kind of a  
18 negative accomplishment was that they didn't find any broods in  
19 western Prince William Sound during the survey. Then, Bob brought  
20 up a finding regarding the use of P450 within the liver samples of  
21 harlequin ducks collected in 1993, was it, Bob -- and they were all  
22 positive?

23 DR. SPIES: Those on the western side were  
24 significantly greater than those on the eastern side which would be  
25 consistent with oil exposure.

26 MR. BODKIN: Oil exposure. No comment as to effect,

1 but certainly the exposure.

2 The black oystercatcher study again identified some  
3 differences between oiled and unoiled areas in terms of black  
4 oystercatcher reproductive biology. More important, I think, that  
5 the black oystercatchers were recognized as a potentially valuable  
6 experimental animal within the nearshore ecosystem for a lot of  
7 different reasons. It was recognized last year that black  
8 oystercatchers provided a potential, and no response was basically  
9 made to that identification.

10 The next study is entitled sediment recovery. I guess there  
11 is good news here. From what I gathered, this study is at its end  
12 point. This is completed, '94 samples that were collected are  
13 under analysis, and I guess another accomplishment here, something  
14 I found, it was quite remarkable and potentially quite valuable is  
15 that the sediment hydrocarbon data is available through Auke Bay  
16 Lab -- something I didn't know. I may be the last person on Earth  
17 that didn't know that. I thought it was a remarkable finding that  
18 this is now available to everybody, and it's a resource that has a  
19 potential great use. They do plan on, or at least are reserving  
20 the potential for monitoring within Prince William Sound in  
21 subsequent years, but for now the project is closed.

22 The next project we looked at was a Herring Bay experimental  
23 and monitoring studies, and some of the highlights of that study  
24 were that the demonstrative spill-wide effects on fucus populations  
25 and a reduced biomass, also biomass in the upper and mid intertidal  
26 zones, with an enhanced biomass in the lower intertidal zones.

1 This project will continue into '95, and the end point is  
2 identified as 1997.

3 94266 -- I've already passed the ones I put in the wrong order  
4 -- 94266, the shore assessment and oil removal. I saw this again  
5 as a great accomplishment. I recall last April we discussed a  
6 resident of Chenega Village going out in their skiff and hauling up  
7 asphalt off the beaches, and now I see this year that tons of  
8 asphalt were removed from beaches in southwestern Prince William  
9 Sound, and I am going to assume it was a result of that finding  
10 from last April, but to me it represented a tremendous actual step  
11 in mitigating some of the damages and responding to some of the  
12 input we received less than a year ago. It was generally concluded  
13 that most of the asphalt was recovered from that area, and that  
14 again that they don't plan on removing any more asphalt, mainly  
15 because they've removed it all. So an end point was achieved in  
16 some respects. I understand that they are considering the  
17 development of some technologies that might allow them to remove  
18 residual oil, remaining oil other than the asphalt map that they  
19 have recovered here. There was another component to the shore  
20 assessment, and that was the oil persistence work, and that was  
21 conducted in the Gulf of Alaska, on shorelines along the Gulf of  
22 Alaska, where they looked at persistence of oil over time. What  
23 they found was subsurface oil and near-subsurface oil was still  
24 persistent in relatively large quantities, and it was related to me  
25 that it was somewhat similar to -- these were on exposed, rocky  
26 shorelines -- and the way that it was described was that the

1 substrate was somewhat like that of a mussel bed only on a  
2 different scale, and it consisted of a large (indiscernible)  
3 vertical relief of very large boulders and rocks and that they were  
4 actually being used to hold out within the interstitial spaces  
5 between the rocks.

6           The mussel restoration project:       Again, another  
7 accomplishment I saw here, and we heard a little bit about this,  
8 about the project where we going out and removing contaminated  
9 sediments from beneath mussel beds -- a tremendous accomplishment.  
10 These were beds that were providing a source of contamination  
11 throughout the nearshore system and that's been remedied to a large  
12 extent. Again, there was an end point achieved here in that the  
13 restoration was completed. There will be a monitoring phase that  
14 will go on to monitor the level of hydrocarbons in those sediments  
15 in the beds. There was another component to that study that looked  
16 at hydrocarbons in mussel beds in the Gulf of Alaska, Kenai  
17 Peninsula area, and they found a high proportion of the oiled shore  
18 mussel beds have hydrocarbon levels that exceeded 1000 micrograms  
19 per gram -- again, demonstrating persistence of the oil.\

20           Just briefly, we reviewed some earlier findings from the  
21 subtidal system, and a couple of important findings that led to the  
22 development of one of the projects that we are going to discuss  
23 next was within the subtidal area, a condition in demersal fishes,  
24 hemosiderosis was noted in fishes -- nearshore demersal fishes from  
25 the oiled areas. These fishes are important prey resources for  
26 river otters and pigeon guillemots that forage in the nearshore

1 region. In other areas there was increased numbers of urchins that  
2 were observed in the subtidal areas within the oil spill zone in  
3 Prince William Sound.

4 The next step we took after reviewing the past was to look  
5 into the future and identify projects and review briefly the  
6 projects that are being proposed and considered for future work.  
7 You heard the other morning about 95025, the nearshore vertebrate  
8 predator project, and I guess at this point I'd like to go back to  
9 one of the questions in terms that we were addressing, and that's  
10 our pinpoints, and I guess I can describe this project as a means  
11 to answer the question, are these injured resources recovered? I  
12 would envision a decision-tree, in that we were taking three  
13 approaches to asking the same question -- three different ways to  
14 ask the same question. Those are to look at the characteristics of  
15 the population -- demographics, population level measures, the  
16 density of animals -- and we will ask the question, do they differ,  
17 do the density of animals differ either before or after the oil  
18 spill if we have pre-spill data, or are they similar between oiled  
19 and non-oiled areas after the spill? If we answer that question in  
20 the positive or if there are no changes, we would consider the  
21 answer in a positive light, then we can go onto the next question  
22 or next method that we are using to answer that question in terms  
23 of the individual health of the animals. So we have similar  
24 densities of the animals, and then we look at the health of the  
25 animals in these two areas and, if they are the same, that provides  
26 us with a measure of recovery. We have generally said that we need



1 to have two years of data that would show up in the same path in  
2 order for us to say that a resource has recovered. So, in the case  
3 of river otters if you had equivalent densities and equivalent  
4 health variables between populations, and if their food resources  
5 were equivalent, we would say that recovery has occurred. So, we  
6 are looking at a two year end point for the four species that we  
7 are addressing within the nearshore vertebrate predator project,  
8 and those are river otters and pigeon guillemots and sea otters and  
9 harlequin ducks.

10 Another study that we discussed was the avian predation on  
11 herring spawn study with MaryAnn Bishop, and it is currently  
12 looking at the effects of avian predators on the amount of herring  
13 spawn, and I think that there's a general feeling that it is kind  
14 of a more interesting question to look at from a different  
15 perspective. In terms of the effects of that herring spawn on  
16 primarily the avian predators that are utilizing it. Tens of  
17 thousands of seabirds are moving through the areas where this  
18 herring spawn is occurring and utilizing it and then going on to  
19 nesting areas, and although it didn't appear to fit within the  
20 nearshore vertebrate predator project specifically, we thought it  
21 was an interesting, compelling story that offered some great  
22 opportunities.

23 There were some coastal habitat studies conducted by Ray  
24 Highsmith and Mike Steppon (ph) and I'm sure a large number of  
25 others. I don't have a great depth of understanding of those  
26 studies, but I understand that they were tremendous, and that there

1 would be a great deal of value in revisiting those sites. So, that  
2 work is being proposed and will likely be proposed in the future,  
3 and it is primarily sampling within the intertidal regions. I  
4 understand they have a four year end point to that study. They'd  
5 like to revisit each of the sites twice over that four year period.

6 Finally, I understand that there is a proposal that would be  
7 submitted in the future to expand the harlequin monitoring project  
8 outside of Prince Williams Sound. It will be a joint project I  
9 assume with the National Park Service and the Fish & Wildlife  
10 Service and will include the Kenai Peninsula, the Alaska Peninsula,  
11 and Kodiak Island, and, again, I think they were talking about  
12 using some of the methods that Dan Rosenberg developed in this past  
13 year.

14 I think I'll stop with that.

15 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Jim. We've got about an hour  
16 left now, so we'll be looking at some advantages in time now, so  
17 I'll move on to the -- if any of the reviewers have questions of  
18 Jim or the nearshore group or comments to make.

19 DR. PETERSON: It just depends what you want to do with  
20 time management. I mean, like all of them, there are numerous  
21 comments that could be made.

22 DR. SPIES: I think what we were hoping to do at the  
23 end of this is to have some sort of general discussion of  
24 overarching issues, and in some ways we have touched on some of  
25 those issues this morning in various ways. So, I am comfortable we  
26 have covered much of that, but we certainly -- I'd like to have a

1 little bit of a discussion of the nearshore thing. I think the  
2 intertidal studies are something that you are keenly aware of, as  
3 I am too. There's been a long history of those studies and they  
4 have been very valuable, there's been a definite impact, and there  
5 appears to be lack of recovery and we have to balance the great  
6 cost of doing those against the benefit and how that fits in with  
7 the whole program. So, that certainly merits some discussion, and  
8 we do yet have the fisheries enhancement issues to deal with and  
9 Alex Wertheimer and Joe Sullivan, so maybe we could just have a few  
10 comments from the audience for a few minutes, and then I'll try and  
11 move on.

12 DR. PETERSON: Apparently, you hit upon one of the  
13 problems that I see, and that is that the intertidal zone as a  
14 system, as a community, is clearly one that was extremely hard. I  
15 mean it's the (indiscernible) king crabs where there were  
16 substantial damages, as documented by the coastal habitat study.  
17 Those damages occurred in all three geographic areas and that  
18 project was one of those that did a better job than anything else  
19 of going outside the Sound to assess the impact. Recovery is  
20 incomplete, although recovery has been initiated, and in probably  
21 all those systems it's possible that the estuarine soft sediment  
22 intertidal zone has not begun a serious recovery, but it has  
23 certainly been initiated in the others. The program as it was  
24 originally conducted was quite expensive, and I think there is a  
25 real need to address how to efficiently return to some of those  
26 sites so as to gain additional information as to whether recovery

1 has been completed, and if not, where not and why. We want to do  
2 that in some way that it can fit within the budget constraints, and  
3 that, I think, is a challenge that lies ahead.

4 I think that this issue of the herring spawn and the lack of  
5 it is a real significant one. It has community-wide implications,  
6 but it also has implications for the conservation of particular  
7 species who may use it very importantly for refueling for the  
8 migration that is about to be initiated. The surf birds and the  
9 turnstones come to mind, and of course MaryAnn has begun some study  
10 under the umbrella of the SEA program to look at the impacts of  
11 those birds on herring spawn, which is an important question, but  
12 the conservation questions related to this in analogy with the rule  
13 that (indiscernible) cram eggs play for red knots, for instance,  
14 and their migration on the East Coast, becomes, I think, a  
15 significant question, and one that ought to be considered in the  
16 future.

17 The nearshore predator package I think is a very interesting  
18 and important one to consider. I had questions myself, I don't  
19 think they can necessarily be resolved here, but the questions  
20 about "pigus" showing up in two of these different packages and  
21 what sort of overlap there is in that and whether that can be  
22 adequately justified and reconciled that there are two programs  
23 both looking at pigeon guillemots. I suppose that's a question.

24 MR. BODKIN: I think that can be easily answered by  
25 Dave and I.

26 DR. IRONS: Well, basically, it's one investigator

1 doing two studies, one on each project, and it fits very well -- no  
2 overlap by the same investigator. One is spiral indicators and one  
3 is energetics. It's very efficient.

4 DR. SPIES: Sounds perfectly integrated to me.  
5 (Laughter). Okay, let's move on then to the fish stock separation  
6 and management issues and also the fish, shellfish, and bird  
7 enhancement replacement with Alex . . .

8 \* \* \*

9 MR. ALEX WERTHEIMER: We paraphrased the questions on  
10 the floor over there, and the way we went about addressing these  
11 projects were: why are you doing it, what are you doing -- by  
12 describing the project -- and how has it worked to affect  
13 restoration, and how long does it need to go on? The  
14 (indiscernible) for the stock separation and management issues can  
15 be more or less generalized that increasing management resolution  
16 on heavily exploited fish populations is one of the best techniques  
17 to effect restoration of an exploited resource. It allows  
18 continued harvest of undamaged populations, while you go about the  
19 business of rebuilding and restoring damaged populations. This has  
20 been a controversial issue since the damage assessment process  
21 started because the problem with the defining where normal agency  
22 management responsibility ends and where the Trustee Council  
23 obligation for restoration begins, the Council has signed on to  
24 this as a very important component of the restoration process, but  
25 has always wanted to know how are we going to phase it out and  
26 return the level of management resolution over to the management

1 agencies. But through this, as I think a couple of examples will  
2 show, these activities have had tremendous effect, a tremendous  
3 positive effect, in terms of minimizing the damage and subsequent  
4 results of the damage to major fisheries and major resource users  
5 within the spill area, and I think sometimes not enough credit is  
6 either given or taken by the Trustee Council in acknowledging the  
7 successes. I think it was the consensus of the group that that  
8 needs to be brought out and publicized that important fisheries  
9 have continued because of these activities.

10 There are really two arenas that we discussed. One is the  
11 tagging and tag recovery of salmon in Prince William Sound; the  
12 other is the suite of sockeye overescapement issues in Kodiak and  
13 Cook Inlet. So, I'll just split them apart.

14 Basically, the Prince William Sound activities involve two  
15 projects and really if we brought in the 320 issue, the thermal  
16 marking and tag recovery as well and consider that as part of the  
17 suite, one of them is a phase-out of an earlier study that was the  
18 recovery of tags that were placed on coho, chinook and sockeye  
19 salmon, that essentially that project has come to an end point in  
20 '94.

21 The other issue is the continued tagging of pink salmon in  
22 Prince William Sound or to have a management resolution that allows  
23 intensive harvest of the resource, and at the same time permits the  
24 department to have information to open and close fisheries so that  
25 they can effectively give escapement to the wild spawning streams.  
26 This project, this management technique, has allowed the department

1 to continue high exploitation rates in the Sound on abundant stocks  
2 through a period of unprecedented variation in numbers of fish,  
3 from all-time record highs to the collapse in 1993 and bouncing  
4 back up to high returns in '94. Without it, there would either  
5 have been foregone harvest or, the worst case scenario, a serious  
6 over-exploitation of certain wild populations. So, I think that it  
7 is hard to overemphasize the importance of that management tool.  
8 There is now a time line on the tag program. You heard a little  
9 bit about it from Ted Cooney, the concept of phasing out the coded  
10 tagging, beginning thermal marking of fish, and switching over to  
11 the thermal marking system, the Trustees have committed to carry  
12 out that process with the idea that when that time line is reached  
13 then the department management agency responsible and the  
14 constituent groups will have the responsibility for continuing it.  
15 One recommendation that came out of group is that, as it is  
16 designed right now, the overlap period between coded wire tagging  
17 and otolith marking is one year. That does provide one opportunity  
18 to ground truth the otolith marking and compare with historic  
19 records exploitation rates, survival rates -- based on coded wire  
20 tagging -- and mark recovery ratios. But there was some discussion  
21 that certainly two years would be better and give a expectoment  
22 (ph), but probably more importantly, there is a risk of adverse  
23 rationale to extending that overlap to at least include tagging  
24 fish a second year. If you just think for a minute about the life  
25 history of pink salmon, if thermal marked fish are initiated with  
26 the '95 brood year, coded wire tagging in the '95 brood year, you

1 have and overlap year in '97, then the fish return. If there are  
2 problems in terms of switching over, in terms of sampling, mark  
3 recognition, switching over manning the system from coded wire  
4 tagging to thermal marking, you do not have the opportunity to now  
5 go back and tag the '96 brood year. They are already in the water.  
6 So, a risk-adverse approach would be to go ahead and bite the  
7 bullet and dedicate some additional funding to make sure you can  
8 provide that management resolution that has been so necessary in  
9 Prince William Sound throughout the (indiscernible), if you will.

10 Switching over then to the sockeye overescapement, we  
11 considered two areas there. One was the development of new  
12 management techniques specifically for Cook Inlet, and here, again,  
13 it is a success story, albeit a co-methodology one, where stock  
14 separation tools have been -- using genetic stock identification --  
15 have been developed that now are available to make in-season  
16 management decisions which are critically important if it is  
17 necessary to try and maintain escapement levels to the Kenai River,  
18 if it should meet some forecast of low productivity and still have  
19 mixed stock fisheries in the lower and middle Cook Inlet. Another  
20 aspect of that is the ability to get in-season estimates of the  
21 abundance of fish so that you can correct or either low forecast or  
22 high forecast, and there is an opportunity to do that using  
23 hydroacoustics. You can have test fisheries. Test fisheries can  
24 provide that type of information, using commercial openings as test  
25 fisheries can provide that type of information, but if you are  
26 concerned about very low escapement levels, you are not really



1 willing to risk those test fisheries, and this hydracoustic  
2 technology provides an alternative. So those, again, there is some  
3 phase-out cost to those in '95. Those tools have been developed  
4 and now they are available for managing that very important  
5 economic, recreational, subsistence resource in Cook Inlet.

6 The other aspect of sockeye overescapement is the monitoring  
7 of the damage done by the overescapement to Kodiak lakes and the  
8 Kenai lakes, and the story as it was presented to us is that in the  
9 Kodiak lakes it is fairly straightforward. Red Lake is a  
10 recovering system and requires perhaps one more year of monitoring,  
11 and Lira (ph) Lake is still showing signs of damage from over  
12 escapement and density-dependent effects (indiscernible --  
13 extraneous noise) in the lake and probably will require monitoring  
14 for an additional four year cycle.

15 The Kenai River system is a much more confusing story. There  
16 are certain evidence of density dependent effects in the lake as a  
17 result of overescapement. However, the return in 1994 were much  
18 better than forecast. There was not a problem, and now there has  
19 been more or less a contingency put on the level of monitoring and  
20 also the consideration of doing lake ecosystem studies based on the  
21 strength of the '95 return. So, in essence, in contrast to our  
22 discussion of pink salmon in Prince William Sound, there have been  
23 a cut-off end point criterion established for the Kenai River,  
24 which has to do with how many fish return to the system in '95. We  
25 had substantial discussion about this, and that does not mean that  
26 we understand the Kenai Lake ecosystem. There are very mixed

1 signals and confusing results, and while there's a real good handle  
2 by limnologists and sockeye salmon biologists on clear water lake  
3 systems, systems like the Kenai Lake are poorly understood and many  
4 of the results from the overescapement monitoring research are  
5 confusing to say the least, which is one reason why nobody is quite  
6 sure how many fish are coming back. But, again, I want to  
7 emphasize that this money has not been -- because there is still  
8 this lack of understanding of these ecosystem relationships within  
9 these lakes, this money has produced some substantially important  
10 results. One thing that was pointed out to us by Dana Schmidt was  
11 the recent re-evaluation of escapement goals on the Kenai River.  
12 I'm sure everyone here is aware of how much attention is paid to  
13 sockeye returns to the Kenai River. Without the information  
14 generated by the overescapement monitoring program, there is a good  
15 chance escapement goals would have been changed considerably, much  
16 to the detriment of that resource over the long term. So, I guess  
17 I'll leave it there and see if anybody has anything to add. I  
18 think Phil Mundy might have some comments. I'll turn it over to  
19 the reviewers.

20 DR. MUNDY: Thanks, Alex, for those comments. I don't  
21 have a lot to add. I would point out the many accomplishment in  
22 this area, that in addition to having a genetic stock i.d.  
23 technique put in place for Cook Inlet sockeye, we also have  
24 assembled a genetic baseline in the process of doing this which I  
25 think will be of benefit to the management of the resource for many  
26 years to come. So, this is, in my view, an historic achievement

1 to determine, so I think some follow-up studies there are  
2 definitely indicated so we can judge recovery in this case -- so  
3 that the link effects, the effects on the zooplankton, the effects  
4 on the growth and survival of the fresh water life history stage of  
5 those sockeye on Kodiak, that was the indicator there that we rely  
6 upon, and subsequently those indicators were confirmed in terms of  
7 adult returns. So, we've got the whole story, the whole picture on  
8 Kodiak came together very well. Over in Cook Inlet, the freshwater  
9 story did not come together as well. It's a much more difficult  
10 situation to study. It's glacial in Cook Inlet versus clear water  
11 in Kodiak. There were some difficulties in demonstrating  
12 freshwater lake effects. I'm not saying that there were not  
13 effects, I'm just saying that in trying to demonstrate those  
14 effects we have not come very far. We have done a lot of good  
15 science over there and made progress in understanding these lakes  
16 systems and the dynamics of productivity, but nonetheless in terms  
17 of restoration and demonstrated recovery, we have to rely on adult  
18 return data for that purpose, and so that's why the adult returns  
19 in this year and in the next calendar will be so critical to really  
20 determining the extent of recovery and extent of damages all  
21 together (indiscernible). So, in view of the hour, I'll just stop  
22 it there.

23 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Phil. Are there any other  
24 comments by the reviewers? If not, we can open it up to the  
25 audience comments. Okay. Thanks for your cooperation in moving  
26 the schedule along here.

1 and certainly something that is a major benefit of the oil spill  
2 studies. Also on the line of the stock i.d., I think -- the  
3 switching over to Prince William Sound -- the mass marking program  
4 that the Trustees have helped get going, over in Prince William  
5 Sound, is also another historic achievement. This will provide a  
6 lot of benefits for resource management in terms of the basic  
7 conservation of the resource, but also in terms of allowing  
8 harvesters access to the fish in Prince William Sound. I certainly  
9 do share the concern about the degree of overlap in terms coded  
10 wire tagging and mass marking programs. Mass marking is being  
11 developed as a production tool, it's been demonstrated in principal  
12 and demonstrated in application in other places, but when you're  
13 putting in a program like this, it is a very, very large  
14 undertaking and lots of things can go wrong. It would be  
15 unfortunate if we ran into some unanticipated difficulties in the  
16 mass marking program and we wound up not having this tool available  
17 for a year because of cropping the coded wire tagging program. So,  
18 I think that at least the application of coded wire tags should  
19 proceed a case and hold the recovery during the second year as an  
20 option.

21 Now, the area of sockeye overescapement, this is an area where  
22 things have gone well and not gone well from a restoration and  
23 recovery perspective. The sockeye overescapement damages on  
24 Kodiak, these were clear water systems, and because the studies  
25 were put in place, I think these were clear cut demonstration of  
26 damages. The extent of the damages is a little bit more difficult

1           One of the things that not all of you may be aware of, there  
2 was a series of workshops held in development of the '95 work plan,  
3 and there was quite a bit of effort devoted in October-November,  
4 maybe even September. A lot of them were fishery-based issues and  
5 our workshops were based pink salmon, sockeye salmon and herring.  
6 So, if you don't hear a lot about those important resources in  
7 terms of people getting terribly excited, a lot of the reviewers  
8 here and the people participating are those who have gone over this  
9 in some detail already.

10           Well, that brings us to the end of the reports from the group  
11 leaders, and I what I would like to do is (aside comments) -- my  
12 apologies, Joe, we still have your contributions here.

13           DR. SULLIVAN: I'll try to make them brief. Well,  
14 basically, our section looked at essentially general restoration  
15 projects of enhancement and supplementation of Nature, and it  
16 included a multitude of sins for 1994, and it will include a  
17 multitude of somewhat similar and slightly different sins for 1995.  
18 We, like the rest of you, had a couple of sessions these last  
19 couple of days on that specifically associated with this workshop,  
20 and we also had some discussions over particular projects off and  
21 on during this period, and we had, I think, a very good workshop  
22 last week in addition to the ones we're talking about in September  
23 that covered a number of the different issues. I'd like to kind of  
24 give you an idea in general of what sort of things were common  
25 among these different projects and how they may really separate out  
26 from the rest of the projects we'll be talking about later.

1       There are basically about three or four different kinds of  
2 restoration projects that are restoration projects that we're  
3 attempting to address -- particular injured specie or species that  
4 has no consumptive value, and that takes one sort of form and has  
5 a number of different conditions that surround that. There were  
6 restoration of stocks that do have consumptive value; there were  
7 supplementation or enhancement of stocks that were not directly  
8 injured but because they provided a service, some other member or  
9 some other portion of that population was restored or attempted to  
10 be restored and we went along with that track, and then finally  
11 there was replacement of a lost or injured service. One of the  
12 things that separates these things out from some of the rest of the  
13 projects here is that most of them require an environmental  
14 assessment. There was one project in particular that we looked at  
15 yesterday on Otter Creek cutthroat trout that demonstrated some of  
16 the aspects of environment assessment that were involved with that  
17 particular project, but I think that it is a good example of the  
18 rest of them as well in that a number of the issues that have come  
19 up, how may this bigger project impact adversely the environment or  
20 how will it help the environment or the different alternatives that  
21 need to be examined. These are the kinds of things that go into an  
22 environmental assessment and help really get to the bottom line on  
23 this. I think a number of the brief project descriptions over the  
24 past few years have raised some of these kinds of issues with the  
25 peer reviewers and Chief Scientist and the Trustees, and yet before  
26 we are able to put any of these things actually into implementation

1 we are required to write some kind of NEPA document, like we are  
2 saying in this type of example, at least an environmental  
3 assessment is typically necessary. And I'd like to point out the  
4 fact that these things typically address the issues that are  
5 critical that the Trustee Council and the peer reviewers and Chief  
6 Scientist would have a problem with.

7 Now, the kinds of restoration projects, we have one that was  
8 essentially a change in predator-prey relationship. This was  
9 shooting foxes on some of the islands towards the south end or just  
10 around the edge of the oil spill. It has been shown in the past  
11 that this sort of project has increased the numbers of nesting  
12 birds by, I think, thirteenfold -- 15 to 29 times for black  
13 oystercatchers and 8 times for pigeon guillemots in certain areas  
14 -- that shooting foxes is rather an easy technique, typically can  
15 be accomplished within a two year span, doesn't take a lot of  
16 follow-up in the way of monitoring to find out whether it has been  
17 successful or not, and that monitoring actually is a key element of  
18 all of the restoration projects, of all the general restoration  
19 projects, in that while in the past many of these sorts of projects  
20 that various agencies have put on have perhaps not had that  
21 elements, these elements all do have that element. I think it's an  
22 important element, it's obviously a part of these projects, and it  
23 was a major part of one of the criteria that we set up last week  
24 that we listed off in our stock supplementation workshop. My point  
25 is, that's an element, that is a cost -- a number of projects the  
26 monitoring aspects will be borne by the agency, a number of the

1 coho restoration projects apparently will be borne by the agencies,  
2 but in any event someone has to pay for that. The project is not  
3 complete unless you have the monitoring element that tells you  
4 whether it has succeeded or not.

5 Another type of project was habitat manipulation of one sort  
6 or another. We listened to a number of projects yesterday and the  
7 day before that talking about repairing state passes, changing  
8 gates on the state pass to allow only one different kind of fish  
9 through or another; we looked at adding debris, woody debris, to  
10 various streams. Most of these projects were in Prince William  
11 Sound, there were a large number of Forest Service projects that  
12 simply minor repairs to fish passes that are already in existence  
13 and are expected to have a pretty decent impact. Some of the  
14 cutthroat trout projects, for example, would limit coho perhaps  
15 from entering an area that is particularly sensitive to cutthroat  
16 trout. Looking through their EA, they were able to demonstrate a  
17 number of different alternatives that could be used to accomplish  
18 their goals, and therefore lay it out, I thought very well, for  
19 different people who would have to review the project.

20 Another project would increase the spawning area available to  
21 fish by, again, it was a pass manipulation, and that particular  
22 project -- this was one on Kodiak now -- Little Waterfall Creek --  
23 but essentially increase the spawning habitat available to pink  
24 salmon and coho that would increase perhaps the number -- or  
25 estimated at least -- increase the number of coho by about eight  
26 times and about four times for pink salmon. So, if those stocks



1 were impacted in that area, that was supposed to have an area-wide  
2 restoration value. There was also a project, Chenega chinook  
3 release, that was a hatchery project that was replacing lost  
4 subsistence foods. Because it was a terminal release there because  
5 there were no other chinook stocks in that area, the environmental  
6 impact was considered to be small enough and acceptable enough to  
7 allow this to be a replacement tool. On the other hand, we have  
8 been discussing for the past week or so another project which would  
9 go into impact restraints in Prince William Sound to look at  
10 whether or not they were in fact impacted, do some genetic studies  
11 on these things to look at fish strain and so forth, and use  
12 hatchery involvement, take egg from the streams, incubate them at  
13 the hatchery, take them back to the streams. This sort of thing  
14 would be considered supplementation and was really a large part of  
15 the workshop that we had last week. We went through this workshop  
16 and came up with a long list of criteria that they are about half  
17 way (indiscernible -- coughing) which we will then pass on to Phil  
18 Mundy and Bob Spies, allow them to digest them for awhile and make  
19 a better set of evaluation criteria for these sorts of projects  
20 that will be coming up in the future.

21 Coghill Lake -- lake fertilization was one other technique  
22 that was used. Make Willette and Dana Schmidt have been involved  
23 in that one. Sometimes lake fertilization works, sometimes it  
24 doesn't, but the effort that we put into it, I think, makes a great  
25 deal of difference in the amount of success you are likely to have,  
26 and they have put in a great deal of effort on that. Lake

1 fertilization in particular, I think, we really like the idea of  
2 monitoring for several years and several more years down the road.  
3 That is not as cheap as some things because you are looking at  
4 water quality parameters, you're looking at zooplankton,  
5 phytoplankton, the number of smolts in and out, the number of  
6 adults in and out, and that particular project has some  
7 complicating features also with a stocking program in addition to  
8 lake fertilization. Nevertheless, it appears that efforts over the  
9 last few years have increased the number of smolts out to something  
10 like 35 to 36 smolts per spawning, which is quite an improvement  
11 over where that lake had been in previous years. That again is a  
12 replacement fisheries. In addition to the things that I've noted  
13 thus far for restoration projects in general, there is also the set  
14 of environmental safeguards that the Department of Fish & Game and  
15 other agencies have set up that make these types of projects for  
16 anadromous fish very difficult sometimes. It means that we have a  
17 large number of regulatory hoops that have to have been gone  
18 through, as well as NEPA documents, in order to ensure that the  
19 Trustee Council is not funding something that will be  
20 environmentally disastrous. One of the criteria that we looked at  
21 last week and a little bit this week as well was trying to get that  
22 sort of department review really before we get too far along in  
23 attempting to get Trustee Council funding for these projects. I  
24 think I'll bring it to a close at that.

25 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Joe. Are there comments from  
26 the reviewers? Phil.

1 DR. MUNDY: Just a couple of brief comments. First of  
2 all, in the area of dolly varden and cutthroat trout, both of these  
3 resources were clearly demonstrated have been damaged by the oil  
4 spill. In fact, I believe that the statistical detective work that  
5 was done in these studies was some of the finest that we had in all  
6 the damage assessment studies. However, they are no economically  
7 important species; however, they may be quite important  
8 biologically -- cutthroat trout is on the northern limit of its  
9 range in Prince William Sound -- and the habitat restoration  
10 proposals that we looked at in the session I think were good  
11 examples of how to do this kind of a restoration project,  
12 particularly on the monitoring evaluation study. The limiting  
13 factors were identified and addressed, and the follow-up work that  
14 would be needed to be done in order to determine the effects of the  
15 restoration project were clearly identified, and so I find out to  
16 be very promising and want to compliment Dan Gilligan (ph) and the  
17 Forest Service for their work in that area. I think it is  
18 important work. Then the other thing I just want to comment on is  
19 the exotic predator removal. That's the foxes, which is not my  
20 area, but also there is a situation in terms of cutthroat trout  
21 where exotic predator removal may be necessary. That's a fairly  
22 common technique in recovery and restoration of damaged species  
23 nationwide. In fact, that is usually the top of the list is  
24 getting rid of the exotic predators to give the damaged species a  
25 chance at recovery.

26 DR. SPIES: I might say also that the Pacific Seabird

1 (indiscernible) has endorsed that as a primary and most effective  
2 way to restore seabird populations in the northern Gulf of Alaska.  
3 Alex.

4 MR. WERTHEIMER: I'd like to follow up on Phil's  
5 comments on dolly varden, cutthroat. Both of those are on our list  
6 of injured species, but the recovery is unknown at this time.  
7 There is absolutely no effort to turn recovery, and I think what  
8 Stan Senner was saying earlier, you know, it's good to come to  
9 closure on some of these issues and show that something is being  
10 accomplished. In some of this restoration work, there is some good  
11 opportunities, I think, at least in cutthroat trout of examining  
12 the question of recovery as well -- a very cost effective way, and  
13 perhaps the Council might consider a small RFP-type approach to  
14 soliciting some effort to try and move the status of those species  
15 from the unknown list to some degree -- shed some degree of light  
16 on recovery now.

17 DR. SPIES: That's an excellent point. I mean, from  
18 the sense of damage assessment, cutthroat trout are also a big  
19 puzzle to me because we had persistent effects on growth and no  
20 other markers of oil exposure in -- I think it was -- the second  
21 year of study. So, we noticed the pathological; it doesn't mean  
22 they weren't damaged, but it did raise questions, and we have done  
23 some restoration activities for cutthroat trout.

24 Okay. Are there any other comments from reviewers or the  
25 audience in this area. As an introduction to kind of wrapping this  
26 session up, I think I might ask Molly McCammon -- I believe she's

1 got some comments to make of a general nature -- and we might take  
2 it from there after Molly's comments, in terms of overarching  
3 issues to be addressed by the workshop.

4 MS. MCCAMMON: Bob, we have until 3:30 here. We've been  
5 given an extension. Did the core reviewers want to do a little  
6 summation first before I kind of get into some more technical  
7 things?

8 DR. SPIES: Okay, so you're comments are more of a  
9 wrap-up.

10 MS. MCCAMMON: Yes.

11 DR. SPIES: I didn't have the chance to really --  
12 okay. Okay, they're the ribbon on the package here. (Aside  
13 comments). So, I don't know if the reviewers have -- are we  
14 prepared to make any general comments -- we are springing this on  
15 you a little quickly here. (Aside comments) Why don't you go  
16 ahead, Phil.

17 DR. MUNDY: I didn't know whether we were going to get  
18 a chance for wrap-up or not, but there are a number of things that  
19 I want to point out. First of all, I want to emphasize the  
20 positive accomplishments of the restoration work. There are quite  
21 a few, and I couldn't begin to sit down and list all of them in the  
22 time that's available, and if I don't list your contribution,  
23 please, it doesn't mean I don't think it's important, but I think  
24 it's important for us to reflect on some of the top accomplishments  
25 that we have had, particularly in fisheries area, and so I wanted  
26 to list those. First of all, as we briefly mentioned, the genetic

1 baseline information we've got on Cook Inlet sockeye, I think, is  
2 an incredible piece of resource management information. It's the  
3 sort of thing that probably the state government would never have  
4 been able to pay for. It's certainly a valuable piece of  
5 information, but it's not the kind of thing that routine fisheries  
6 management operation would normally be able to collect. Secondly,  
7 I would identify the wild stock tagging data on pink salmon that  
8 was done under damage assessment and under restoration. The  
9 ability to go out and study the wild stocks is extremely important,  
10 and again, we typically emphasize hatchery fish because they are  
11 easy for us to handle and cheap for us to handle, and we usually  
12 wind up with very little information on wild stock fish. So the  
13 wild stock tagging did change some of our ideas about homing and  
14 stock identification for pink salmon. It will give us some ideas  
15 to work on for some time to come. And thirdly, I'd say the  
16 oceanography of Prince William Sound, the way that that's coming  
17 together I think is going to make management in the future a lot  
18 easier. It's going to make the kind of information that we can  
19 afford to collect in fisheries management program a lot easier to  
20 understand and we'll get a lot more mileage out of it. So, I think  
21 the oceanography, particularly the physical oceanographers, always  
22 have it easier than anybody else because they deal with things that  
23 don't move around and aren't perverse like salmon. But they are  
24 quite far ahead in giving us the kind of information that we need  
25 to understand -- water masses, water movements -- in relation to  
26 fisheries management. Again, this is not the kind of thing that a

1 fisheries management operation can normally afford to collect, so  
2 I think we're most fortunate to have these.

3 Now, after the message of hope, there's a warning for all the  
4 studies, and that is, take care to partition the biological and  
5 environmental variability. That is, take care to try to  
6 distinguish between the variability that you measure with regard to  
7 its biological or its environmental source. The reason that I  
8 bring this up is that this is a study that is focused on  
9 commercially important apex species, stock structures critical to  
10 understanding salmon and herring and also pollack too, although  
11 pollack is not one we normally focus on. I would like to look back  
12 at the North Sea herring work that has now been going on for over  
13 100 years, and note that that was very important when they were  
14 trying to tie oceanographic factors and fisheries production  
15 factors together in a coherent story.

16 Lastly, I'd like to echo Bob Spies' call for vertical  
17 integration -- vertical and horizontal integration -- that is,  
18 putting the hypotheses together and coordinating the work. I don't  
19 think it's unreasonable to ask the studies whether they are able to  
20 use the same sampling platforms or not, whether they are able to  
21 use the same hydroacoustic surveys or not, but it's not unreasonable  
22 to ask them to use the same hypotheses, and that is what I'm  
23 saying. They should be able to link your work in some way to the  
24 central ruling hypotheses that are being developed, principally in  
25 the SEA program but also elsewhere. So, that is I think the key to  
26 making progress in these things.

1 DR. SPIES: Thank you very much, Phil. (Aside  
2 comments) George.

3 DR. ROSE: Yes, I'll take a little different view  
4 from Phil, not that I disagree with what he says, I don't. I do  
5 agree with just about everything he says, but I'd like to just  
6 emphasize the collaborative nature of this project and the  
7 excitement that that should bring to the research. I really think  
8 that the best things that will come out of this, we don't even know  
9 yet, and they are going to come from the collaboration, some that  
10 are taking place right now and have taken place, and some that are  
11 yet to happen, and I'm sure will happen if we can keep the momentum  
12 of this project going. In order to do that, I would hope that a  
13 more formal mechanism could be put in place to keep this kind of  
14 synergy going. It won't happen from my experience of these kind of  
15 projects; it won't happen unless it's forced. People will normally  
16 tend to drift apart unless there is some sort of cohesive force to  
17 keep them glued together. So, I don't want to mention any  
18 particular projects, although as Phil has mentioned there have been  
19 some notable accomplishments and some very exciting accomplishments  
20 by anybody's standards already in this project, but I think the  
21 best is yet to come, and it's going to come through an increase in  
22 the collaboration and greater ties between the projects, and that  
23 kind of synergy is really, I think, where excitement of the future  
24 is, and I hope that between you as the PI's and the researchers and  
25 the Trustee Council and so on, we can somehow formalize that and  
26 keep that going, so you don't all go back -- keep these workshops



1 as a regular part of what you do, because I believe very strongly  
2 that that is where the best will come.

3 DR. SPIES: Thank you, I think you're right on. Stan.

4 DR. SENNER: I want to make just a couple of comments  
5 about the process and money, and that is that the process now that  
6 is no longer driven by the litigation is certainly a breath of  
7 fresh air, and several of you have commented on that, and it's  
8 actually fun to be part of it. You know the rooms aren't filled  
9 with quite the tension and frustration that there once was, but I  
10 think it's important to also remind ourselves that, although we are  
11 absent the litigation, that we still have a legal framework laid  
12 down by the settlement, there has to be the tie to restoration  
13 objectives, and that we can't forget that. In fact, we forget it  
14 at our own peril because, one, there are those legal requirements;  
15 two, the Trustees have very hard decisions to make about how much  
16 money to allocate for research and monitoring, and if they don't  
17 see a program that is responsive to those restoration objectives,  
18 that will come back and haunt this effort. I don't say that  
19 because I see big problems there, but from time to time I detected  
20 some things have stronger ties than other things to those  
21 restoration objectives, and we just need to remember that.

22 Lastly, to put this into a bigger context, we are in a period  
23 or we're starting a period at the national level and in many state  
24 governments where there is going to be less money for science, and  
25 some of the people who will be fostering that are not only  
26 interested in reducing the size of the federal government's budget,

1 but they are also not interested in science. There's active  
2 hostility to science, and it really -- we are in a situation where  
3 a year from now the National Biological Service, recently renamed,  
4 may not exist as it is today, but also the functions that it now  
5 carries out may simply be zeroed out of the federal budget. So  
6 that's a very real context sort of swirling around in the bigger  
7 picture, and it makes it to me all the more important to make sure  
8 that this program remains firmly grounded in the restoration  
9 objectives, which surely do mean good science and the kind of  
10 ecosystem approaches that we're taking, but we have to be able to  
11 explain it to our mother, to our congress person, to Newt Gingrich,  
12 whoever it might be, and that becomes the ultimate test, and if we  
13 can't do it, everything else will be jeopardized.

14 DR. SPIES: I think quite appropriate comments, Stan.  
15 Do you have any comments to make, Chris?

16 DR. HANEY: I would challenge all of the researchers  
17 to use a process described some 30 years ago now by an  
18 (indiscernible) whose name I believe was Platt or Pratt called  
19 "Strong Inference in Science." And basically the idea is to use  
20 (tape malfunction) case yesterday. But if herring are important,  
21 then such and such will happen. And then you go from that  
22 statement to another one, and if that's true then the next state is  
23 true, and you keep going through that process until finally  
24 something is falsified, and believe me it will be falsified  
25 eventually. I would also encourage you to look for common patterns  
26 across widely divergent groups in trophic conditions in the

1 animals' communities that you study. Look for areas where damage  
2 is persisting among groups and look at places where damage is  
3 becoming less and less -- where there is evidence of restoration.  
4 I think if that kind of broad scope is maintained, the science will  
5 be better, and you really will have a much stronger likelihood of  
6 contributing to an ecosystem level answer.

7 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Chris. Pete, do you have  
8 anything further to say about this?

9 DR. PETERSON: One wise old owl among us pointed out that  
10 by my earlier abuses I lost my right to make summary comments now,  
11 and if that's the case, the comments I made earlier about the  
12 bridge project that I was talking about really do apply to all of  
13 these, and I harken back to those at this point and simply won't  
14 repeat them. I think we are at an exciting time here. Stan  
15 reflected properly by saying that the tensions are off, the  
16 opportunities are here, and I think the groups are working well  
17 together towards very exciting and what will be very useful ends,  
18 and more specific comments I'll enter later when appropriate.

19 DR. SPIES: Thank you, Pete. I'm not sure I can add  
20 much to that except to make a general observation that we required  
21 the principal investigators to come to this and we have established  
22 that this is part of the process, and we all knew we had to go  
23 through this workshop, but I got a sense -- a real basic and  
24 genuine sense that people thought this was a worthwhile process,  
25 and it's very reassuring, and I think we're really on an  
26 evolutionary path here that's extremely useful and productive.

1 This sense of genuine excitement in a number of different areas,  
2 and there's a real sense of (indiscernible) to flesh out some real  
3 basic knowledge about the natural resources in the spill. I'm  
4 excited about it and I think I sense that excitement among many of  
5 you. I want to thank you for your participation. I have really  
6 enjoyed this workshop. I think it's been very productive and  
7 useful. We do have until 3:30 -- this room -- but it's an absolute  
8 imperative that there's no trace of us or our belongings is here by  
9 4 o'clock. (Aside comments omitted). So, we do have a little bit  
10 more time than we thought, so I might ask Molly McCammon to make  
11 closing comments.

12 MS. McCAMMON: I think the last item on the agenda was  
13 developing a long-term restoration program in the 1996 work plan,  
14 and what you see on the overhead here is our draft timeline for the  
15 FY 96 work plan. Eric reminded me that the ghost of Jim Ayers  
16 still lives because I didn't put a draft on this timeline, so I'm  
17 penalized a dollar, and I'll have to find Jim to pay him my dollar.  
18 Jim's view is that if you have "draft" on anything, you can never  
19 really get in trouble as long as it's still a draft. If you notice  
20 "draft" floating around a lot in all of our documents, that's why.  
21 If you look at the timeline though, starting Monday the staff goes  
22 to work really hard. We basically have about 5-6 weeks to develop  
23 the invitation for the 96 work plan, and as part of that invitation  
24 in the same document, we will be putting together the long-range  
25 view, the long-term plan for the restoration program. As part of  
26 that, we will be working with all of these various work groups that

1 developed reports and documents over the last four days, we will be  
2 working further with individuals who have been kind of coordinating  
3 these various efforts -- we will be laying all of this down so that  
4 when we go out to the public with the invitation approximately  
5 March 15th, they will see the context in which we are proposing  
6 work to be done in '96. Since we kind of compressing two schedules  
7 here in one, we're doing some long-range planning as well as doing  
8 the invitations for specific projects, when we go out with the  
9 invitation for project proposals on March 15th, we are also going  
10 to go out for public review of the long-range direction. So, March  
11 and April will be a number of workshops, public meetings, public  
12 review of what we're kind of putting out as the trial balloon for  
13 the long-range plan. As part of the Restoration Plan, the Trustee  
14 Council made a commitment to report to the public on an annual  
15 basis about the status of the resources, what they are spending the  
16 money on, what's happening, how they're involving the public. That  
17 was done last year in the form of an annual report that came out at  
18 about the time of the spill anniversary. We will also be using  
19 that forum this year also, so we'll also have an annual report  
20 coming out about the third week of March.

21 So, we kind of go down the timeline, approximately May 1st  
22 project proposals are due. So, be aware. This is it. And the  
23 reason you asked for it is that we are really committed this year  
24 to avoid interim funding, splitting up the fiscal year. In order  
25 to that, the Trustee Council has to take action on the work plan by  
26 the last week of August. In order to get this done, in order to

1 allow enough time for peer review and public comment, proposals  
2 have to be in by May 1st. So, this is a really compressed time.  
3 It gives you approximately three months to think about this. After  
4 peer review, the project proposals, in consultation with the Chief  
5 Scientist, the core reviewers, the restoration work force will be  
6 developing draft funding recommendations for FY 96. Those will go  
7 out to the public for comment and review. This is a very  
8 compressed timeline here in that it doesn't include a lot of steps.  
9 It doesn't include the involvement of the public advisory  
10 committee, it doesn't include the Trustee Council review of these  
11 things. So, this is kind of at a gross level of what we're  
12 predicting for this coming year.

13 Now, the science program often talks about this adaptive  
14 management process and how every year you come in and review what  
15 you've learned this year, modify based on the results, and then  
16 figure out what you should do next. The management process of the  
17 whole EVOS process is also a form of adaptive management. Probably  
18 a lot of you think we're just kind of wishy-washy and can't figure  
19 out what the heck we're doing, and to some extent I think that's  
20 probably true. When the spill happened and in the early damage  
21 phase went through and then the settlement came about, there was  
22 manual, there was no quick book that you could go to and get the  
23 recipe for how you were going to put this process together. It is  
24 an evolutionary process, and we are constantly learning as we go.  
25 I hope we are modifying the process to respond to public input, the  
26 input of all the people involved like yourselves, and to reflect as

1 we go along a better process. But there are a few things that I  
2 think have come up over the course of the four days that I wanted  
3 to mention specifically.

4 First of all, I think the Trustees, with the adoption of the  
5 Restoration Plan as I mentioned on Day 1, with the Restoration Plan  
6 behind them they are committed to looking at multi-year funding,  
7 and I think they've been doing, kind of ad hoc, in the past few  
8 years just by the fact of funding certain projects. This time they  
9 want to see it much more up front, they want to see the contexts  
10 the projects have to each other, they want to see what the end  
11 point is, they want to see what they are buying for three years  
12 worth of work or two years worth of work. Let me emphasize though  
13 that they also know the uncertainties in the scientific world.  
14 They know the uncertainties of the natural world. They are not  
15 inflexible. They know that you cannot predict completely what  
16 you're going to do or what you're going to find out within that  
17 three year process.

18 Secondly, this year we are committed to funding for the entire  
19 fiscal year. I think this will be a benefit to all of you doing  
20 budgets in that you won't have to do two budgets, an interim budget  
21 and a remaining budget. You'll just have to do one budget for that  
22 fiscal year. As part of this commitment to multi-year funding,  
23 that's the good news. The bad news for some I think is that there  
24 probably will be a little bit more oversight. I think for most  
25 people -- I don't think this will be a problem. I think the budget  
26 instructions -- we're going to work with people this year to try to

1 make sure that our budget instructions are clear, more detailed, up  
2 front in the interests of getting economic efficiencies here. It's  
3 really hard after a budget has been developed for us to come back  
4 and start nitpicking it and just saying, oh, do you really need a  
5 computer again, and just kind of doing that whole scene. We're  
6 going to do a better job of giving instructions up front, and we  
7 are really going to insist that you look for ways for cost-sharing  
8 in order to get the most out of our research dollars. In addition,  
9 the peer reviewers here -- we've gone back and forth over this idea  
10 of whether to require a brief project description up front or a  
11 detailed project description, and in some cases a brief project  
12 description makes sense, and a lot of cases it doesn't. We will be  
13 working with the reviewers to figure out what the appropriate level  
14 of detail is. But if you are coming in with a request for three  
15 years of funding, I think you can expect that you're going to have  
16 to provide a far greater level of detail in order to get that kind  
17 of approval than perhaps there's been in the past. I think though  
18 that all of us have evolved sufficiently that we have a much better  
19 understanding of the kind of information that the reviewers have  
20 required and need in order to make a really worthwhile, productive  
21 review.

22 As part of management of this process, the Trustees have asked  
23 for greater oversight in the sense of a greater comfort level on  
24 their part that projects are tracking, that they're actually on  
25 schedule, that there is a schedule, that somebody knows what that  
26 schedule is, that if they want to find it out they know where to



1 go. A year ago when I first started at the Restoration Office in  
2 Anchorage, there wasn't even one single list of all the projects  
3 that the Trustees had funded. Over the past year, we have  
4 developed that list, and in addition we have developed a quarterly  
5 reporting process that actually is tracking where those projects  
6 are, not only as reports, but also the peer review process, and as  
7 we go we're going to be adding more detailed tracking in terms of  
8 are you reaching your quarterly or bi-annually -- or whatever every  
9 six months is -- milestones and objectives, so that there is some  
10 way of figuring out that these projects are moving along. In some  
11 ways, I've heard complaints from people in the past about this kind  
12 of oversight, the fact that we ask questions and want to know how  
13 is the money being spent, is the project on schedule. And I think  
14 I need to emphasize here that the EVOS Trustee Council is not the  
15 NSF granting agency, we're not a private entity, we are a public  
16 trust, and the Trustees take their trust responsibilities very  
17 seriously. They are very conscientious about the fact that they  
18 need to respond to the public about how that money is being spent.  
19 They want to be assured that it is being spent wisely, they want to  
20 be assured that someone knows what's happening with all of those  
21 projects, and as such I think we're not asking for the kind of  
22 information that we've been asking just for fun, and we're not  
23 asking it to make your life difficult, although you probably think  
24 that, but we really are trying to ensure that there is proper  
25 management and fiscal controls. We are getting ready this year to  
26 have an audit of all of the expenditures for the last three years.

1 This will be done on both the federal and state sides. We've been  
2 spending the last six months getting all of the books in order to  
3 get that audit ready. We are trying to be responsive to the GAO  
4 audit of a year and a half ago in terms of better management  
5 practices. The only thing that I think you should know though is  
6 that we're flexible and receptive to your comments and your  
7 suggestions on how to streamline the process and on how to make it  
8 better too. So, it's not that when we kind of figure out what  
9 direction we want to go in terms of reporting requirements, we try  
10 to include as many people as possible so that it's going to be  
11 responsive to your needs, and if it's not, you need to tell us so  
12 that we can figure out how best to accommodate that.

13 One of the issues that I heard a lot of people say today is  
14 the need for more integration, more coordination. By going to a  
15 four-staff that the Trustees have done in the last year, the  
16 talents of our staff are primarily in the realm of planning and  
17 communications. We have relied on the Chief Scientist, on the peer  
18 reviewers, and of all of you to give us the advice on the science  
19 part of it. One of the things though that we're doing in the next  
20 month is to hire a science coordinator who will be on staff in the  
21 Anchorage office. This Alaska presence will be working closely  
22 with the Chief Scientist to implement the science program and the  
23 restoration program and, of course, he will also be tasked with  
24 providing that kind of staff support that so many of you have  
25 requested in terms of trying to integrate the various projects, not  
26 only within the project, between projects, but also the kind of

1 integration that we need within the whole program. I think having  
2 that presence on the staff will be of great benefit in this next  
3 year.

4 Another issue that I feel compelled to talk about is the issue  
5 of competition. When the Trustees adopted the Restoration Plan in  
6 November, they adopted a policy that to the greatest maximum extent  
7 possible we would try to make the process an open, competitive  
8 process, and this has been, in a large degree, to respond to  
9 concern that this was kind of a closed, in-house -- you know --  
10 agencies just kind of at the trough, kind of feeding their own  
11 budgets, padding-their-own-budgets kind of perception that's been  
12 out there. And we have experimented in the past year with a couple  
13 of different processes to open that up. We've used the state's  
14 two-step RFQ-RFP process on an experimental basis, we've used the  
15 federal government's broad agency announcement process through  
16 NOAA, which actually worked quite successfully this year, and we  
17 will be looking at other ways to do that. What makes it difficult  
18 is that often the Trustees intend when they support a project there  
19 is kind of this inherent intent that funding is to go to the  
20 proposing entity, and then it goes to an agency actually to figure  
21 out what to do with the project and how to get that money out. We  
22 are tied to complying with federal and state procurement  
23 regulations, and these are all very limiting. For the most part,  
24 they encourage competition too. They believe everything should go  
25 RFP, and if you want to do sole source or go some other route, you  
26 have to have a really good justification for it, and they don't

1 approve many of those, and they have informed us this year that  
2 we're not going to get many of those in the future. So, I just  
3 want to put this out to you that when you put a lot of effort into  
4 a -- especially the private sector -- that when you put a lot of  
5 effort into a proposal and then it seems like why can't you just  
6 give us the check and give us the money, we don't have granting  
7 authority. We can't just give a check to a person like that, and  
8 it's quite possible that even after working with you really closely  
9 and knowing that you should be the people doing the work, it's  
10 quite possible we're going to have to go out to competitive bid on  
11 it. And I just want you to be aware that this is a reality of the  
12 situation. We are still trying to figure out different ways to get  
13 to improve it, but it is part of the process that we are dealt  
14 with.

15 Fiscal reality -- I think, you know, as I started out on Day  
16 1, showing you that the Trustees had committed to spending half of  
17 the remaining funds on habitat acquisition, and then about half of  
18 the other half on establishment of a long-term restoration reserve,  
19 funding obviously is getting more limited. How we can leverage  
20 these funds for other purposes and from other sources, I think is  
21 very important. So, I think in terms of reaching out and trying to  
22 use a lot of the EVOS funding as seed money, and then using it to  
23 attract other sources of funding, I think the more we can do that  
24 the better off we are in the future.

25 One effort that I think has been made significantly in the  
26 last year is in the area of community and public information and

1 involvement. And I know Martha, when she was giving her  
2 presentation mentioned that she was the only Native person at the  
3 church group meeting last April, well, it's not that we didn't  
4 invite more, Martha was the only one who came. And, we've worked  
5 a lot in the last year to try to get more people from the villages  
6 involved in the process and to have that kind of interaction that  
7 all of us feel is so valuable, and that's one of the reasons why we  
8 were supportive of the project 95052, which is our community  
9 involvement project, which will hire on a pilot basis people in  
10 Tatitlek, Chenega, and Port Graham to serve as community liaisons  
11 for the program that we have, to be the contact there in terms of  
12 getting information from local people back to us, and information  
13 about what we're doing back to the people in the community also,  
14 and we are really looking forward to seeing that part of the  
15 project implemented. In addition, as part of our public  
16 information outreach, when we have public meetings in the  
17 communities this spring, we will be taking key researchers into  
18 those communities to talk about the issues that the community is  
19 most interested in. This may be herring, it may be harbor seals,  
20 it may be pink salmon. We will try to focus on that and have that  
21 kind of interaction and exchange, and we will be looking very  
22 closely at the ideas that the subsistence work group here have put  
23 forth in terms of trying to see how we can implement those into our  
24 program.

25 Last year we sent out a letter to all of the PI's before the  
26 field season, encouraging them to hire locally when possible, to go

1 to the community if they were close by to kind of exchange some of  
2 the information of their research. I don't know if any of that was  
3 successful, I don't know if anyone ever read the letter or did  
4 anything about it. We had no feedback mechanism for that. And I  
5 think one of the suggestions that the subsistence group put into  
6 their report today is really good and one we're going to look at  
7 really closely. As part of our budget instructions last year, we  
8 were really up front about how you had to budget and show that you  
9 would attend this meeting. That was very clearly stated up front,  
10 and I think we will be looking at very clearly stating up front,  
11 show us how you're going to get your information to the nearby  
12 communities or show us how you are going to hire locally or involve  
13 the community in your project. I think a lot of times, you know,  
14 you just have to force these kinds of issues in order to really get  
15 some things accomplished. I don't think it's lack of good  
16 intentions on anyone's part, it's just getting everybody to really  
17 do it. So, I think we have gone a ways in addressing a lot of your  
18 concerns, but by no means are we there yet and I really appreciate  
19 Martha's involvement and a lot of other people in the communities  
20 who have brought these concerns to our attention.

21       Lastly, I did want to talk just briefly about information and  
22 data management. We do have a project in the '95 budget to look at  
23 what to do with the information that we've been collecting through  
24 the EVOS projects, and I don't think we really want to develop some  
25 huge data base like Vince Patrick is doing, and certainly we don't  
26 want to duplicate what other efforts are, but somehow we have to be

1    able -- whether it's in the form of an electronic bibliography,  
2    whether it's in the form of a point and click for school systems  
3    and libraries -- we have to somehow get the information or a way to  
4    show people where they can the get the data, not only the general  
5    public but also other EVOS researchers and the general scientific  
6    community at large. We do have a project and we do have funding,  
7    and we will be starting planning on that in the next month. We  
8    will be working with a lot of various people on it. It's not going  
9    to be done in isolation. It certainly will involve the other  
10   efforts going on, but I did want to make mention of that.

11       I did want to comment also on something that Martha had  
12   brought up earlier about habitat acquisition, and I feel compelled  
13   to do this because, obviously, other than kind of the science  
14   research part of the program, habitat acquisition is obviously the  
15   most major part, restoration tool, that the Trustee have chosen for  
16   use of the settlement funds. The fundamental rationale for buying  
17   habitat is to make sure that it isn't adversely affected, that it  
18   provides sanctuaries for the resources that were injured by the  
19   spill. There was significant public support for using all of the  
20   money on habitat acquisition; there continues to be. I think the  
21   Trustees really made a pretty balanced decision in deciding that  
22   they would commit half, and although there is no -- they are not  
23   held to any specific numbers, I don't think that will change too  
24   dramatically in the future either. I think that the Trustees  
25   recognize that -- that are committed to that restoration tool, but  
26   I think that they are also committed to the kind of work that all

1 of us are doing here and have been talking about for the last four  
2 days.

3       So, I guess, in conclusion I have a number of acknowledgements  
4 and thank-you's that I'd like to give, first, to the core reviewers  
5 and -- some of you may not know how these guys got up here and who  
6 chose them to sit here, and part of this developed from feedback  
7 that we got from all of those who participated in this process  
8 about having a group of people who could look at everything and  
9 kind of give us some big picture feedback on what was going on, and  
10 these people were chosen for their knowledge about the process and  
11 the various aspects of the systems that are being looked at, and I  
12 think they have really provided extremely valuable assistance that  
13 I know, Bob, as Chief Scientist, and the Trustees, and myself as  
14 Executive Director depended upon greatly. And I really want to  
15 thank all five of them for their participation here in this.

16 (Applause).

17       \*       \*       \*

18       ///

19       ///

20       ///

21       ///

22       ///

23       ///



CERTIFICATE

STATE OF ALASKA                    )  
  ) ss.  
THIRD JUDICIAL DISTRICT        )

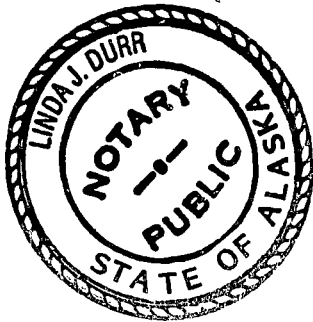
I, Linda J. Durr, a notary public in and for the State of Alaska and a Certified Professional Legal Secretary, do hereby certify:

That the foregoing pages numbered 05 through 351 contain a full, true, and correct transcript of the 1995 Restoration Workshop of Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Settlement Trustees Council taken electronically by OSPIC staff from January 17-20, 1995, Anchorage, Alaska;

That the transcript is a true and correct transcript requested to be transcribed and thereafter transcribed by me and Sandra L. Yates to the best of our knowledge and ability from that electronic recording.

That I am not an employee, attorney or party interested in any way in the proceedings.

DATED at Anchorage, Alaska, this 23rd day of February, 1995.



*Linda J. Durr*

Linda J. Durr, Certified PLS  
Notary Public for Alaska  
My commission expires: 10/19/97